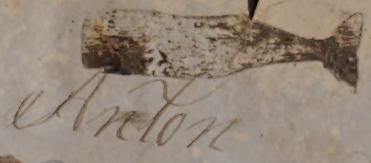
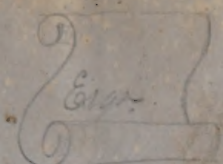
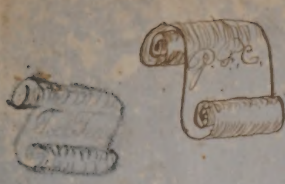






633





Anton

Noel. S. Jared.

Belonging To Ship Amethyst
of New Bedford

April 32nd. A.D. 1830.

24
60
1448
30300
51/8 Jared

L. Loran M. Lester

Del. S. Jared

Gershon

William S. F. Gershon

Jared
Jared

Sarah, Gershon

Amethyst, Gershon

Temperance, Gershon

Gershon. K. Noel

Jared F. Gershon

Noel B. Gershon

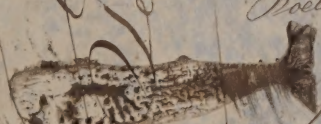
Noel S. Jared

Gershon

May 15-18

May 18-19

May 19-20



Perry

Boetes & Marcell

La. S. Surcou

Noel & Co

Joel S. Fard

Joel & Lurea Gershon

Gershon

Name *Wm James*

James H. Chace S. Kamez

Dear Brother I take this opportunity to inform you
that I am well and hope that these few lines will find you
the same. I am ever your affectionate friend & servant
Wm Lloyd Garrison

Y Meigs ^{Le} William J Jann
Jared ^{Le} Lippin ^{Le} J Jann

to my only Dear Nephew the
and affectionate friend of my
25th Dec 1784

Joel E. Sarsell do. Cannot find any
 William S. James do.
 Janet ~~Wassett~~ do. Druzilla, Salisbury
 George E. James do. Mary & James H.
 Abraham Sarsell do. Maria Johnson
 Johnues Corpen do. Maria Peter
 William Betts do. Mary A. Chamberlain
 Thomas Haffes do. Hannah Cuff
 Joseph
 Josephas Salisbury do. Alice, Dufferin
 George W. D. Degross do. Emily Salisbury
 Alfred Peter do. B. Lucretia Betts
 John Tompson do. Winifred of Howesqueet
 E. C. G. 2000

Contenty

leaf

8947 Charles Jones

8948

8949

8950

8951

8952

8953

8954

8955

8956

8957

8958

8959

8960

8961

8962

8963

8964

8965

8966

8967

8968

8969

8970

8971

8972

8973

8974

8975

8976

8977

8978

8979

8980

8981

8982

8983

8984

8985

8986

8987

8988

8989

8990

when i was alone as you may say
from the earth

Good Sail

Good I say

I. I. I. I.

Good I say Good I say Good I say
Good I say Good I say Good I say

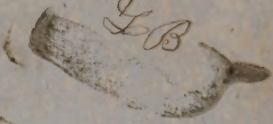
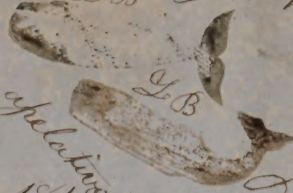
Good I say

endeavors to note Decembers the 25th
78 46 seen with the eye at Good I say

Log 3638
2744

L.B.

L.B. List of Plates

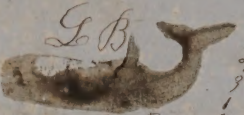


L.B.

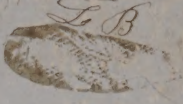
L.B.

upelating

Lunes 1^o de 1849



26
15
45
90
18
226
76
276



L.B.

L.B.

L.B. Of

D^o

Miquel Alvan. Whales



Wallen Piiron 1^o de 1849

When the Good Fishermen

L.B.

Me apreciados y queridos amigos

L.B. mi aprecio me alegrare estos buenos en unigen

de tu querida Alita y tu querida Madre

Paul Joseph

Pietro Cha. Watson

Kingston

L.B.

Jose Dieguiz Massachusetts

U.S.A.

L.B.



Jose Dieguiz

Mass

Jose

L.B.



Thursday the 5th 1846 Ship Armstrong sailed from New Bedford bound on a 24 years voyage. breezes from the N^W E and clear discharged the Pilot kept the ship to the southward so ends this day

Friday the 6th sets in with strong breezes from E^{SE} E clear ship steering south at 4 P^m chose W catches and boats crews at 7 set the watch for the night a sail in sight

Saturday the 7th sets in with strong breezes from the E^{SE} E the ship under double reefed top sails employed in getting the boats ready Lat 34-40

Sunday the 8th with strong breezes from the eastward ship on different tacks &c Lat 39-40

Monday the 9th Beginning with fresh breezes from the eastward. but cloudy ship on different tacks. Bound to the E saw two said so ends the day

Tuesday the 10th Sets in with fresh breeze from the S^E with squall of rain ship on different tack Lat 38-44

Wednesday the 11th B. Day with strong breezes from the S^E on different tacks squally ship with double reef top sails Lat 38-43

Thursday the 12th with pleasant breeze from N^W all sail set steering S^E by E Lat 38-30 N^W with

N^O 12. 7846

Friday the 13.th moderate breezes
from the N. W. all sail set course
E. & S. employing with setting up
the head stays and on moderate spake
the bark Southerner of Boston 45 days
from Rotterdam bound to New York
Sent letters by her Lat 36. 23

Saturday the 14th Moderate
Breezes from the E & S the ship on
the Starboard tack saw several
squally and rainy carried away the
fly jibboom baffling wind Lat 35. 55

Sunday the 15th begins with
Strong breezes from the N & E
Ship on the Starboard tack fitting the
fly jibboom we take in the fore
And mizen top sail close reef the main

Monday the 16th Gets in with
A Strong gale from the N & E Laying
to with close reef top sail and fore sail
in the middle took the fore sail in
bowing Tremendous Lat 34 40

*See
Broke and
for water
to 1000 feet*
Tuesday the 17th Begins with a heavy
gale from the N heading
to the Eastward with close reef
Topsail at 3 P.M. set the foresail
Ship heavein E & S middle the
Same of the first latter wind
from the N & W all sail set
of 1000 feet

*See
J. D.*
Wednesday the 18th Begins with strong breezes
from the N W all sail set
Leaving E. S. Lat 33. 52 Lon 58 13
Ends the Day

3

o/v Board Ship Linc thurst 1846
Thurs the 19th A strong gale from the
N. N. W. Under single reef
Top sails Course E S E at 5 P.M.
Took in the gibb and mainail close
reef top sails and after took in the
fore and mizen top sails hove to
the ship to the wind heading E N E
blowing a gale of wind Lat 33-50

Frid the 20th A strong gale from the
N. N. W. lying too at 6 P.M. set the
Fore sail and cep the ship E S E
Moderates all sail set wind N

Satu the 21st Begins moderate breezes
from the N all sail set Course
E S E mile and latter wind from
W by N Ship steering E by S
Lon 51.13 Lat 32 17

Sund the 22nd Begins with
Moderate breeze from the E by S
And pleasant ship steering E by S
Lat 30.17 Lon 48-10

Mon the 23^d With Pleasant
Breezes from the E all sail
Set one sail in sight Lat 31-47
Lon 47.50

Tues the 24th Baffling winds from
The Eastward squalls & S
Course E S E

Wedns the 25th Strong Breeze from the
South with reef top sails at 4 P.M.
Latter wind changing from the S
To the W all sail set Lat 31-10
Lon 47.17

Thurs the 26th Gentle breezes the N W
first part of the day latter
Change from there to the N E

4 On Board Ship Amethyst 1846
November the 27th

Frid the 27th gentle breeze from N. E by E
Ship steering S E by E
Lat 29° 14' Lon 36° 40' W

Satur the 28th Fine breeze from NNE
All sail set steering S E
Lat 28° 5' Lon 33° 10' W

Sund the 29th Strong breeze from
NNE all sail set
Lat 26° 40' North

Mon the 30th Pleasant breezes from
The N all sail set
Steering S E by S one
Sail in sight Lat 25° 17' Lon 29° 16' W

Tues the First of
December 1846
Light winds from NNE
All sail set steering S E by S
And two sail in sight
Lat 23° 35' Lon 27° 40' W

Wedns 2nd Strong breezes from
N E all sail set at 6 P.M.
Took in fore and mizen
Topgallant sail & C

Thurs the 3rd Moderate breezes all sail set
See one Sail our course is
S. E by S Later winds from E
Ship making S. S. E Lat 19° 53' Lon 22° 45' W

Friday
Thurs the 4th Pleasant breezes from the
E Ship making S S E middle
And latter the same Lat 19° 30'

Bound to Cape De verds
December the 5 1846

5

Sat the 5th

Pleasant breezes from the
E N E All sail set steering
S S E At 3 P.M. saw the Tale of Tail
bearing S Dist 45 miles middle the saw
scatter strong breeze from the same
quarter steering S S S W
At 11 A.M. saw black fish and load

Got nothing

Sund the 6th Pleasant breeze ship steering
S S W to W S W with

All sail set At 6 P.M. sighted
The Tale of Kago bearing W by S
Took in the fore and mizzen top
Sailant sails & hauled up the main
Sail middle ship laying too late
Ship steering W S W all sail
set At 8 A.M. sighted St Kagoes

Distants 25 miles

Mon the 7th Moderate ship steering for
the Land At 3 P.M. Captain went
A shore At 6 came off stood off &
Came so ends the Day

Tuesd the 8th Pleasant breeze from the
N E ship laying of & onn
at St Kago bants a shore at
4 P.M. the boat came off and we
Put to sea Bark Damon of
New Port came in here 75 bls of sper
course S S W so ends

Wedns the 9th Light trades and pleasant
weather ship steering S S W
Long 23-47 W Lat 11 21 N

Thurs the 10th Light breezes from N E
Latitude 9-40 N All sail set course S W by S
Long 24-120 One sail in sight middle set
the fore top mast standing sail Later squally
and rainy so ends the Day

6
Ship Amethyst Bound to Rio de Plata
December the 11 A D 1846

Frid the 11th First past light breeze from
S. E ship steering S S W Later
Baffling winds and calm with squalls of
of rain Lat 8.45

Satur the 12th Light winds from N E to N
With squalls of rain ship steering
S by W Three sail in sight middle the
Game rained like the D. V so ends
Lat by obs 7.10 N. Long 23.20 W

Sund the 13th Light winds from the S E
steering the ship by the wind
to the S S W middle wind baffling
rain ship heading all around the
Compass latter winds N ship steering
S by W with standing sails set 4 sail
in sight Lat 6.15 North Long 23.00 W.

Mon the 14th Light breeze from the N ship
steering S by W winds baffling
with rain Later past moderate breeze

Tues the 15th Moderate breeze with squalls of
rain wind from N E to S E.
ship steering S by W Two sails stand
too the south Lat 4.40 North Long 24.18

Wed the 16th Moderate breeze from S E by S all
sail set steering by the wind some
squally Lat 3.40 North so ends the day

Thurs the 17th Fresh squalls from S. E. to S S E
ship on the labour'd tack Two sails in
sight heading the same way. so ends day
No obs this day

Brought out
for wash
13

On Ship Amethyst Bound to Rio De Platta

7

December 18th AD 1846

Frid 18th Baffling winds from N. E. to S. E
With squalls of rain ship steering S by W
one sail in sight Lat 11° 45' N Long 25° 40'

Satur 19th First past fresh breeze from S E by S
all sail set ship steering by the wind heading
S. W. one man sick middle wind the same way
At 10 A.M. one of the men before the mast died
He was a portugee belonging to the cape
De veris having been on board 11 days later
Winds and weather the same At 7 A.M. called
hauling up the fore sail and hauling back the
headsails called all hands to the waist read a
Chapter in the bible buried the body
in the usual manner So ends Lat 00° 30' S Lon 28° 10'

Sund the 20th Moderate S. E Trades all sail set
Ship steering to the southward by the wind
Lat 1° 12' South Long 28° 45'

Mon the 21st Pleasant Trades wind ship heading
S by W all sail set Lat 3° 30' S Long 29° 30'

Tues 22nd Pleasant Trades and clear weather ship
heading to the southward all sail set
Lat 6° 56' S Long 29° 56'

Wedns 23rd Pleasant S. E trades and pleasant
weather ship steering to the southward
Lat 8° 30' S Long 30° 10'

Thurs 24th Moderate S. E Trades ship
heading to the southward saw a brig
steering S by W Long 31° 08' Lat 10° 5'

Frida 25th Fresh S. E Trades ship steering S by W
All sail set Lat 13° 29' South

8
On Board Ship Amethyst Bound to River de Plata
December 26th A.D. 1846

Satur

the 26th Moderate S. E. trades ship steering
S. S. W. with fore top mast standing sail
And main top galant standing sail set
Lat^t 15 = 25 S Long 32 = 40 West

Sund the 27th Moderate breeze from the E. ship
steering S. S. W. with fore top mast
standing sail and main top galant standing
sail employing in bending new
fore and main Topsail Lat^t 17 = 50 S Long
33 = 45 W

Mon the 28th Moderate breezes from the E N E
ship steering S W so ends

Tuesd 29th Light breezes from N E ship
steering S. W. see several sail
Employed in setting up rigging so ends

Wednesday

Frid the 30th Moderate breeze from N E
All sail set steering S W by S
Lat^t 22 = 20 South Long 37 = 10 W

Thurs the 31st Strong breeze from N N E
ship steering S W by S squalls
of rain Lat^t 24 = 40 S so ends this
year of our ~~board~~ 1846

January first day of our ~~board~~ 1847

Frid the 1st Baffling winds and rainny
Light breeze from S S E ship
heaving to S W Lat^t 26 = 20

Satur 2nd Light and baffling winds
from the eastward ship heaving
to the southward employed in
mending the mainsail so
Ends this day

On Board Ship Amethyst Bound to Rio De La
January 3rd 1847

Sund the 3rd Moderate breeze from S. E.
Ship heading to the S. W. by S
Employed in mending the
Mainsail Lat 28=11⁵ Long 41=41

Mon the 4th Strong breeze from the East
and all sail set steering
S. S. W. Lat 30=57⁵ Long 43=28

Tuesd the 5th Fresh breeze from S. E. ship
heading S. S. W. all sail set
squally and rainy At 6 A. M. spoke
the brig Winslow of west port 3 mi
out 170 bls of so oil Lat 32=28⁵ Long 43=20

Wedns 6th Strong breeze from the S. E. ship
under whole topsails
heading S. W. at 5 P. M. double
reefed the topsails at midn set
whole top sails and top galant sails

Thurs 7th Fresh breeze from S. E. ship
heading S. W. by S. Later calm
Lat 34=04⁵ Long 47=11 11

Frid 8th First part calm middle light
winds from N. E. S. E. ship heading
S. by W. Latter moderate Long 47=21

Satur the 9th Moderate breeze from N. ship
steering S. by W. with all sail
Latter strong gale from N. E. W.
double reefed the top sails Lat 37=25

Sund the 10th Strong gale from N. E. W.
At 1 P. M. took in the fore and main
top sail & brot the ship to the
wind on the sth tack at 4 set the watch
for the night cald all at 5 made sail
cruising for whales Long 49=04 Lat 47=04

- Off River De La Plata Ship & methyst
 January 11th A. D. 1847
- Mon^d 11th First past moderate breeze
 from the westward ship on the
 stb tack At 7 took in sail for
 the night at 5 made sail so ends
- Tues^d 12th First past strong from WNW
 ship on the northern tack At 7
 took in sail for the night
 middle more moderate Latter
 ship on the Lab tack watch employ
 in mending sails Latth 37=59^s Lonth 48=30
- Wednes^d 13th First past light and baffling
 winds from S. E ship on the stb
 tack At 7 took in sail middle
 moderat Latter strong ship cft off
 SSW so ends Latth 39=10^s
- Thurs^d 14th First past strong breeze
 from NW ship steering SSW
 saw two sails At 7 took in sail latter
 strong-middle the same ship on different
 tacks Latth 40=09^s
- Frid^d 15th Strong winds from S W by S
 ship on different tacks several
 sail in sight At 5 P.M. spoke the
 Brig Lutherwood 15 months out 20th
 Latth 40=25^s
- Satur^d 16th Moderate breeze from WNW
 ship heading to the southward several
 sail in sight At 7 set whole 11 watch
 ship under topsails Latth 43=04^s Longth 51=20
- Sund^d 17th Strong gale from NW ship steering
 SSW At 2 A.M. ship rolled the barboard
 boat under water took her off the cranes
 but soon recovered her again without doing
 much damage to the ship to the wind

Latth 43=30
 Longth 51=40

11

Bound Round Cape Horn ship Amethyst
January 18th A D 1847

Mon^d 18th Strong gale from W S W ship
heaving to the southward makes
the same latter moderate ship under
double reefed top sails Lat 45-5 Lon 54-50

Tues^d 19th Strong winds from W S W ship
under double reefed top sails heaving to
the southward Lat 46-57 S. Long 50-27 W

Wednes^d 20th Light winds from W S W ship on the
Southern tack Lat 47-50 S Long 52-40 W

Thurs^d 21st Strong breeze from N W ship starting
under whole top sails later all
sorts of weather Lat 49-30 S Long 54-20 W

Frid^d 22nd light and baffling winds from the south
westward ship on different tacks later
strong breeze from S W ship heaving to W S W
the hardest cold weather I ever did see and worse a cold
coming Lat 47-45 S. Long 56-40 West

Satur^d 23rd Strong breeze from N N W ship start
W S W with fore top mast standing sail set
At 7 Pm sighted a shoal of sperm whale
luffed too and lowered the boats the
Starboard
Boyle eye L B struck got the whale a long rise
At 2 Am got ready for cutting fluke
Chain party got up the landboard chain
Cable and made a fluke chain of it

Sund^d 24th Strong breeze from N W
Employed in cutting Lat 48-49
go through it at 6 and start the ^{works} Lat 50-40 W
Mon^d 25th Strong breeze from N N W
on different tack is employed
in re-baling Lat 49-00

12
Ship Amethyst Bound Round Cape
January the 26th A.D. 1847

Tuesd 26th Moderate breeze from SSW
ship on L B tack all hands employed
in boiling Lat^d 49=25 Long 60=44

Wednesd 27th Strong breeze from WNW
Ship steering SW with double reefed
top sails employed in boiling
Latter finished boiling Lat^d 49=34 S Lon 61=75

Thursd 28th Moderate breeze from WSW ship
heading to the NW with white top
sails set employed in stowing down
Lat^d 49=41 South Long 62=00

Frid 29th Pleasant breeze from SSW
ship heading to southward Lat^d 50=44 Lon 62=40

Saturd 30th Strong breeze from NNE
ship steering SSW by ab Lat^d 50=38
Later calm Longitude 63=40 West

Sund 31st Light winds from NNE later winds
blowing steering S Lat^d 51=30 S Long 63=40

February the 1st 1847

Mond the 1st Moderate breeze from N ship
steering SSW Lat^d 53=25 South

Tuesd the 2nd Strong gale from the SSE ship
on the Eastward tack with double
reefed topsails mainsails furled At 7
were ship more moderate ship heading
S by E with all sail set middle light
breeze from SSE ship steering S E At 4 Am
discovered the ship Palladium of new London
Bound Home 18 months out 2400 Later past
moderate breeze from NNE
Lat^d 54=00 South Long 63=50 West

Horn Ship Amethyst Off Cape Horn

13

February the 3^d A. D. 1847.

Wednesd 3^d First past moderate breeze from N. E. W. 3

Station Land

Ship steering S. E. by S. with all sail set at 3 P. M.
sighted Cape St. Thomas bearing S. by E. by
Compass distance 25 m. miles and latter light
and baffling winds all round the compass

Lat. 54 = 44 South Long 63 = 42 1/4

Thursd 4th First past light winds from the West
ship heading S. to S. E. W. saw a sail steering
to the N. E. W. under the same Later strong breeze
From N. ship steering S. W. by S. saw several sail

Lat 56 = 01 South Long 64 = 38 1/2

3 months out
50 bls

Wednesd 5th Strong breeze from N. ship steering
S. W. by S. saw two sails steering to the
Eastward Later winds light and baffling
from W. S. W. to W. N. W. with rain heading
to the Southward Lat 57 = 10 S Long 67 = 45 W

Later 6th First past moderate breeze from W. S. W.
to W. N. W. ship steering S. W. middle
A gale from N. E. W. ship heading to
S. W. E. to hook in top yards & sails
Double reefed top sails S. E. Lat 58 = 30 Long 70

Sand 7th A Fresh gale from W. by N. ship
heading S. W. by S. with single reefed top sails
set Later past winds from N. W. steering
W. S. W. E.

Mon 8th Fresh breeze from N. W. ship heading
W. S. W. with all sail set Lat 57 = 10 S
Long 70 = 40 1/2

Tuesd 9th Strong breeze from W. S. W. ship
heading to the S. W. at 4 P. M. took in sail
to single reefed top sails middle tacked
to the S. W. winds were moderate Later
Strong breeze from N. E. W. ship steering W. S. W.
saw a sail steering to the westward
Lat by Ch 57 = 38 South Long by Ch 71 = 40 1/2

Ship Amethyst in the South Pacific

February 10th A D 1847

Wednsd 10th Strong breeze from W by S to
N W ship steering by the wind to
the South Later strong from N W W
Lat 54-40 S Long 72-00 West

Thursd 11th Moderate breeze from S W ship
steering N W W At 8 Am spoke Ship
Phenix of sag harbor briggs master 28 mths
out 1800^{lbs} of whale had spoke same day ship
Courier 4 mths out 1770 lbs sperm Later squally
from the westward ship on different tacks
Lat 54-00 S Long 74-10 West

Frid 12th Strong wind from S W ship steering by
the wind to the N W W Later the same
Lat 55-30 S Long 74-50 West

Saturd 13th Fresh breeze from N W to N W W
ship steering by the wind to the S W
Later ship steering so by compass Lat 55-00 S
Long 78-20 W

Sund 14th Strong wind from N ship steering W with
double reefed top sails At 4 took in the
mainsail and mizzen top sail Later took
in the bow boat strong gale Lat 54-50 Long 81-10

Mon 15th Strong gale from N N W ship lying
to under double reefed main top sail
And fore sail Lat 54-50 S Long 81-00 W

Tuesd 16th Strong breeze from W S W ship steering
N N W with double reefed top sails Later
Past strong gale from S W Lat 49-20 S Long 77-45

Wednsd 17th Fresh gale from S W and squally ship
steering N N W with whole top sails
Later wind west ship steering by the
wind heading to N N W
Lat 49-20 S Long 77-33 West

Bound to the Northward 

February 18th A D 1847

Thurs 18th Strong winds from West ship steering
N N W with single reefed topsails set
Later winds from west & W wore ship off 7
to the N W all sail set Lat 48-52 S Long 77-50^W

Frida 19th Fresh breeze from W to W S W ship steering
N W by N mid & Later the same so ends the day

Satur 20th Strong breeze from E N W ship on
the Starboard tack hove to with double
reefed main topsail and foresail Later the
same Lat 47-04 South Long 80-30 West

Sund 21st Strong winds from S W ship steering
S E N W with whole topsails Lat 44-05 Long 80-05

Mon 22nd Fresh breeze from W ship steering N
with all sail set mid & Later light
baffling from the Westward Lat 42-04 Long 80³⁰

Tues 23rd Moderate breeze from N W W ship steering
N E E. Later light from S. Lat 37-40 Long 78³⁰

Wens 24th Light breeze from S. ship steering
N N W mid & calm Later mid & the same
Lat 37-07 South Long 77-40 West

Thurs 25th Light breeze from N E W ship
heading N watch Employed in mending
the mainsail mid & Later the same
Lat 37-40 South Long 77-30 West

Frid 26th First past light breeze from
N W ship heading N E watch Employed
in mending the foresail Later winds baffled
ship heading to the northward so ends
watch Employed in mending all
sails Lat 37-35 South Long 77-00 West
Saw on and so long she catch it

On Board Ship Amethyst Outward Bound
 In February 27th A D 1847
 Sailed the 27th Light breeze from S W ship
 Steering N N E At 2 Pm saw Black
 fish board the boats and took three
 Middle & Later calm Lat 37=22 S Long 76=00^W

Sund 28th Moderate breeze from S S W ship steering
 N W by W watch Employed in mending
 sails At 4 Pm spoke the ship James Monroe
 Harding 33 months out 2300 bbls 1000 spermin Later
 Strong breeze from S E ship steering W N W
 Ends this month Lat 38=13 S Long 79=26 West

Mon the 1st of March A D 1847 strong breeze from
 S S W ship steering W N W At 6 Pm saw
 Black fish board but no success Employ
 in Boiling B fish Lat 34=41 South

Tues 2nd Moderate breeze from S W ship steering
 N W watch Employed in boiling and mend
 ing sails mid & Later moderate breeze from N W
 heading N E saw a ship heading to the South

Wed 3rd Moderate breeze from N W by W ship heading N by E
 At 4 Pm wind varied to S ship steering N by W
 watch Emp in ship duty saw three sails standing
 to the S W Lat 31=46 S Long 77=47 West

Thurs 4th Fresh breeze from S E and pleasant weather
 ship steering N N W Emp in bending the
 cold fore & main topsails & Fobbs & C middle and
 Later the same Lat 29=00 Sath Long 78=45 W

Fri 5th Fresh breeze from S E ship steering N W by W
 4 months with all sail set watch Emp in fitting rigging
 C yet middle steering N N E At 6 Am seen N W by W At 10
 50 bbls. saw the Land of Ambros bearing W N W
 Lat 26=30 South Long 77=38 West
 at Ambrosland

Ship about 1/2 st cruising off Massapara And All Long
March 6th A.D. 1847

Saturd 6th Strong Trades ship steering from the land
At 1 PM two boats went in fishing etc
came off and kept the ship off N.E. midice
& Later strong breeze Lett 240 30 South

Sund 7th Fresh Trades ship steering N.E. with
all sail set midice & Later same Lett 225 55 Long 75 21

Mon 8th Brisk Trades ship steering N.E. Empr in
rattling and other poles Lett 214 14 South Long 73 55 West

Tuesd 9th Moderate Trades ship steering N.E. midice calm Later light
in watch Empr in fitting rigging Lett 20=21 Long 72 30 21

Wed 10th Light winds from S.E. and calm course N.E. by N
Later light wind from E ship heading N Lett 19=35 South

Thursd 11th Light breeze from the eastward ship heading
N.E. by N Empr in fitting rigging At 4 took in
sail and stood quarter watches Lett 17 45 Long 71 57

Frid 12th Pleasant breeze from Eastward ship
of S. J. J. J. heading N.W. by W Empr in setting
20 years old up the main rigging At 7 PM luffed the
this day of march ship to the wind heading to the southward
A.D. 1847 And took in sail two sail in sight Lett 18 40
Long 71 20

Satur 13th Fresh trades ship steering N.W. by W At 6 PM took
in sail luffed the ship to the wind one sail in
sight

Sund 14th First past fresh trades from S.E. & cloudy
ship steering N.W. by W one sail in sight Empr in
fitting rigging At 6 took in sail Later squally
At 7 PM saw the Land coast Peru 76=25 75=25
Long 75 25

Mon 15th Fresh trades & pleasant weather ship steering
N.W. by W all sail set At 10 AM spoke 1 ship
Angela Coffin of New Bedford 32 months
At 1 PM Peru Lett 15=35 South 75=35 West

Ship Amethyst Cruising for Whales

March 16th A D 1848

Tues 16th Fresh trades ship on different tack At 11
 PERW Am loamy for whales but they proved to
 be hump backs 4 sail in sight struck two
 sword fish but drewed Lett 15 = 45 South

Weds 17th Moderate breeze from S.E. ship Cruising
 for whales see plenty of fin backs & 4 sail
 Emp in hauling main rigging Lett 15 = 15 S Land 15 = 15

Thurs 18th Pleasant breeze from S.E. ship steering NW
 see plenty of hump backs & 3 sails At 4 Pm
 spoke ship Lydia of fairhaven 21 mths
 Out 2000 bls At 6 Pm luffed ship to wind Lett from 15

Frid 19th Fresh breeze from southward one sail in sight
 Later kept the ship off NW 2 sails in sight
 Lett 15 = 45 Long 79 = 20 West

Satur 20th Strong trades ship steering NW with all
 sail set Later the same Lett 13 = 25 Long 78 = 20 W

Sund 21st Pleasant breeze from S.E. ship steering
 NW At 6 took in sail for the night one
 sail in sight Later the same Lett 13 = 15 Long 78 = 15

Mon 22nd Moderate trades ship heading to southward
 At 6 Pm spoke ship China 8 months out
 660 bls Sp Later strong breeze ship NE Lett 13 = 35 S

Tues 23rd Strong Trades ship steering W one sail
 in sight At 6 Pm shortened sail for the night
 heading to N.E. Later the same Lett 13 = 01 S Long 78 = 56

Weds 24th Strong Trades ship steering W At
 sunset shortened sail for the night Lett 13 = 30 S Long 80 = 53

Thurs 25th Strong breeze from N.E. ship heading
 to S.W. At 6 shortened sail for the
 night Lett 13 = 15 South Long 80 = 55

Ship Amethyst In A D 1847

19

March 26th A D 1847

Frid 26th First Fast moderate Trades ship steering West N
At 6 Pm shortned sail See nothing Lat 12=20 S Long 81=40

Satur 27th Fast past pleasant trades ship steering West N same
Black fish and fin Backs soon Lat 11=24 S Long 82=09 W

Sund 28th
Sund 28th All these 24 hours past moderate Trades and pleasant
weather ship steering N by W with full sail set
Lat 10=04 S Long 87=28 West

Mon 29th First Fast strong trades
ship steering N by W At 6 Pm once whales luffed
the ship to the wind but they proved to be hump
Backs so indends Lat 7=14 south Long 85=20 west

Tues 30th First past moderate trades ship steering N by W
At 6 Pm shortned sail saw several shoals of Black
fish Lat 6=30 south Long 85=00 West

Wedns 31st First past pleasant trades ship steering
To the westward At shortned sail At 6 Pm
spoke the brig Callao of Callao 250 bls
Lat 5=35 South Long 85=38 West

Thurs 1st April A D 1847 Moderate trades ship
ship steering West N At 6 Pm shortned sail
two sail in sight Lat 5=46 S Long 86=08 West

Frid 2nd Moderate trades ship steering by the wind
to the southward At 6 Pm shortned sail for the
night Lat 5=18 south Long 86=38 West

Satur 3rd Fresh Trades ship steering N W see nothing
At 6 Pm shortned sail saw black fish & fin backs
Lat 8=38 south Long 88=18 West

Sund 4th Very light trades ship steering N W
all sail set middle & latter the same
Lat 8=40 South Long 88=34 West

20 On Board Ship Amethyst In A D 1847
April 5th of 1847

Mon 5th Light Trades and clear ship steering
5 months old. At 6 Pm took in top galant sails &
50 bls mainsail. Lat 24° 16' South Long 89° 45' W

Tues 6th First past light wind & calm ship
heading to the N & W Lat 24° 40' S Long 90° 50' W

Wed 7th Light breeze & calm ship on different tacks
heading Northward & westward At 6 Pm board
3 black fish took 4 Lat 22° 55' South Long 90° 28' W

Thurs 8th Set in with moderate breeze from N & W
ship heading N & E with all sail set watch
Engl in baking out meat and making new
pickle Lat 21° 05' South Long 97° 07' West

Frid 9th First past moderate trades ship steering
N & E At 1 Pm saw the land (Charles Lee land)
several of the gallapagos Isles in sight ship N & E
Lat 15° 55' S Long 90° 12' W

Sat 10th Light and baffling winds with squalls
of ruin At 6 P M spoke ship Elizabeth of
Salera & Lion of Providence Lat 12° 11' S Long 90° 20' W

Sund 11th Moderate breeze from the East ship steering
N & W in company with ship Lion of
Providence Lat 00° 37' South Long 92° 07' West

Mon 12th First past light breeze and clear miles
at 12 Later the same Employed in storing
Back meat Lat 02° 00' South Long 92° 05' W

Tues 13th First past light air and calm land in sight
bearing E. At 6 Pm finished overhauling meat
Lat 3° 15' S Long 94° 45' West

Wed 14th Commencing with moderate breeze and fine weather
ship on moderate steering N & E. wind N & W
Harbour & bearing E by South Dis 30 miles
Lat 00° 30' North Long 92° 41' West
night and in next sleep to day

On Board ship Amethyst. In AD 1847 27

April 15th of 1847

Thurs 15th First calm At 8 Am saw a whale
Secured the boats but did not get near
Enough to see if it was a whale so ends
the day Lat 40 = 40 miles North Long 92 = 49 West

Frid 16th Light winds and calm ship trying to get to the
Eastward Lat 40 = 29 North Long 93 = 00 West

Satur 17th First calm Lat 40 light breeze from S.E.
ship steering to the East At 11 Am spoke
Bark Winslow Simon's master 23 months out 500 bls
Lat 40 = 33 North

Sund 18th Light winds & calm ship heading south in company
with Bark Winslow saw blackfish so ends
strong current Lat 40 = 44 mi North Long 93 = 07 West

Mon 19th First Light breeze from S.E. ship steering
by the wind to the South Later past
Calm Lat 40 = 42 mi North Long 93 = 20 West

Tues 20th Light air from W. W. ship steering S At 3
Pm spoke ship Norman of Nantucket 23 mo
out 2100 bls of sperm Lat 40 = 20 mi North Long 93 = 16 W

Wed 21st First past light breeze from E. S. E
ship steering S S E Lat 40 = 20 North Long 93 = 08

Thurs 22nd Light wind baffling Later moderate breeze
from S.E. ship heading S. W. one sail in sight
strong current set by N Lat 40 = 44 N Long 93 = 00

Frid 23rd Light breeze from S.E. At 1 Pm tackled
ship to the E. N. E At 2.15 pm spoke the ship
Swift of New Bedford 19 months out 700 bls
Lat 41 = 39 North Long 92 = 42 W

Satur 24th Moderate breeze from S.E. ship
steering to the N. W. E
Lat 42 = 12 North Long 92 = 24 West
so ends

22

on Board Ship ^{Amethyst} In A.D. 1847April 25th A.D. 1847Sunday 25th These 24 hours light winds & calm
current setting N.W. Lat² = 28 North Long² = 30Monday 26th First part calm midday & latter moderate
breeze from S.S.E. ship steering by the wind
All hands employed in stowing down
oil so ends the day Lat² = 44 North Long² = 72Tuesday 27th Pleasant breeze from S.S.E. ship steering
E. Finished stowing down oil midday & latter
the same Lat² = 55 North Long² = 85 WestWednesday 28th Moderate breeze from S.S.E. ship steering
to the Eastward Lat² = 65 North Long² = 91 45 WThursday 29th Commencing with pleasant breeze from S.S.E.
ship steering by the wind Lat² = 74 North Long² = 97Friday 30th Commences moderate breeze from S.S.E.
Ship steering by the wind to the southward
so ends this month Lat² = 80 North Long² = 90Saturday the 1st of May In A.D. 1847
Strong breeze from S. ship steering
E.S.E. Lat² = 76 North Long² = 87 13 WestSunday 2nd Pleasant breeze from S. to S.S.E. ship
steering E to E.S.E. Lat² = 43 North Long² = 86 16Monday 3rd Fresh breeze from S.S.E. ship steering by
the wind so ends the day Lat² = 52 North Long² = 84 11 WestTuesday 4th Fresh breeze and pleasant weather At 3 30 m
 I saw a shoal of sperm whales leaved
the Starboard B. & West B. and gave chase
but no success Boats came aboard at forek
So ends the day ship steering E.S.E.
Lat² = 62 35 miles North Long² = 80 49 West

on Board ship Amethyst in AD 1847 28

May the 5th AD 1847

Wednesday 5th Commences with fine breeze and
6 months Pleasant weather ship steering E. by
NW 50 bls Middle & Later WSW Lat 33° N Long 80° 40'

Thurs 6th Fresh breeze from S ship steering E by
N & E by S with standing sail set At 3 Pm
saw the Land Cape St Francisco bearing E
by N 60 miles Dist ship laying with main
yard to the mast so close the day

Friday 7th First past moderate breeze
from S W ship steering from E to
N E At 4 Pm came to anchor at
Tacamas soen's this cruise
Tacamas is situated in the Latitude
00° 54 South Long of 79° 20 West

L L L L L L

Saturday 15th All these 24 hours fine breeze and pleasant
weather At 7 Am took the anchor &
proceeded to sea All hands busy in stowing
anchors and clearing Decks. &c

Sund 16th First past fresh breeze from S W ship
steering to the N W At 4 Pm tacked
ship to southward At 6 tacked again heading
W so ends one sail in sight

Mon 17th Strong breeze from S W to S S W At
4 Pm tacked ship heading S E At 11 Pm
tacked again heading W so ends nothing in
sight Lat 1° 05 North Long 80° 30 West

Tues 18th First past fresh breeze from S S W
ship steering by the wine saw a
shoal of Black fish
Lat 1° 30 North Long 83° 48 West

24

On Board Ship Amethyst in A.D. 1847

May 19th A.D. 1847

Wind 19th First past fresh breeze from S.W. pleasant weather ship steering by the wind Nothing seen Letter the same Lat 00, 58 N Long 83, 10 W

20th
B 75th

LB

First past fresh breeze and pleasant weather ship steering by the wind to the center) S.E. At 1 P.M. tacked ship to the N.W. At 9 A.M. saw a shoal of sperm whales Landed the boats & gave chase LB struck so ends the boats fast to the whale

Wed 21st

Commences with pleasant breeze At 1 P.M. took the whale to the ship & commenced cutting At 4 saw more whales lowered two boats but neither succeeded At Dark lashed down for the night At 12 A.M. finished cutting Lat 00 57 N Long 82, 48 W

Williams

Thurs 22nd Moderate

breeze and pleasant weather wind S.W. All hands Employed in Clearing up Deck At 4 P.M. made sail And heading to S.E. Empl in boiling Saw one sail to the windward Lat 48 N Long 83, 57 West

Frid 23rd

Fresh breeze from S.W. ship steering by the wind to S.W. All hands Empl in boiling Lat 02 2 miles North Long 84, 04

Sat 24

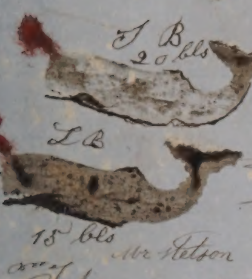
Breeze At S.W. and pleasant weather ship steering by the wind to the Eastward Empl in boiling Lat 07 3 North Long 84, 05

Sun 25th

Begins with fresh breeze At S.W. ship steering by the wind on different Tacks so ends Lat 20 miles N Long 84, 20

on Board Ship Amethyst A.D. 1847 since
May 26th A.D. 1847

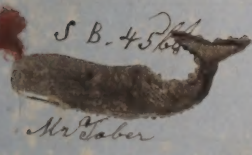
Thurs the 26th Fresh breeze from S.W. ship heading
to the Eastward At 4 Pm saw 10 whales
to the windward 6 miles off lowered the
L.B. & W boats but did not see them again
middle ship on different tack At 6 Pm
saw sperm whales lowered the S.B. & F Boats
struck & killed At 12 took them to the
ship more whales in sight Lat 20 m N Long 84 00 W



Thurs 27th Pleasant weather and moderate breeze At
2 Pm lowered for whales but with out
success At 5 Pm came on board and commenced
cutting At 7 finished made sail & set the watch
Latter wind S ship on different tack Lat 00 14 N North
Friday 28th Long 84 30 West



Fresh breeze and pleasant weather wind S
ship heading 10 510 At 3 Pm saw sperm whales
Lowered four boats S.B. struck At 5 took
him to the ship Employed in boiling At 6
commenced cutting At 10 finished and
made sail heading to the S.W. so we blaise
away

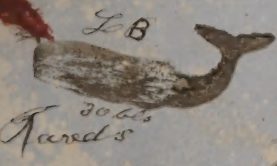


Satur 29th First strong breeze from S.E. E.
ship steering by the wind to the S.W.
Employed in boiling Later past Emp in
stowing down oil &c Lat 00 15 N Long 84 30 W

Sund 30th Light breeze from southward heading to
E All hands Employed in boiling and
stowing down middle saw sperm whales finish
boiling whales going quick to windward loared
but without success Lat 11 00 South Long 84 40 W



Tuesd 31st Moderate breeze from S ship on different
tacks At 4 Pm saw whales Breck thing
middle wind the same At 7 Am saw
whales going quick to the windward
Lowered three boats L.B. struck and
killed At 12 took him to the ship Lat 10 00
Long 84 30 West Lat 00 10 South



On Board Ship Amethystst Cruising on the Line
June the 1st A.D. 1847.

Tuesday the 1st Strong breeze from S ship laying
by the whale At 4 finished cutting
and made sail heading the westward Employ
in boiling Lat^m 00=35 South

Weds 2nd Light breeze from S ship steering to the
Eastward Emp in boiling & stowing down
middle ship steering N Latter steering by the wind
to the westward Lat^m 00=27 North Long 84^m 42 West

Thurs 3rd First moderate breeze from the southward ship
steering S.E. middle tacked to westward Latter the
ship the same Emp in stowing down oil Lat^m 00=29 South
Long 85^m 20 West

Friday 4th Commencement with brisk breeze from S ship
steering by the wind to ESE Middle & Latter the
same Lat^m 00=04 North Long 84^m 44 West

Saturday 5th Fresh breeze from S.E. ship steering
by the wind to S.E. At 6 Pm tacked to the westward
At 10 Am saw whales lowered the boats and
gave chase so ended boats after whales Lat^m 00=08 South
Long 84^m 28 West

7 months out
276 bls of sperm

Sunday 6th First moderate breeze from S ship cruising
whales the boats to the leeward struck 3 and
saved 3 lost one line and sunk one whale
At 8 Pm took the last whale to the ship At 6
Am commenced cutting At 10 finished & made sail
steering the the Eastward more whales in sight
Lat^m 00=42 North Long 84^m 35 West


Monday 7th First just pleasant breeze from S ship running off
for whales At 3 Pm lowered the boats for whales
but without success At 8 came on board Empito
in clearing up decks &c middle and Latter
ship on different tacks so ended Lat^m 00=28 North
Long 84^m 43 West


On Board Ship Amethyst on the Line. L³

June the 8. th A. D. 1847.

Tuesday the 8. th



Williams

Begins with brisk breeze from
Ship steering by the wind to the
Eastward middle tack to the S W At 7
saw sperm whales going quick to
the windward loosed the boats and gave
chase but without success At 11 came
on board so ends Lat 00, 00 Long 84, 35

Wens 9 th

Fresh breeze and overcast with frequent
squalls of rain ship steering by the wind to the
Eastward Employed in boiling At 4 tacked
ship to westward At sunset finished boiling
Lat 00, 18 South Long 84, 30 West

Thurs 10 th

Comes in with fresh breeze from S. E. overcast
ship steering by the wind to S W At 8 AM
saw whales breaching steered for them
but did not see them again Lat 00, 40 S Long 84, 45

Friday 11 th

Commencing with fresh breeze At 1
and clear weather ship steering N. E.
At 6 P. M. Clipped the ship to the wind
At 8 AM saw a ship off the lee bow
whaling. Kept the ship off for her so ends
with light winds Lat 00, 32 South Long 84, 34 W

Satur 12 th

Comes in with light breeze from S and
clear weather ship steering off to the
Northward for a ship appeared to lee whaling
At 4 P. M. spoke ship forenoon of new bedford
31 North Oct 1500, 000 sperm Latter part
ship on different tack two miles sight
Lat 00, 18 North Long 85, 25 West

Sund 13 th



Begins with fresh breeze At S. E. ship
steering by the wind on S. E. tack At 8 P. M. saw
sperm whales off the weather beam going quick
did not lower for them two ships to windward
in pursuit of the same whales 4 ships in sight
Latter saw more whales going quick to windward

Lat 23 S 84 38

on Board Ship. Amethyst. A. Cruise on The Line
June the 14th A.D. 1847.

Monday the 14th Comes in with pleasant breeze
from S. S. W. ship steering by the wind
to the S. E. At 2 Pm saw whales but
could not come up with them At 6 Pm
look in top galley sails At 6 Am set them
again At 7 saw sperm whales lowered the
boats bow boat struck & drewed came
on board so ends the day Lat $10^{\circ} 30'$ South Long $85^{\circ} 00'$

Williams
B B
W. James

Tues. 15th First past fresh breeze from S. ship steering
by the wind to the westward on different tacks
Lat $11^{\circ} 40'$ South Long $84^{\circ} 11'$ west

Wens 16th First fresh breeze from S and cloudy ship
steering N. E. At 3 Pm saw whales breaching
so ends first At 7 Pm luffed ship to wind
saw one ship boiling Lat $30^{\circ} 5'$ Long $84^{\circ} 20'$ W

Thurs 17th Comes in with pleasant breeze At 9
and cloudy ship steering to N At 8 Pm
luffed to latter ship on different
tacks Lat 31° South Long $85^{\circ} 00'$ west

Friday 18th Fresh breeze At S. S. E. ship steering
N. E. At 7 luffed to the wind At
nederion saw sperm whales lowered
the boats and gave chase Lat 35° South

Satur 19th First past moderate breeze & overcast
wind S. boats after the whales At 3.30
Pm S B struck at 5 took him to the
ship and started sail for the night at 6 Am
come need cutting at $9^{\circ} 30'$ finished and made
sail heading to E S E Lat 10° North Long $85^{\circ} 10'$ W

hls
S B 25
Mr. James

Sund 20th Comes in with fresh breeze At 9 ship heading
steering by the wind to E S E Ensign
in boiling ship on different tacks
Latter the same Lat 12° South Long $84^{\circ} 40'$

ship. Amethyst. on the Line. A. D. 1847. 29

Monday the 21st June the 27th A. D. 1847.
Fresh breeze from S and
overcast ship steering S at 6 Pm
luffed to the wind heading to S W
At 8 Pm finished boiling ship on
different tacks Lat 11th 28 South Long 84th 35th 45

Tues 22nd Comes in with fresh breeze from S
and cloudy ship steering N At 7 Pm
luffed to the wind Latter on different
tacks All hands Employed in stowing
Down Lat 3rd South Long 85th 30 West

Wednes 23rd Fresh breeze from S ship on the
wind heading W S W At 7 finished stowing
Down oil saw a ship called it the
Geor Howland Lat 2nd South Long 85th 35 W

Thurs 24th First past fresh breeze At 8
ship by the wind At 7 steered off S E
Lat 7th South Long 85th 15 West

Frid 25th Comes in with moderate breeze
At S ship steering N E At 4 Pm
spoke ship Geor Howland Fisher
12 months out 2.50 80 & 40 lbs
Lat 5th South Long 85th 16 West

Satur 26th Moderate breeze from S S E ship
steering E Geor Howland in sight
Latter strong breeze ship steering W Lat 7th 5 South

Sund 27th Comes in with fresh breeze with squalls
of rain ship steering N At 5 Pm saw
sperm whales lowered and struck
one At 6³⁰ took to the ship and
shortened sail for the night At
7 Am commenced cutting At 10^{am}
finished so ends Lat 2nd 5 S
Lat 2nd 5 North Long 85th 48

B B 25th 6th

bartlett

Ship. Amethyst on The Line. A D 1847

June the 28th A D 1847

Monday the 28th First fast strong breeze at 1
ship by the wind with all sail
set at 5 Pm commenced boiling
At 10 saw whales at 11 Am
lowered the boats saw the ship
Leor Houland take a whale so
ends boats chasing whales Lat 38° N Long 110

Tuesd 29th Strong breeze at 1 & squally
ship steering off for whales At 2 Pm
B.B. 25^{lbs} BB struck at 4 took him to the ship
I commenced cutting at 5:30 Pm finished
I made sail heading ESE At 10 am saw more
whales lowered the boats & gave chase Lat 22° N
Long 84° 00' W

Wednes 30th Comes in with strong breeze at 1
LB 15^{lbs} ship on different tacks in pursuit
of whales At 2 Pm LB struck one
at 4 took him to the ship & commenced
cutting at 1 finished & spoke Leor Houland
boiling wee. Emp in boiling Lat 45° N
Long 85° 11' 20" W

July Thursday the 1st 1847 Moderate breeze
at 1 ship heading W by S At 3 Pm fin's
boiling two sail in sight ship on
different tacks Lat 40° North Long 85°

Frid 2nd Fresh breeze at 1 ship steering
Eastward three sail in sight Lat 5° N
Long 83° 11' 45"

Satur 3rd Comes in with brisk breeze from ESE
ship on ~~different tacks~~ nothing
seen but fin backs & heads the day
steering to the westward at 7 Pm
spoke ship Bernalda and Mobile off
new Bedford the first having 1550 lbs
the latter 1000 lbs so ends Emp in
Long 83° 10' W Stowing down oil Lat 24° North

on Board ship Amethyst Cruise on The Line
July 4th In A.D. 1847 Sunday the 4th
Moderate breeze from the Southward ship
steering WSW At 6 Pm finished stowing
down fore sail in sight Lat 12^m North

Monday 5th Comes in with fresh breeze
from S ship steering by the
wind At 6 shortned sail for the
night Lat 12^m South Long 84^m 14^m
8 months
out
368 bbls

Tues 6 fresh breeze from S ship steering by the
wind At 5 Pm spoke ship, Helomok of
Falmouth 37 months out 2000 bbls 1000 of
sperm ship steering by the wind
rather the same Lat 12^m S Long 86^m 9^m

Wenes 7th Brisk breeze from south ship steering
by the wind to the East S E saw a ship
boiling middle of latter squally
Lat 4^m North Long 83^m 40^m


Tues 8th Strong breeze & squally ship by the
wind to the E S E At 2 Pm saw a large
sperm whale going quick to the surface
lowered but without success ship on
different tacks three sail in sight Lat 5^m N
Long 85^m 39^m

Captains

Friday 9th Moderate breeze from S and squally
and rainy ship heading to the East
three sails in sight at 6 Pm shortned
sail for the night 4^m South Long 84^m 40^m

Sat 10th Moderate breeze from S and pleasant
weather ship heading WSW Lat 10 S Long 86^m 55^m

Sund 11th Moderate breeze from S S W ship
steering to westward at 6 Pm tacked
ship to S E middle of latter strong
breeze with the squalls of rain
Lat 20 South Long 84^m 35^m West

- on Board Ship Amethyst on The Line
 Sun July 12th to A D 1847
 Monday 12th Comes in with moderate breeze
 from S S W ship steering
 N S E At 6 P.m spoke ship Fear
 Howland had taken 100 ^{lbs} since
 we saw them ship steering by
 the wind Lat 4th South Long 84th 10
- Tues 13th Fresh breeze at S ship by the
 wind on Different tacks saw
 two sails Lat 1st 13 South Long 84th 04
- Wednes 14th Moderate breeze from S ship by the wind
 heading to the E S E clear weather middle
 and latter the same with passing ~~X~~
 squalls of rain two sail in sight Lat 1st 42 South
 Long 84th 30 71st
- Thurs 15th Moderate breeze from S S E with
 squalls of rain ship on different tacks
 cruising Lat 45th South Long 84th 49
- Frid 16th Comes in with a fresh breeze
 from Southward and squally ship on
 heading W S W mid & latter ship on
 different tacks wind the same with squalls
- Sat 17th First part moderate breeze from
 S ship steering N S E At 3 P.m spoke
 Bark Edward 13 months out 1050 ^{lbs}
 At 6 spoke ship Charles Frederick 10 months
 out 550 ^{lbs} Luffed ship to the wind
 At 7 for the night Lat 030 South Long 85th 40
- Sund 18th moderate breeze from the Southward
 ship steering S. two sails in sight
 At 6 shortened sail for the night &
 Lay a back latter part ship
 by the wind Lat 4th North Long 85th 12
 Close in

Ship Arrived on The Line ³³

July 19th A D 1847

Monday the 19th Comes in with strong
from S of E ship steering by
the wind to S W middle squalls
of rain At 12 tack ship to Eastward Latter
clear calm Lat 73 South Long 85, 50

Tues 20th Strong breeze from S E ship
by the wind ship on different
tacks Latter saw hump backs Lat 73, 55 Lon 86, 00

Wednes 21st Comes in with fresh breeze & cloud
ship heading S by W on the tack
Lat 74, 45 Long 87, 50 West

Thurs 22nd moderate breeze from S E ship
steering by the wind to S W middle
light air & calm Latter strong saw Bl fish
Long 88, 27 West Lat 73, 30 South

Frid 23rd Comes in with strong breeze from
S E with piercing squalls of rain ship headed
to S W made & Latter ship on different tacks
saw Bl fish lowered but without success
Lat 72, 75 South Long 89, 04

Satur 24th Baffling winds with the squalls of rain
ship steering by the wind middle ship
steering N W Charles Island and
several others in sight of the same group
saw a sail called it the Charles
Frederick of N. B Lat 71, 50 S Long 89, 10

Sunday 25th Comes in with strong breeze from
S and overcast ship steered by
Charles Island in sight & Latter
Lat 71, 75 Long

Lon Long 72, 02
Lat 71, 75

on Board Ship *Smithys & Co*

July the 26th A.D. 1844

Monday the 26th Comes in fresh breeze from
S E ship steering S W by W
At 2 Pm luffed to the wind Lat 14³⁰
heading S W South head of Alabama
bearing E dist 15 miles At 6 Pm took
in the light sails for the night Long 121¹¹

Tues 27th Comes in with moderate breeze from S E
ship steering from N. E. Charles Island &
South head in sight the former 40 miles dist
& latter 50 one sail in sight think she
was cutting middle & latter calms 4 sail in
sight on different tacks Lat 40 South Long 91 30

Wednes 28th First past breeze from S ship steering
E S E South head bearing E S E dist 25 miles
At 3 Pm spoke ship Elizabeth of Salem 32 mths
out 2000 4600 sperm and ship Normann of
Nantucket 26 months out 2200 sperm Lat 45³⁰

Thurs 29th

Comes in with fresh breeze from S & S E
ship heading E S E for south head dist 22
saw sperm whales going quick to S E
board but without success At 6 Pm chased
Black fish but no success came on board
tacked ship Capt went on shore for fish & C
Lat 41⁰⁰ Long 91 15

Friday 30th First past moderate breeze from S & Pm
Clear ship off and on at south head At 6
boats came off with the meat of two tarp
one sail to N W Lat 41 South

Satur 31st Light winds from S S E ship heading
to Eastward saw plenty of fin Backs
Lat 41 S Long 91 15

1847 ~~Aug~~ Last the 1st 1847

Sunday the 1st Light breeze from S by E
Clear weather ship steering W at 2
A boat lowered for blackfish without
success Lat 46 South Long 95 W

Mon 2nd of August light breeze from S by E
ship steering S by W At 10 Pm one man stuck
by the name of Bartlett stuck two men
with a knife & cut one of them very
bad over the eye kept him in Irons At
7 took him out of Irons and flogged him
took him out the rigging and passed
him in Irons again so on Lat 46 South

Tues 3rd moderate trade ship steering W with
foretopmast studding sail set saw several
schools of black fish Lat 46 South Long 95 W

Wednes 4th Moderate trades ship steering by the
wind to westward saw nothing of note
Lat 46 South

Thurs 5th Comes in with fresh trades and clouds
9 months out ship steering S W by N middle &
36 galls Latter the same Lat 45 South Long 95 W

Friday
Thurs the 6th Strong trades ship steering S by E
W with whole top sails on middle
& Latter very strong steer S W by E
Lat 44 South Long 93 W

Satur 7th strong trades ship steering S W by E
with whole top sails set At 4 Pm bent
new forest main top sails & Double reefed
them Latter past ship steering S W with
whole top sails set Lat 44 South Long 94 W

Sund 8th Strong trades ship steering S W with
whole top sails At 6 Pm double reefed
the top sails and furled the main sail
Lat 45 South Long 94 W

on Board Ship Amethyst. of N.B.

In the month of August 1847
Monday the 9th Comes in with strong trades
ship steering by the wind to N.E.
With whole top sails set at 6 Pm shorted
sail to double reefed top sails Lat 41° 30' S

Tues 10th Strong trades ship steering W with
whole top sails set at 6 Pm took in the
mainsail & luffed ship to the wind to N.E.
Lat 41° 40' South Long 107° 00'

Wednes 11th First past strong breeze from N.E. ship
steering W at 2 Pm spoke ship Coral 9 mths
out 600 lbs at 6 Pm shorted sail & luffed
ship to wind heading N.E. at 6 A.M. steer
West at 8 am saw sperm whales leaved the
boats but without success saw the Coral
take a 40th whale & maredon boat came on
board the whales going quick to the ~~land~~
Leavre the ship after them Lat 41° 15' S Long 107° 45'

Thurs 12th First past strong trades ship steering
to westward after the whales at 130 Pm
leaved the boats and chased until sunset
but could not come at 6 Pm shorted sail
for the night & luffed ship to wind latter part
more moderate Lat 41° 18' South Long 107° 15'

Frid 13th Moderate trades ship steering by
the wind with all sail set at 6 Pm shorted
sail for the night Saw 3 sails at 6 am
tack ship to fresh breeze Lat 41° 38' South
Long 108° 10' West

Saturd 14th Comes in with fresh trades ship
steering by the wind on the L. bore
tack with main top gaff sail set saw
4 sail one of them boiling supposed to
be the Coral at 5 Pm spoke ship maredon
of Nantucket 11 mths out 300 P at 6
veered ship to N.E. and took in main gaff sail
at 6 veered ship to S.W. Trades strong 3 sail
night

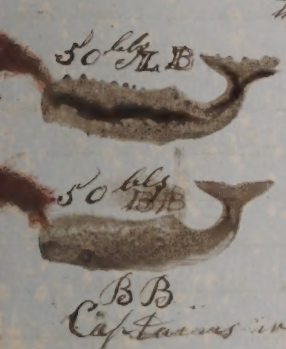
Ship Amethyst of N.B. on the off shore 1841
Sunday the 15th strong trades ship heading S by W
with whole top sails set saw three
sails to windward at 4 Pm veered ship to
N.E. Latter the same

Mon 16th Fresh trades ship heading S by W
at 4 Pm spoke 3. Saw tacked ship and
had a regular built gam middle. L
Latter strong trades ship on different tack
Long 108 1/4 Lat 4 1/4 S

Tues 17th Moderate trades ship by the wind
ship on different tacks fresh breeze &
pleasant weather one sail in sight
Lat 4 30 S Long 108 1/2 W

Wednes 18th Fresh breeze and pleasant weather
ship steering N.E. at 4 Pm tacked
ship to the southward at 11 am saw sperm
whales at 11 30 lowered the boats society
this day boats in pursuit of whales Lat 4 1/2 S

Thurs 19 Moderate trades and pleasant weather
then ship chasing the whales at 1 Pm succeeded
in striking two of them at 2 took
Last one to the ship at 4 commenced
cutting at 7 stopped cutting for the
night having taken in one
of the bodies at 6 am commenced
cutting again at maredion
finished Lat 4 1/8 S Long 108 20 W



Frid 20 First part fresh breeze from S.E.
ship steering to the Southward Empl in
clearing decks at 5 commenced boiling
Latter part ship heading to southward two sail
in sight Lat 4 1/4 S Long 108 47 W

Satur 21st Comes in with fresh trades from S.E.
ship steering by the wind to S.E. Empl in boiling
took sail in sight to the leeward at 4 tacked ship
to southward 400

Lat 4 30 S
Long 108 35 W

38 Ship Amethyst of N B on the off Shore
August 22nd A D 1847

Sunday 22nd Fresh trades and squally ship
steering to N East by the wind
with all sail set saw two sail
at 7 am tacked to the Southward strong
breeze at 7 cooled down in the works
Lat 42° 35' Long 108° 30'

Monday 23rd Comes in fresh trades and pleasant weather
ship heading to Southward at 8 merri ship
to N.E. & spoke ship Rose of Nantucket
9 months out 150⁰⁰ middle ship under w
whole top sails Latter all sail set heading
to the S by E Lat 41° 33' South Long 108° 28' west

Tuesday 24th First with strong breeze ship heading to
Southward with whole top sails set at 6 tuck
to N.E. at 3 am tacked again to S by W
blowing fresh at 10³⁰ saw sperm whales located
the Larboard & waist boat at 11,30 Lab Boat
struck sound the boats fast to whales Ship w
Rose of Nantucket in sight Lat 42° 05' Long 108° 30'

Wednesday 25th Comes in with strong trades ship under whole
top sails at 3 Pm took the whale to the
ship and took in the larboard boat having
been stove at 4,30 commenced cutting at 6 Pm tacked
off for the night at 8 am commenced cutting
so ended these 24 hours Emp in cutting Lat 41° 35' S
Long 109° 40' W

Thursday 26th Comes in strong trades Emp in cutting
At 3 Pm finished cutting & made sail
heading to N.E. middle & Latter part
the same Emp in boiling Lat 41° 35' S Long 109° 11'

Friday 27th First part strong trades ship steering by the
wind to S by W middle and Latter
ship on different tracks Employed
in boiling and starting flower
&c Lat 41° 10' South
Long 109° 11' West

39
on Board ship Amethyst N.B. 1847.
Saturday August 28th A.D. 1847 Comes in
with fresh trades and pleasant weather
ship steering by the wind to S.E.
At 3 AM finished boiling and commenced
stowing down Latt 4, 20 South Long 109, 06 W

Sunday the 29th First part fresh trades and clear weather
ship steering by the wind to Southward At 6 PM
tacked to S.E. at 8 am tacked again to S Employ
in stowing down oil Latt 4, 34 Long 108, 42 W

Monday 30th Moderate trades and pleasant weather ship
steering by the wind to S.E. with all sail
set Employed in Breaking out and stow-
ing down middle & Latter part pleasant ship on
different tacks finished stowing down oil
Latt 4, 38 South Long 108 38 west

Tuesday 31st Comes in with strong trades ship
steering by the wind to the Southward
under whole topsails Employed in
clearing decks at 6 PM tacked to Eastward
At 10 AM tacked again to southward
Latt 4, 36 South Long 107, 42 W

Wednesday the 1st of September Comes in with
fresh breeze from S.E. ship by the wind
to S.E. with all sail set At 3 AM tack
ship to southward Variation tacked again to S.E.
Latt 4, 50 S Long 107, 40 W

Thursday 2nd First part moderate trades and pleasant
weather ship steering to S.E. At 3 PM
saw sperm whales at 4 loosed the boats and
gave chase but without success at 6 came on board
bore and took in the light sails for the night
ship heading to S.E. middle & Latter part strong
trades ship on different tacks
Latt 4, 40 South Long 107, 34 W

40th On Board Ship *Southwest* In 1847
 Friday the 3rd of September A.D. 1847 Comes in with
 fresh trades and overcast ship ship by the wind
 to N.E. Cooper Emp^{ly} in setting up pipes shaks
 and repairing rotten cast middle part squally
 with rain Latter part the same as the first heading
 to Southward Employed in repairing the ~~main~~ rigging
 sail Lat 4,35 so ends the day

Saturday 4th First part fresh trades ship by the wind to
 Southward with all sail set at 4 Pm sun-sperm whale
 board the boats and gave chase but without success At
 6 Pm came on board and took in the light sails
 Williams for the night heading to N.E. middle part heavy
 squalls with rain at 6 Am veered ship Southward made
 all sail Emp in starting water into pipes Lat 4,48 S
 Long 107,38 west

Sunday 5th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze with
 10 months out passing squalls of rain ship steering by the wind
 with 526 ~~hbl~~ to N.E. at 6 Pm took in Ah J G sail and ruin
 of sperm oil & sail muddled Latter part trades strong At 6
 Am tacked to Southward Lat 4,38 S Long 107,37

Monday 6th Comes in with moderate trades and clear weather
 ship steering by the wind to Southward At 6
 Pm shot true sail for the night veered ship to
 N.E. middle part squally with rain at 6 Am
 tacked ship to Southward and made all sail at
 10,30 Am saw sperm whales going quick to
 windward did not lower the boats Lat 4,32 S.
 Long 107,40 west

Tuesday 7th First part fresh trades with squalls
 of rain ship steering by the wind to Southward
 Employed in repairing ^{water} cast & other odd jobs
 at 6 Pm tacked ship to N.E. At 6 Am tacked ship
 again to S.W. at 7 Am saw sperm whales to windward
 at 8 Am lowered the boats soon boats in pursuit
 after whales soon

Cruising Off Shore A.D. 1847 47

September 8th A.D. 1847

Wednesday 8th First part fresh trades and squally ship steering beating to windward on different tacks at 2.30 P.M. B.B. struck and succeeded in saving a whale at 3.30 P.M. took him to the ship at 5 commenced cutting at 9 1/2 finished and set whole top sails heading to N.E. At 4 P.M. Tacked ship to Southward and set the m.t. guntail at 6 commenced boiling so ends
Lat 4.45 S Long 108.05 west

Thursday 9th Comes in with strong trades and squally ship steering by the wine to S by W at 4 P.M. Tack ship to N.E. by E. Middle & Latter squally took in m.t. guntail at 4 P.M. guntail sails employed in boiling Lat 4.35 S Long 108.08 west

Friday 10th First part strong trades ship under whole top sail heading to Southward at 6 P.M. veered ship to N.E. At 4 P.M. finished boiling and set the mainsail m.t. guntail at 6 P.M. Tacked to S by W Latter part very squally took in the m.t. guntail Lat 4.40 S Long 108.12 west

Saturday 11th First part very strong trades ship heading to S by W whole top sails at 6 P.M. veered ship to N.E. middle & Latter part wind the same at 3 A.M. Tacked ship to Southward Lat 4.43 South Long 108.24 west

Sunday 12th Comes in with strong trades and overcast ship steering to N.E. with all sail set middle part squally at 3 A.M. Tack to Southward Latter part moderate ship heading the same Lat 4.45 S Long 108.19

Monday 13th First part pleasant trades and pleasant weather ship heading to southward with all sail set At 11 P.M. Tacked to N.E. middle and Latter the same as the first Employed in stowing down oil Lat 4.43 S Long 108.32

Tuesday 14th Comes in with fresh trades and overcast ship heading to N.E. Employed in stowing down oil at 4 P.M. saw whales to windward called them sperm whales but was not sure middle part moderate at 2 A.M. Tacked to S by W Latter fresh breeze at meridian Tacked to N.E. Lat 4.59 South Long 107.40 W Long 107.40 W Long 107.40 W

42 On Board Ship Amethyst Cruising on the off
September the 15th 1847

Wednesday the 15th First past moderate trades ship, heading
to E. N. E. Emp in setting up rigging &c.



At 5 Pm saw sperm whalys off the weather. One
lowered the boat and gave chase but could not
come up with them. At 6 came on board middle &
Latter past ship on different tack Lat 5¹/₂ 2 S

Long 106¹/₂ S west

Thursday 16th First past of these 24 hours fresh trades and
pleasant weather ship by the wind to N E At 6
Pm shortened sail for the night to double reefed
top sails middle the same Latter past moderate ship
under all sail heading to N E. Lat 4³/₅ Long 106¹/₂ S

Friday 17th Comes in with moderate trades ship under all
sail steering west at 6 took in the light sails
for the night at 8 Pm luffed to the wind
heading to N E. at 6 Pm veered ship to Southward
Latter past light breeze Emp in mending fore top
mast standing sail Lat 4⁴/₅ South Long 107³/₅ west

Saturday 18th First past of these 24 hours light trades and
clear weather ship steering by the wind to
S W at 6 Pm took in the light sails for the
night and veered ship to N E. middle and Latter past
very moderate at 6 Pm veered ship to S W Lat 5¹/₂ S

Long 107²/₅ west

Sunday 19th Comes in with moderate trades and fine weather
Ship steering to N E. with all sail set middle part
the same at 2 Pm veered ship to S W at 6 veered
again to N E Lat 5¹/₄ South Long 107²/₅ west

Monday 20th First past gentle trades and pleasant weather
Ship steering N at 4 Pm luffed to the windward
N E. one sail in sight to windward at 8 Pm spoke
Bark Edwards of New Bedford 18 months out
1200 lbs moderate trades all these 24 hours
heading N E Lat 4¹/₅ S Long 107²/₅ west
so ended

43

Shore In A G 1847 September the 21st
 Tuesday 21st Comes in with moderate trades and fine
 weather ship heading to Southward saw a ship
 to windward think she was cutting at 6 pm
 Tacked to N.E. Middle & Latter part ship on
 different tack moderate breeze & pleasant with Lat 4 48
 Long 107, 35 west

Wednesday 22 Commencess with fine weather and moderate
 Trades ship steering by the wind to Southward saw
 a ship boiling at 6 pm veered ship to N.E. & spoke
 ship Desdemony of New Bedford 11 months out 700 sp
 middle & Latter part the same as the first at 10:30 am saw
 sperm whales lowered and gave chase in company
 with the Desdemony's boat, the only boat in pursuit
 of the whales Lat 4, 10 South Long 107, 20 west

Thursday 23rd First part of these 24 hours moderate trades and fine
 weather Ship steering by the wind to Southward at 6 pm
 boats came on board the whales going quick to windward
 at 6 pm tacked ship to N.E. middle & Latter part wind
 and weather the same as the first ship, on different
 tack Lat 4, 10 South Long 106, 15 west

Friday 24th All these 24 hours moderate and pleasant
 weather Ship steering by the wind to N.E. by
 N with all sail set Employ in mending sails
 And other odd jobs Lat 2, 10 S Long 105, 57

Saturday 25th All these 24 hours Moderate trades and pleasant
 Ship steering by the wind to N.E. Lat 2, 05 S Long 105, 39

Sunday 26th First part moderate breeze from S.E. and pleasant
 weather ship by the wind to N.E. middle and Latter part
 light air and calm Lat 1, 20 South Long 105, 33 West

Monday 27th These 24 hours light air and calm ship heading to
 N.E. Employ in repairing all sails setting up shrouds & etc
 Lat 30 mi South Long 105, 23 west

Tuesday 28th First part light breeze from S.E. and overcast ship steer
 N.E. with Fore top mast and 1st Sall shading sail set middle part calm
 Latter part breeze ship by the wind to N.E. Took in standing sails Employ in starting
 Bread in to ship Lat 6 mi South Long 105, 24 10 / 105, 24 west

44 Ship Amethyst Bound To Tombez
September 29th A.D. 1847

Wednesday 29th Comes in with moderate trades from
S E and overcast ship steering N E by E
middle & latter part squally with showers
of rain Lat 105¹¹ 02 West

Thursday 30th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze
from S E ship steering by the wind to E
N E middle part squally at 11 PM tacked
to S S W at 3 AM tacked again to E N E
Latter part strong breeze & squally Lat 104¹⁰ 11^{North}
Long 105⁰⁵ 11^{West}

October the first 1847

Friday the 1st Comes in with fresh breeze from S E &
squally with rain ship steering by the wind E N E
middle & latter part brisk breeze & squally Employed
in starting water into pipes, 229 North Long 103¹¹ 58

Saturday October the 2nd Commences with strong breeze from S to S E
and overcast ship steering E by S with the Fore
Topmast standing sail set Lat 102¹³ 10 North
Long 102¹³ 10 West

Sunday October 3rd These 24 hours strong breeze from S to S E
with piercing squally of rain ship steering E by S
Lat 101¹⁰ 10 North

Monday October 4th Comes with brisk winds from S by E & S by W
and squally ship steering E middle & latter part the
same as the first Lat 101¹⁷ 17 North

Tuesday October 5th Fresh breeze from S with frequent squally
and some rain ship steering E with Fore Topmast
& Main Gun standing sail set Cooper in Emp
in repairing Cask the watch Emp in making
spun yarn Lat 100⁰⁷ 07 North Long 94⁴⁶ 46 West

11 months
Oct 5th to 6th

Wednesday 6th First part fresh breeze from S and overcast
Ship steering E middle part wind baffling
from S to W Latter part moderate breeze from
S E steady steering E Employed in breaking out in
the Fore hold for rotten Cask &c Lat 99³⁰ 30 North Long 92³⁵ 35 West

October 7th AD 1847 L 45
Thursday 7th All these 24 hours moderate breeze from S to
S W and overcast ship steering E until 6 Am
there hauled in the standing sails & luffed to wind
heading E S E Employed in breaking out the Fore hold
ground tear repairing the Cask they being
rotten Lat 2nd 00 c North Long 90nd 30 West

Friday 8th First past moderate breeze and pleasant weather
Ship steering by the wind to E S E at 3 Pm saw 4
Robeson's S.B. 29 1844 whales at 4 lowered the boat, the Boat struck
one & the other boat chased the whales to leeward at
5 took the whale to the ship at dark the other
boat came on board & Am at 6 commenced cutting
finished at 8 and made sail heading by the wind
to E S E Lat 1st 35 North Long 90nd 35 West

Saturday 9th All these 24 hours moderate breeze from S to
S W ship steering by the wind to E S E At 2 Pm
commenced boiling at 7 Am finished Lat 00 45 North

Sunday 10th These 24 hours moderate breeze from S to overcast
cast ship steering to E S E Lat 00 2 South Long 86 30

Monday 11th First past moderate breeze from S W and overcast
ship steering S E by E at 6 am wind veered to S by E
ship steering by the wind heading E by S Lat 1st 35 South
Long 86, 30 West

Tuesday 12th First past of these 24 hours moderate breeze from S by E
Ship steering by the wind to E by S with all sail set
middle past wind baffling Latter part fresh breeze and overcast
Ship heading E S E Employed in various odd jobs Cooper repairing
Rotten Cask Lat 1st 46 South Long 85, 25 West

Wednesday 13th First past strong breeze from S and squally
ship steering E S E middle & Latter part much
the same Employed in various odd jobs some
barring E by S Dist 180 m Lat 2nd 8 South
Long 82nd 43 West
Lat 2nd 8 South

46 Ship Amethyst Bound To Tombey
 October the 14th A.D. 1849
 Thursday 14th First part of these 24 hours fresh

breeze from S.W. ship steering S by E
 middle the same latter part light air &
 calm ship heading to S.E. at 7 Am saw
 the Land bearing from E. to S.E. At midday
 steering E by N. Sounded one sail in night
 and plenty of humps back Tombey bearing
 E by N 2 N dist 70 miz Lat 23 57 South
 Longt 100 8 m 81 45 West

Friday 15th First part gentle breeze from S.E. and
 overcast ship steering from E by N to N.N.E
 At 6 Pm Point Malpelo bearing E by E
 dist 28 miz steering N E by N middle part ship
 on dip tacks at 6 Am steared E by N for the
 Anchorage at 10.30 came too anchor in 6 fathoms
 of water and furled the sails saw one steamboat
 and several ships in sight so Ends this Cruise

Ships at anchor at Tombey

Charles Drew of New Bedford 16 out 1000 2000

Formosa " of New Bedford 34 months 1700 600

Waverly " of " " " 15 out 1800 whale

Eagle " of " " " 32 out 1700 sperm

Bark George & Martha of " " " 27 out 900 wh & whale

and Mary Fraiziere of " " " 14 out 800 24 1/2 250

Ship Emily Morgan of " " " 15 out 1500 whale 1500 Sp

Bark Rocus " of " " " 15 out 1000 sperm

Ship American of " " " 25 out 3000 sperm & 2000 BF

Franklin of " " " 24 out 1200 sperm

Saturday 30th All these 24 hours gentle breeze from S.W.
 Ship Amethyst and pleasant weather At 10 Am took the
 Bound off shore anchor and proceeded to sea Lat 22 20 South

Sunday 31st First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from
 S.W. ship on dip tacks working out of
 the harbour in company of the Mary Fraiziere
 at 6 Pm the anchorage bore N.E. & dist 15 miles
 middle & latter part the same as the first Lat 23 57

Ship Amethyst Bound on the off Shore 27

In November 1st A.D. 1847

Monday the 1st Comes in with moderate breeze from
S.W. and overcast ship steering by the wind
to westward Bark Mary Francis in sight
off the lee quarter middle & latter part wind
S ship steering by the wind to S.W. Lat 23°

Tuesday 2nd First part of these 24 mod- breeze from S
ship by the wind to W.S.W. middle & latter
part wind S.E. & overcast with squalls of
rain ship steering S.W. Lat 23° 65 Long 83° 12 W

Wednesday 3rd Comes in with mod breeze S.E. ship
steering S.W. middle the same latter
part breeze from S.E. ship steering S.W. by
W with fore top, mast and M.T. standing
sail set Lat 3° South Long 97° 40 W

Thursday 4th First part fresh trades from S.E. ship steer
W.S.W. with standing sails set latter
part steering W by S one sail in sight
Lat 3° 24 S Long 90 11 west

Friday 5th Comes in with fresh trades ship steering W by S
12 months out }
600 bbls sperm oil } at 5:40 P.m. saw sperm whales leaved the
boat without success at 6:30 came on board
and took in Topgallant sails main sail for
for the night lay by the wind to South W
at 6 A.m. made sail and steered to W by S



Saturday 6th All these 24 hours brisk
trades from S.E. ship steering W by S employed
in painting ship in side

Sunday 7th All these 24 hours fresh trades from S.E. ship
steering W by S middle part piercing squalls
of rain latter clec Lat 3° 31 South Long 97° 45

Monday 8th These 24 hours brisk trades and squally ship steering
Long 100 07 W W.S.W. with all sail set saw Black fish Lat 3° 57 S

248 Ship Amethyst Bound on The off Shore
Run November 9th A D 1847

Tuesday 9th Come in with brisk Trades ship steering S W by W
with all sail set saw plenty of fin backs middle and
Latter part the same as the first Lat 4, 47 South

Long 102, 33 West

Wednesday 10th First part fresh Trades ship steering W at 6 Pm
Took in the light sails and luffed to wind to
Southward with head yards a back at 6 Am made
sail and steering W Emp in repairing the mainsail
Lat 4, 24 South Long 104, 11 West

Thursday 11th

Come in with fresh Trades ship steering W by S At
3 Pm spoke ship Kava of Fairhaven 24 months out
900 sperm & 300 whale middle part ship luffed to wind
to Southward with head yards a back at 6 am made sail
and steering W by S Lat 4, 26 South Long 106, 37 West

Friday 12th First part fresh Trades ship steering W by S saw
a great many fin backs at 6 Pm shortened sail for
the night and luffed to wind heading Lat 6 Am steering
W so ends Emp in various Tally Lat 4, 11 S Long 106, 28

Saturday 13th First part moderate Trades ship steering W one sail
in sight at 7 Pm came with ship Kava middle
part ship heading to Southward with the main yard
a back at 6 Am steered W so ends very moderate
one man on the sick list Lat 4, 27 S Long 107, 22 W

Sunday 14th All these 24 hours fine Trades ship steering
W S W at 6 Pm shortened sail ship on fire at
acks through the night at 6 am made sail &
steering W by S Lat 4, 30 South Long 108, 59 West

Monday 15th First part pleasant Trades ship steering W by S
at 6 Pm shortened sail for the night and luffed to the
wind heading to Southward at 6 am made sail and
veered ship to S by W Lat 4, 47 South, Long 109, 25 West
Lat 4, 47 South

Ship Amethyst Bound on the off Shore 49

November 16th A D 1847

Tuesday 16th First part of these 24 hours moderate
trade & clear weather ship steering by the wind
to S by W middle part ship under short sail
heading to N.E. Latter part fresh trades ship
heading to N.E. under all sail set Lat 400 S Long 109 14

Wednesday 17th Come in with fresh trades ship steering
by the wind to South with all sail set
at 6 P.M. took in Tappin sail for the the night
middle part Latter part moderate trades at 6 A.M. mid
sail variation veered ship to S.E. Lat 412 S Long 109 48
109 45

Thursday 18th First part modⁿ trades and clear weather
ship steering by the wind heading S.E. middle
part the same at 6 P.M. tacked ship to N.E. Latter
part brisk trades Lat 412 S Long 109 34 West

Friday 19th Begins with fresh trades & fine weather ship ste
ering by the wind heading N.E. at 6 P.M. tacked to S by E at 3
A.M. tacked again to N.E. middle part Latter
Strong breeze Lat 424 Long 109 110 West

Saturday 20th Come in with fresh trades and clear ship
steering by the wind to S.E. at 6 P.M. tacked ship
to N.E. at 1 P.M. saw a sail to leeward Lat 510 S
109 36
Long 109 36 West

Sunday 21st First part of these 24 hours fresh trades ship steering
by the wind to N.E. middle part moderate
at 3 A.M. tacked ship to S.E. Latter part fresh
trades at 10 A.M. tacked to N.E. Lat 400 S
Long 109 32

Monday 22nd Commences with fresh trades and clear weather
ship steering by the wind to N.E. with all sail set
middle part the same at 7 A.M. tacked to S by E so ends
Latter the same as the first Lat 411 S Long 109 23 West

Tuesday 23rd First part fresh breeze from S.E. ship steering by the
wind to S by E middle the same Latter Latter part
steered to N.W. Lat 435 South 109 14 West

5⁰ Ship Amethyst. Cruising off Shore. In 1847
November 24th A.D. 1847

Wednesday 24th Comes in with pleasant weather and moderate
trade ship steering W at 6 Pm spoke ship,
boiling middle part ship heading to S by E at 3 Am
tacked to S by E Lat 4, 20 South Long 110, 39 West

Thursday 25th First part of these 24 hours moderate trade and pleasant
ship steering by the wind to S. S. E at 6 Am spoke
S W saw one sail Lat 3, 00 South Long 110 30

Friday 26th Commenced with fresh trade ship steering by the
wind to N E at 3 Am tacked to Southward latter part
the same as the first at meridian tacked to N. E.
one sail in sight Lat 4, 45 South Long 109, 14 W

Saturday 27th First part of these 24 hours fresh trade ship
steering by the wind to N E at 10 Pm tacked to Southward
at 7 Am steered W S W latter part moderate
saw one sail Lat 4, 33 South Long 110, 48 West

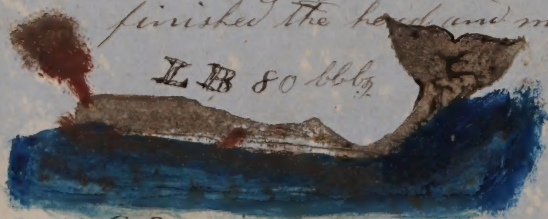
Sunday 28th First part moderate ship steering W at 6 Pm shortened
and luffed to wind ship on different tack latter part
strong breeze ship steering W by S with whole top
sails set Lat 4, 48 South Long 112, 10 West

Monday 29th Comes in with strong trade ship steering W at 3
Pm a large sperm whale lowered the L B & W B. boats
and chased untill dusk came on board and shortened
sail for the night at 7 Am lowered all the
boats L B succeeded in striking one at meridian
Took him to the ship Lat 4, 30 South Long 112, 50



William

Tuesday 30th First part moderate trade and clear weather
at 7 30 Pm commenced cutting at 6 Pm finished the
body and lay by the head all night at 10 Am
finished the head and made sail depends the day
Lat 4, 48 S Long 113, 7 W



W S Frame

December 1st 1847. *S. I.*

Wednesday The 1st of December First part Breeze Trades
and clear weather ship by the wind to South
At 3³⁰ Pm saw sperm whales to windward but did
not lower for them At 6 Pm tacked to N. E.
At 2 Am tacked again to southward Latter the am
Employed in boiling Latt 4, 10 S Long 112, 34 W

Thursday 2nd Comes in moderate & clear ship steering by the wind
to N. E. at 4 Pm saw sperm whales came up with
them and lowered the boats but without success middle
Mr Stetson past ship under short sail Latter part all sail
set so ends Emp in boiling Latt 4, 53 S Long 112, 37 W

Friday 3rd All these 24 hours Moderate Trades ship on diff tacks
At 7 Pm finished boiling so ends Latt 4, 35 S Long 112, 24 W

Saturday 4th Commences with Breeze Trades and clear weather ship
steering by the wind to S by E at 6 Pm shortened sail to
double reefed top sails ship on diff tacks through the night
At 6 Am steered W with all sail set Latt 4, 53 S Long 113, 08 W

Sunday 5th Comes in fresh Trades ship steering W at 4 Pm luffed
to wind heading to S. E. at 6 Pm took in the light
out sails for the night at 8 Am veered ship to S by W Latter
670 bbls past moderate Latt 4, 35 South Long 113, 15 W

Monday 6th First part moderate Trades and clear weather ship steering
by the wind to S. E. with all sail set at 6 Pm shortened
sail to double reefed top sails and veered ship to S at 3
Am veered again to S. E. Latter part fresh breeze all
hands Emp in stowing down oil in the fore hold Latt 4, 19 South
Long 113, 18 W

Tuesday 7th Fresh Trades and pleasant ship by the wind to Southward
at 10 Am veered ship to S. E. at 6 30 Am saw sperm
whales at 8 lowered the boats at 11 30 Bow boat struck
whale went down and took 4 lines so ends these 24 hours
Latt 4, 45 Long 113, 36 Comes in

32 Ship Amethyst on off Shore 1847
Wednesday 8th of December A.D. 1847 At 2 P.m. came
up with the whale and succeeded in killing him
at 3 P.m. took him to the ship at 3 Commenced
cutting at dark hooked off for the night first
part moderate trades one sail in sight at 6 A.m.
Commenced cutting to end Emp in cutting
Lat 4, 39 South Long 114, 14 West

Thursday 9th First part fresh trades at 5 P.m.
finished bailing the case and made sail heaving
the 8th middle part mid- Emp in boiling
at 6 a.m. saw sperm whales at 8, 30 Towed three
boats at 10 30 B.B. & L.B. struck two whales so and
about fast to whales Lat 4, 10 S Long 114, 20 W
B.B. & L.B. 40 m. Towed

Friday 10th mod- Trades and pleasant weather
at 2, 30 Took the last whale to the
ship and commenced breaking out for cast A.C. Am
Commenced cutting at midnight finished Lat 4, 18 South
Long 114, 30

Saturday 11th Comes in with very moderate trades ship head
to Southward - Emp in boiling and clearing
deck & latter part the same as the first
at 10 A.m. raised spig to N.E. saw several
whales breaching Lat 4, 49 S Long 113, 20

Sunday 12th Begin with mod- Trades ship heading
to N.E. at 5 P.m. saw a sail to windward
At 8 a.m. tacked ship to S by E latter
part fresh breeze saw two sail one of them
cutting to end Emp in boiling Lat 4, 50 S Long 113, 07

Monday 13th First part Trades ship under whole tops
at 4 P.m. tacked to N.E. middle part moderate
latter part fresh breeze ship heading to
S by E saw two sail Emp in boiling Lat 4, 22 S Long 113, 13

Tuesday 14th Comes in with brisk trades and clear weather ship heading to
N.E. at 1 P.m. spoke ship Waverly of New Bedford 16 months out
2000 tons at 10 P.m. finished boiling at 2 A.m. tacked to
S by W latter part the same as the first

Wednesday & Thursday the 15th & 16th A.D. 1847
Fresh Trades and clear weather ship on clipper
Tacks Employed in stowing down oil and
HC Lat 44° 7' South Long 114° 26' West

Friday 17th All these 24 hours fresh breeze
and squally Emp in washing ship &
repairing rotten cast ship on different
Tacks Lat 44° 7' South Long 114° 18' West

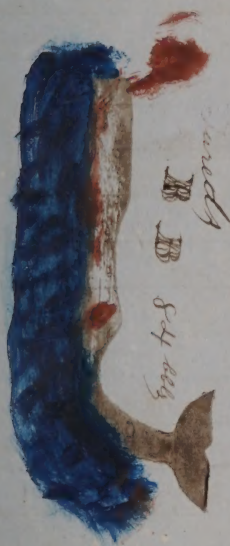
Saturday 18th All these 24 hours strong Trades ship under
whole topsails cruising for whales Lat 44° 10'
Long 114° 30'

Sunday 19th First part strong Trades ship under whole
Topsails middle part the same Latter more
moderate all sail set see nothing Lat 44° 05' Long 114° 22'

Monday 20th First part no Trades ship steering by the
wind to c. N. E. Middle the same at 12 o'clock
tacked to S by E. at 7 A.M. saw sperm
whales at 9 lowered the boats and gave chase
so early these 24 hours boats after the whales
The Bow boat out of sight to leeward
(Lat 44° 30' South Long 114° 25' West)

Tuesday 21st Coming moderate breeze and
pleasant weather the boats after the
whales at 130 m past meridian the bow
boat struck at 4 P.M. took him along
side at 5 commenced cutting at Darts
stopped for the night at 6 commenced
cutting again at meridian finished and
made sail to c. N. E. so early the day

Wednesday 22nd These 24 hours strong Trades ship on clipper
Tacks with all sail set at 6 P.M.
commenced boiling Took in the B.B. to
repair having been stove by the last
whale Lat 41° 25' Long 115° 10' West



54 Ship Amethyst Cruising off Shore
December 23rd 1847.

Thursday 23rd Come in with strong trades ship steering by the wind to S by E with all sail set at 11 Pm. Tacked to N by E at 6 am to Southward at 9 am and on tacked again to N by E. Emp in boiling and other odd jobs Lat 4, 1/2 S Long 115, 10 W

Friday 24th First part strong trades and clear weather, ship steering by the wind to N by E middle part the same at 11 Pm finished boiling at 3 Pm Tacked to Southward. Weather very strong winds took in top Galat sails & fly. Pilot Lat 4, 36 S Long 115, 08 W

Saturday 25th Come in with strong trades ship under whole top sails heading to S by W middle & latter the same as the first ship heading to N by E. All hands Emp in stowing down oil Lat 4, 12 S

Sunday 26th First part of these 24 hours strong trades ship under whole top sails heading to N by E middle more moderate ship heading to S by E with all sail set. Latter part the same & no observation.

Sunday 27th First part moderate trades & overcast ship heading to S by W middle & latter part ship different tack Emp in mending boats & coforth Lat 4, 50 S Long 114, 34 West

Tuesday 28th Come in with fresh trades and squally ship steering by the wind to S by E at 5 Pm saw a sail to windward middle and latter part moderate and clear at 9 Pm Tacked to Southward Lat 4 25 S Long 114 39

December 29th A.D. 1847

Wednesday 29th First part made breeze & clear weather
 ship steering by the wind to Southward at 7
 7 Pm tacked to c N E by E at 11 30 Am tacked
 again to S S E middle & latter part
 wind the same saw a bark to wind
 ward at meridian tacked to S E
 Lat 4, 53 South Long 114, 33 West

Thursday 30th Comes in with very moderate trades
 and clear weather ship by the wind to c N E
 At 7 Pm spoke Bark Roscoff of N Bedford
 months out 1056 lbs of sperm middle part
 the same as the first latter part fresh
 breeze ship heading to Southward Lat 4, 44³
 Long 114, 08 W

Friday 31st First part fresh trades and overcast
 ship steering by the wind to c S E 3, 30 Am
 tacked to Southward middle and latter part
 piercing squalls of rain at meridian tacked
 to c N E one sail in sight So Ends this
 year of our lord 1847.

God I feared E No o bax this day

James D A

Thom Khooff

Abraham

Ship Amethyst of New

56 Ship, Amethyst Cruising on off Shore
January the 1 1848 This year
Saturday the 1st Comes in with fresh S.E. Trades
with passing squalls off rain ship
steering by the wind to N.E. middle
part heavy squalls of rain at 4 AM tack
to S by E latter part moderate breeze and fine
weather two sail in sight Lat 4, 15
Long 112, 57

Sunday 2nd Comes in with moderate Trades & fine weather
ship steering by the wind to Southward At 4 PM
steered off and spoke Bark Rogers had seen nothing
since we spoke her last middle & latter part the same
the first ship on different tack Lat 4, 45 South Long 113, 40 W

Monday 3rd First part moderate breeze and clear ship steering by the wind
to N.E. At 6 PM took in the topsails for the night
At 4 AM veered ship to S by E latter part fresh Trades ship
steering W by S Lat 4, 30 South Long 114, 40 W

Tuesday 4th First part of these 24 hours fresh Trades ship steering
to W by S with all sail set at 6 PM shortened sail for the night
Latter part ship steering W with all sail set Lat 3, 33 South Long 115, 50 W

Wednesday 5th Comes in with fresh Trades and pleasant weather
ship steering W at 4 PM spoke ship storman
of muntucket wanting 100 bbls to fill middle part
ship under short sail by the wind on diff tacks
latter part steering W Lat 4, 12 South Long 117, 20 W

Thursday 6th Fresh Trades and pleasant weather ship steering W at 6
PM shortened sail for the night and lifted to the wind
with the headlands to N.E. at 2 AM tacked to Southward
latter part moderate Lat 4, 28 South Long 117, 19 W

Friday 7th Comes in with moderate breeze and clear weather
ship steering by the wind to N.E. by E middle part
the same as the first At 7 AM steered to N. Lat 3, 05
Long 116, 53

From Long. 115 To 121 West

57

January 8th A.D. 1848
Saturday 8th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from S.E. ship steering N.N.E. at 6 Pm luffed to wind heading to E to E.N.E. latter part mod breeze steering to N.N.E. Lat 21° 10' South Long 115° 32' West

Sunday 9th All these 24 hours mod breeze from S.E. and pleasant weather ship steering from N.E. by E to N.N.E. saw several fin backs so ends the day Lat 11° 13' South

Monday 10th Comes in with mod breeze from S.E. to S.E. by S. and piercing squalls of rain At 4 Pm lowered for black fish and caught two middle & latter parts the same as the first Lat 0° 28' South Long 115° 28' West

Tuesday 11th First part mod breeze from S.E. and piercing squalls of rain ship steering N.N.E. At 3³⁰ Pm saw sperm whales lowered the boats LB struck one at 6 took him to the ship and shortened sail for the night At 6 Pm commenced cutting At 9 finished more whales in right At 11 lowered LBS WB struck LB got five so ends this day and comes in Wednesday 12th fresh breeze and pleasant weather

ship steering off for the whales At 4 Pm J. Samy took him the last whale to the ship and cut one in middle & latter parts Ensign in cutting started the works ship heading to N.E. by E mod breeze under whole top sails Lat 9° 6' North Long 117 19 West

Thursday 13th All these 24 hours mod breeze from S.E. and pleasant weather ship by the wind the wind on diff tack Ensign in boiling Lat 1° 40' North Long 118 29 West

Friday 14th First part mod breeze from S.E. ship steering by the wind to S.S.W. middle part the same At 8 Pm tacked to E.N.E. At 10 finished boiling so ends Lat 4 14 North

Saturday 15th All these 24 hours mod breeze from S.E. ship steering by the wind on the South west tack so ends this day Lat 0° 32' North Long 120 00 West

38 Ship Amethyst Cruising on off Shore & Line - in

January 16th A.D. 1848
Sunday 16th First part moderate breeze from S E and overcast
ship heading to southward At 3 Pm lowered for black fish
but without success middle & latter part fresh breeze and
clear at meridian tacked to N E. Lat 10⁰⁰ 19 South

Monday 17th Comes in with fresh breeze from S E ship steering by
the wind to E N E At 7 Pm tacked ship to Southward
middle & latter part moderate Emp in coopering oil
Lat 11³⁰ South Long 121⁰⁰ 2 West

Tuesday 18th All these 24 hours mod. breeze & pleasant ship steering
by the wind to Southward Emp in stowing down oil Lat 11⁵¹ South

Wednesday 19th These 24 hours light breeze from S E ship by the wind
to Southward At 6³⁰ Pm saw sperm whales lowered the
Boat and gave chase so early they are going quick to N E
Mr. Stetsons

Thursday 20th Comes in with mod. breeze from E S E the boat in
pursuit of the whales at meridian gave up the chase
the whales going like the devil to N E middle and
latter part ship steering by the wind to S E Lat 12⁰⁵ South Long 121⁴⁵

Friday 21st First part fresh breeze from E S E with passing squalls
of rain ship steering by the wind to S E middle & latter
part mod & clear Lat 12⁴⁴ South Long 122⁴⁷ West

Saturday 22nd Comes in with fresh breeze from E S E & pleasant
ship steering by the wind to Southward At 6³⁰ Pm
saw sperm whales lowered the boat and gave chase Bow boat
struck one at 10 o'clock took him to the ship so early the
L B & Waist boat chasing the whales to leeward Lat 14⁰⁰ 3 South

Sunday 23rd Fresh Trade & pleasant weather At 2 Pm L B struck
and lost a line At 5 Pm came on board At 6 finished
cutting and made sail heading S E by E latter part Emp
in boiling ship steering by the wind to S E Lat 14⁴⁰ South Long 123²⁰

Monday 24th Commences with brisk Trade & clear ship by the wind heading
to S E At 4 Pm saw whales breaching to the windward think they
were sperm whales middle & latter part the same as the first ship on diff
tacks Emp in boiling Lat 14⁵² South

Ship Amethyst A D 1848
 January 25th A D 1848

Tuesday 25th All these 24 hours fresh breeze from ESE & pleasant At 8 AM saw sperm whales going quick to windward lowered and gave chase but without success Lat 4,38 South Long 123,32 West

Wednesday 26th These 24 hours strong Trades and squally ship by the wind to N.E. At 3 AM tacked to Southward so ended Lat 4,40 South Long 123,25

Thursday 27th All these 24 hours brisk Trades and clear weather ship steering by the wind on diff-tacks Lat 4,23 South Long 123,23 West

Friday 28th These 24 hours strong Trades and pleasant ship by the wind on diff-tacks Lat 4,32 S Long 123,12 W

Saturday 29th All these 24 hours moderate breeze from ESE and first rate weather ship on diff-tacks by the wind so ended nothing in sight Lat 4,30 South Long 123,00 W

Sunday 30th First part moderate Trades and clear ship steering by the wind to N.E. by N middle and latter part strong breeze ship heading to Southward Lat 4,40 S Long 122,57 W

Monday 31st Comes in with brisk Trades and squally ship steering by the wind to Southward At 5 PM tacked to N.E. took in the Fore & Mizzen Top. To Salant sails middle part weather the same Latter part took in the main top Salant sail ship heading to Southward Employed in cooping oil Lat 4,53 South Long 122,54 West

So ends this month

60 Ship Amethyst Cruising on the Line in AD 1848
February the 1st AD 1848

Tuesday 1st of February Comes in with strong Trades and squally
ship steering by the wind to N E middle & Latter parts
moderate ship heading to Southward Emp in stowing
down oil Lat 4, 40 South

Wednesday 2nd First part moderate Trades and clear weather
ship heading to Southward middle & Latter
strong Trades took in the Mizzen Top Sail
sail and fly the ship head to N E by E Lat 4, 20

Thursday 3rd All these 24 hours strong Trades and squally
ship steering by the wind to N E by E
Lat 3, 30 South Long 121, 30 West

Friday 4th First part moderate Trades and Clear weather
ship steering by the wind to N E by E bound
on the line middle & Latter parts the same as
the first Lat 2, 30 South Long 121, 04 West

Saturday 5th Comes in with moderate Trades and pleasant ship
15 months } steering by the wind to N E by E with all sail set middle
1025 } & Latter parts strong breeze took in the Fore and mizzen
bits of } Top Sail only Lat 4, 00 South Long 120, 30 West
sperm oil }

Sunday 6th First part of these 24 hours fresh Trades and
pleasant ship steering by the wind to N E middle &
Latter parts very moderate ship heading to Southward
Lat 00 17 South Long 120, 50 West

Monday 7th All these 24 hours light breeze from ESE
and fine weather ship by the wind on diff tacks
Cruising for sperm whales Lat 00 40 S Long 121, 04

Tuesday 8th These 24 hours light breeze from ESE and overcast
ship by the wind on diff tacks Emp in repairing sails Lat 3, 50 South

Wednesday 9th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze
at ESE ship steering SW at 6 pm luffed to wind heading
by E at 6 pm steered W Emp in repairing
sails Lat 00 17 N

From Long 120 to 128 West 3 February 10th A.D. 1848
 Thursday 10th First part mod: breeze from ESE ship
 steering S.W. at 1 Pm saw sperm whales
 lowered the boat and gave chase Starboard boat
 succeeded in striking one at 3 Pm took him
 to the ship and shortened sail for the night at 6
 Am commenced cutting at 9 finished and made sail
 heading S. wind very light. and hazy Lat 23° 30' N
 Long 123° 34' W

Friday 11th Comes in with light air from ESE and overcast ship
 steering to Southward one sail in sight Eng in boiling
 middle & latter part the same as the first at 5 Pm finished boiling
 Lat 23° 30' N Long 123° 34' W

Saturday 12th All these 24 hours mod: breeze from SE ship by the wind
 to Southward one sail in sight Lat 23° 30' N Long 124° 34' W

Sunday 13th These 24 hours light air from ESE ship by the wind
 heading S. strong current setting to NW one sail in sight
 Lat 23° 30' N Long 125° 15' W

Monday 14th Moderate breeze and fine weather ship by the
 wind to Southward Lat 23° 30' N Long 125° 45' W

Tuesday 15th All these 24 hours light air and calm at 11 Pm
 saw sperm whales lowered the boat but without
 success the whales having seen the ship (No obs this day)

Wednesday 16th Moderate breeze from SE and clear weather ship
 by the wind to SSW Eng in mending the mizzen
 top Sabot sail middle and latter part wind very
 light at 6 Pm saw sperm whales going quick to
 Southward Lat 23° 30' N Long 127° 47' W

Thursday 17th First part light air from SE ship steering by the
 wind to SSW Latter part ship steering W with fore
 topmast & main top standing sails set Lat 23° 30' N Long 128° 15' W

Friday 18th Comes in with mod: breeze from SE and clear weather ship steering NW middle
 part the same at 6 Pm Rice - Nahur died of Consumption having been
 sick three months, he was a native of Maryland aged 23 or thereabouts at 10
 Am buried him in the usual manner
 so ends with a brisk breeze ship steering W Lat 23° 30' N Long 130° 15' W

Ship Amethyst Towards Sandwich Island

In the month February 19th AD 1848

Saturday 19th First part brisk breeze from S ship steering S W
at 4 In sent down the Fore top & main top Cabot sail and sent
up others in middle part ship by the wind to South at 6
Am steered off West to early Lat^m 12 South Long

Sunday 20th Comes in with mid breeze from S and clear weather
ship steering W at 4 then steered N W with Fore top, main
and main top studding sails set Bound to the Sandwich
Islands Latter part steered N Lat^m 30 North Long 130 45 W

Monday 21st First part mid breeze from E and clear weather
ship steering N middle fresh squally from N E Latter fresh
breeze and studding ship steering N W by N Emp in stowing
down oil Lat^m 3 30 North Long 131 30 W

Tuesday 22nd Comes in with fresh N E trades and overcast ship
steering N W by N with studding sails set Emp in brew-
king out in the fore hold for shoeks & middle & Latter
part the same as the first Lat^m 6 00 N Long 133 20 West

Wednesday 23rd All these 24 hours brisk trades ship steering
N W by W with all sail set Emp in repairing
sails and setting up shoeks Lat^m 8 10 N Long 135 30 W

Thursday 24th These 24 hours puffling trades with passing squalls
of rain ship steering N W by W & W sent down the
mainsail to repair and set the fore top & and lower
studding sail Lat^m 9 30 North Long 137 30 West

Friday 25th Moderate Trades and pleasant weather ship steering
N W by W Employed in mending sails & setting up shoeks Lat^m 10 05
Long 139 00 W

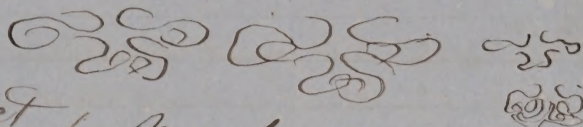
Saturday 26th First part calm middle & Latter part gentle breeze
from W by W & W so early these 24 hours Lat^m 10 30 Long 139 54 W

Sunday 27th First part brisk breezes from N ship steering N W
middle part the same Latter part mid breeze from
N N E ship steering N W by W with studding sails
set Lat^m 11 17 North Long 141 57 West

February 28th AD 1848

Monday 28th Comes in with North breeze from NNE and fine weather ship steering NW by W At 4 PM sent up the fore and Mizzen royal saw a shoal of black fish Latter part fresh breeze from NE ship steering NW watch Employed in scraping musty and varnishing them Lat 12 40 North

Tuesday 29th Comes in with brisk NE trades and overcast ship steering NW by N middle and Latter part the same as the first Eng in painting &c Lat No obs



Wednesday the 1st of March 1848

Comes in brisk trades from ENE and rainy ship steering NW by N middle and Latter part hard rain at midday wind veered to N by W and blowed hard shortened sail to double reefed Top sail and took in the mainsail {No obs}

Thursday 2nd First part fresh gale from E with rain ship heading to WNW under double reefed Top sail middle part more moder wind E ship steering NWN under short sail Latter part steered WNW with all sail set. Lat 18,30 N Long 147,24 W

Friday 3rd First part moderate breeze from NNE ship steering WNW with all sail set middle and Latter part the same as the first Lat 19,32 N Long 149,54 W

Saturday 4th All these 24 hours brisk trades at ENE ship steering WNW with all sail set Eng in getting ready for port and building a house over the reef Lat 21,40 N Long 152,39 West

Sunday 5th First part Brisk breeze and clear ship steering W middle part luffed to the wind with the head yards set with back squally with rain At 6 PM steered W with all sail set so ends with sparring squally Lat 22,00 North Long 153,27 West

64

Ship Amethyst Bound to Sandwich Islands.
March the 6th AD 1848

Mandy the 6th Comes in with brisk trades and clear ship
Steering W with all sail set At 6 Pm took in
the studding sails & T S sails for the night the East
point of Nowee 25 miles dist bearing W S W
Middle part hand equals with rain ship lying too
At 6 am steered W by S At 7 Am saw the land East
Part of Nowee dist 20 miles At 10 Am took Top S sails
To End Fresh Gale from E } Lat 21, 10 North Long by
the Chronometer 157, 30 West } Alt 2 degrees to Eastward

Tuesday 7th Comes in with brisk Trades and squally ship steering
W by N with all sail set At 5 Pm quite moderate took
in the studding sails for the night middle part ship under
short sail on diff tacks At 6 steered S W To end there 2
hours with light and baffling winds Anchorage dist 10 miles
the shipping in sight latter part mod ship heading in
towards the Anchorage off Nowee

Wednesday 8th Moderate breeze and pleasant At 6 Pm
Came to anchor in 15 fathoms of water
And furled the sails

Edw

Edw

65

Ship Amethyst Bound nd To The North West
March 22nd AD 1848
Wednesday 22nd Comes in with moderate breeze and
baffling At 2^{pm} took the anchor and
went to sea middle & latter parts hard rain
and light air, and calm the anchorage still
in sight so only Emp in clearing deck, &c

Thursday 23rd Commences with light air and calm ship
in the passage trying to get to sea middle and latter
parts brisk winds from N ship steering W
with whole topsails set At meridian wakes
in sight bearing S by E dist 25 miles Lat 21, 95 51

Friday 24th First part brisk gales from N N E and cloudy
ship steering W N W with single reefed topsails
set At sunset At 10 in sight bearing N N W
dist 20 miles middle part ship on diff tacks
latter part moderate ship steering W for
At 8 Am sent a boat on shore So early Lat 21, 27

Saturday 25th Comes in moderate breeze from N ship off &
on At 5 Pm the boat came on board hogs &c
steered ship to N W middle & latter parts light
air and calm ship steering N W.

Sunday 26th First part Calm middle & latter parts
L B 60⁶⁶ brisk winds from E N E ship steering N at 9 Am
saw sperm whales lowered the boats L Boat
struck one at meridian took him to the ship
Lat 22, 40 North
Sidney

Monday 27th First part moderate at N At 11 Am commenced
cutting At 6 Pm finished the body & lay by the head
All night At 4 Am finished cutting and made sail to
the Northward with light breezes

Tuesday 28th All these 24 hours brisk winds from N E with squalls of
rain At meridian double reefed the topsails ship heading
N Employed boiling so ends these 24 hours

Ship Amethyst Bound to the North & West In the A.D. 1848

March the 29th 1848

Wednesday 29th Commences with a fresh gale from ENE with passing squalls of rain ship headed to Northward with double reefed top sails set Emg in boiling middle of Latter party weather the same at 10 Am finished boiling
{ To End

Thursday 30th All these 24 hours strong winds from the Eastward ship steering NNE with main top sail set No obs today Lat 28¹/₂ 57 North Long 159¹/₂ 20 West

Friday 31st These 24 hours strong breeze from the Eastward Ship heading to NNE with whole top sails set Lat 28¹/₂ 57 North Long 159¹/₂ 20 West

Saturday 1st Day of April

First part strong winds from E ship steering NNE middle and Latter party hard squalls ship under whole top sails All hands employed in stowing Down oil so ends these 24 hours { No obs

Sunday 2nd Comes in with strong wind from E ship under whole top sails steering NNE and overcast Latter part more moderate ship under all sail Lat 31¹/₂ 53 N Long 157¹/₂ 10 West

Monday 3rd First and middle part of these 24 hours light ship From the Eastward ship steering N Latter part calm Lat 32¹/₂ 49 North

Tuesday 4th Comes in with mod breeze from WNW ship Ship steering N middle & Latter party wind the same as the first Emg in mending the top sails and other odd fobly Lat 34¹/₂ 40 North Long 157¹/₂ 05 West

Wednesday 5th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from WNW ship steering by the wind heading heading 17 North out
{ N Middle part wind varied to NNE with fresh
{ squalls took in top & all sails ship on Sth tack
{ heading NW Latter part moderate under
{ all sail Lat 35¹/₂ 45 North
{ Long 157¹/₂ 37 West

- Ship Amethyst April 6th AD 1848
- Thursday 6th First part mod-breeze from NNE ship steering by the wind to NW middle and latter part calm Lat 36, 10 N Long 157, 37
- Friday 7th First part calm middle and latter parts mod-breeze from Southward ship steering N by W & W with Fore topmast standing sail set Emperon requiring an old boat Lat 38, 20 North Long 157, 55 West
- Saturday 8th Comes in with mod-breeze at E by E ship steering N by W & W middle brisk breeze latter part fresh gale and rainy ship under whole top sails Lat
- Sunday 9th Comes in with brisk from SSW and equally ship steering N by W & W middle the same ship under whole top sails latter part more moderate set the top sails Lat 42, 00 N Long 157, 50
- Monday 10th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from SW with a heavy swell ship steering N by W & W with all sail set middle part the same latter part rainy took in the top sails it sails so ends the day } No obs
- Tuesday 11th Comes in with brisk breeze from W and overcast ship steering N by W with top sails set middle part rainy with squalls took in the light sails latter part clear ship heading N with all sail set saw several finbacks Lat 46, 25 N Long 156, 50, West
- Wednesday 12th First part of these 24 hours strong wind from W by N ship steering to the Northward with whole top sails set latter mod-sets the top sails Lat 48, 18 North
- Thursday 13th First part calm middle part brisk breeze at N & E by N took in S. E. sails latter part strong Gale from the N & E ship lying too with close reefed top sail and fore sail set quarter watches so ends with passing squalls of rain } No obs this day
- Friday 14th Comes in with a heavy gale from ENE ship lying too with close reefed main top sail and foresail set middle part thick with rain squalls and snow latter part mod-ship heading to Northwest all three Lat 50, 50 North

Ship Amethyst Cruising on the North West in 1848

April 15th 1848

Saturday 15th Commences with light air and calm with fog. At ship heading N with all sail set at sundown shortened sail for the night middle part calm latter part strong breeze with snow ship under whole Top sails so ends Lat $54^{\circ} 51'$ North Long $155^{\circ} 30'$ W

Sunday 16th First part of these 24 hours mod-breeze from the Westward and overcast ship steering N 45° W with all sail set middle part the same ship under short sail latter part wind N W ship by the wind to N 45° E so ends with light squalls of snow Lat $52^{\circ} 45'$ N Long $155^{\circ} 30'$ W

Monday 17th Comes in mod-wind W 45° W with passing squalls of snow ship by the wind to Northward with all sail set middle part ship under short sail latter part fresh breeze ship under whole Top sails At 11 AM bowred for hump whales but they proved to be hump backs At midnoon came on board Lat $53^{\circ} 46'$ North

Tuesday 18th Fresh breeze and pleasant ship under whole Top sails saw several Finbacks At 7 PM shortened sail for the night middle part heading to S 45° W wind mod-latter part light air from N 45° W ship heading to the E 45° E Lat $53^{\circ} 50'$ North Long $154^{\circ} 00'$ West

Wednesday 19th Comes in with light air from N 45° W and clear ship heading to the N 45° E saw several finbacks with Eng in mending the fore Topmast studding sail Middle part ship heading to westward under whole with a mod-breeze from N 45° E steering N 45° W by W weather clear and cold

Thursday 20th Begins with a fine breeze from N 45° E ship steering N 45° W by W saw our first wright whales with all sail set Middle part ship under double reefed Top sails blowing a mod-gale At 8 AM took in the fore & mizzen Top sails blowing a fresh gale from N 45° E ship heading to E 45° E saw several right Lat $54^{\circ} 25'$ North Long $153^{\circ} 45'$ West Whales

Friday 21st Comes in with a fresh gale at N 45° E ship lying to under double reefed main Top sail and foresail heading to E 45° E middle part more mod-ship heading to Northward latter ship under whole Top sails heading to S 45° W by W weather thick

Cost of America For Whales That are Smooth Thod.

June 22nd 1848 April 22nd

Saturday 22nd First part of these 24 hours brisk winds at E N E ship on different tacks lowered twice for whales but without success middle and latter parts fresh gale ship lying to with double reefed main top sail and fore sail so ends Lat 54° 40' North Long 154° 11' 30' West

Sunday 23rd Comes in with fresh gale from N E ship steering by the wind heading to E N E with reefed top sails set at 3 pm lowered for whales but without success middle and latter very moderate lowered twice for right whales but without success the whales very shy so ends with a prospect of fog Lat 54° 35' N Long 154° 20'

Monday 24th Commences with a light breeze from N E and foggy ship by the wind on diff tacks saw a right whale going quick to windward middle and latter part the same as the first saw one whale lowered but without success so ends

Tuesday 25th These 24 hours comes in with mod breeze at N E and foggy ship on diff tacks at 5 pm lowered for a right whale T. B. Nipped middle part ship under short sail latter part very moderate and thick weather Lat 54° 40' North

Wednesday 26th Comes in with light ship from N E and clear at 2 pm saw a right whale lowered the W. B. & L. Boat Waist boat struck and sank the whale T. B. got stove at 5 pm lowered again but without success middle part ship under short sail latter part thick fog and a strong breeze at E N E & N by

Thursday 27th All these 24 hours thick fog and fresh breeze at meridian cleared off saw a right whale Lat 54° 00' N Long 154° 10' W

Friday 28th Comes in with strong winds at E E and thick ship under whole top sails saw two right whales to windward but did not lower middle part fresh gale latter part more moderate ship under whole top sails saw several right whales to windward but did not lower for them so ends these 24 hours with rough and tumble so long 54° 12' North Lat Long 154° 14' West

70
Ship Amethyst on The North West Coast 1848
April 29th

Saturday 29th Commences with strong breeze at Land hayy ship
under whole top sails steering N E at 3 pm saw
right whales lowered but without success at sundown
shortened sail for the night muddle and latter
fresh gale and thick weather so Ends the day

Sunday 30th These 24 hours comes in with fresh gale at S E
and thick foggy ship under short sail muddle and latter
part wind S and strong breeze ship under whole
top sails so Ends with thick weather & No obs

Monday
the
1st day of May the S D 1848
Comes in with a fresh gale from S at 3 pm take in
all sail except close reefed main top sail blowing
a heavy gale latter part the same took in the lower
about Lat 53, 11 N North

Tuesday 2nd First part hard gale at W ship under close
Reefed main top sail at 6 pm set the fore sail it being
more moderate latter ship under whole top sails heading
to N E W Lat 53, 45 } Long 153, 15 West

Wednesday 3rd Commences with moderate breeze at W and clear
ship heading to Northward with all sail set at 3 pm lowered
for whales but without success saw several whales to
the wind and middle part ship under short sail latter
wind S E and foggy ship under short sail

Thursday 4th Comes in with strong breeze from S W and clear
ship under whole top sails saw one right whale to windward
middle part moderate ship under short sail latter part
all sail set L O O Bouts lowered for right whales
but without success so Ends with heavy foggy
squally Lat 54, 00 N North

Long 152 45 West

Off America Cruising for Whales

May the 5th A D 1848

Friday the 5th These 24 hours comes in with fresh breeze at 18 Months } S & foggy most of the time at 3 Pm lowered for out with } A right whale but find them all very shy at 4 1100 } Pm lowered the Land Boat for a right whale } per mail } But soon came on board it being foggy middle & Latter parts mod-breez and thick Empt in breaks out water bread &c } No } ocs } today }

Saturday 6th Commences with brisk breeze at S E and foggy ship under whole top sail Cruising middle and Latter parts clear from 6 Am till meridian secured N Lat 54, 35 N Long 152, 0

Sunday 7th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from S E and thick ship under whole sail set steering S W Empt in bending a new fore top sail Middle part ship under whole top sail steering S W sanding whole watches Latter part fresh gale ship lying too saw two right whales so Ends these 24 hours Lat 54, 10 N

Monday 8th Comes in with a fresh gale from South ship under double reefed top & Main top sail and foresail Latter part mod-ship under whole top sail At 7 Am Lowered for right whales L Boat struck at meridian took him to the ship Lat 54, 18 N Long 152, 40 W

Tuesday 9th Commences with mod-breeze at N W S W At 2 commenced cutting & finished cutting middle and Latter parts light breeze from N at 12 Pm lowered for a right whale but without success so the day watch Employed in boiling { No ocs } 87. 66

Wednesday 10th Comes in with moderate breeze at N and clear weather at 4 Pm lowered the boat for a right whale but without success at 7 lowered again but had the same luck middle and Latter parts calm Lat 54, 25 N Long 152, 24 West

Ship Amethyst Cruising off the
Thursday 11th day of May A.D. 1845

First part calm watch Employed in
recoiling Middle and Latter parts light
Air at 7 Am finished Lat 54° 30' N

Long 152° 24' West

Friday 12th Comes in with mod. breeze from S with
Large squalls of snow Middle part heavy
Snow Latter part clear wind from N N W
Employed in stowing down oil

Saturday 13th First part light air from S and clear
Employed in stowing down oil At 7 Pm lowered
for right whales S B struck and the line
got cut Middle part heavy squalls and thick
Latter part foggy Lat 54° 50' N Long 153° 50'

Sunday 14th All these 24 hours strong breeze and rainy
wind from Eastward Latter part lowered
for whales but without success came on board
and took in sail it blowing a fresh gale
from S W and rainy (as the D.V.)

Monday 15th First and Middle parts strong breeze from
S. W ship under short sail Latter part
More Moderate ship under double
reefed Top sails saw several fin backs
but know right whales Lat 54° 27' N
Long 152° 52' West

Tuesday 16th First part of these 24 hours strong breeze from
S W ship under whole Top sails middle part ship
under short sail Latter part fresh breeze ship
steering N E with all sail set saw nothing but
fin backs Lat 54° 24' N Long 151° 04' W

Wednesday 17th

Comes in with fresh breeze at S W and clear weather
ship steering N E with all sail set at 3 Pm luffed
to the wind to N W Middle part ship under short
sail Latter part all sail set steering N E N W
Lat 56° 30' N Long 151° 51' West

73

North West coast of America In The
Month of May the 18th A D 1848.

Wednesday 18th Commences with fresh breeze from W S W ship
under all sail to Southward at 4th m lowered for
what we called sperm whales but did not get near
Enough to make them out Middle and Latter parts
wind from S S W to S S E ship heading to S W
with all sail set standing whole watches Lat 53, 56 North
Long 153, 30 West

Thursday 19th First part of these 24 hours fresh breeze from S E and
clear weather ship steering by the wind to Southward with all
sail set Middle part strong breeze and thick ship under
~~whole~~ Topsails double reefed Latter part more moderate
All sail set heading S Lat 53 00 North Long 153, 12 W

Friday 20th Comes in with moderate breeze from E S E and clear weather
ship steering by the wind to S with all sail set Middle
and Latter parts foggy ship under all sail on duff Tacks
(Hobbs)

Saturday 21st First part fresh breeze at N E and thick rainy
weather at 6 P M shortened sail for the night and
stood quarter watches Middle and Latter parts a
fresh gale ship under short sail Lat 54, 34 North

Sunday 22nd First and Middle parts fresh gale from Eastward
and rainy ship under short sail Latter part more mod-
all sail set Lat 54, 28 N Long 153, 20 West

Tuesday 23rd Comes in with mil- breeze from S E and clear weather
saw a right whale lowered two boats S B struck at
S B 20th 6 P M took him to the ship and commenced cutting at
9 stopped for the night at 4th m commenced again
at 7 finished took the head lips and throat and
the body proved to be a dry skin and cut him
adrift so ends these 24 hours Lat 54, 30 North

Wednesday 24th First and Middle parts moderate breeze
from the W S W and clear Latter parts brisk wind
ship under whole Topsails saw two right whales going
quick to windward lowered once but without success
Lat 54, 30 North Long 153, 53 West

Ship Amethyst Cruising, Off

May the 25th A.D. 1848

Thursday 25th These 24 hours comes in with strong breeze from the Southward at 1 P.M. lowered for whales but without success at 5 P.M. Came on board and doubled reefed the Topsails several whales to windward Middle part ship under short sail Latter part Moderate breeze from W.S.W. sail set Lat 54, 40 N Long 153, 00 W



Friday 26th Commences with a fresh breeze from Southward and cleer at 3 P.M. past meridian lowered for a right whale but without success Employed in boiling Middle part thick and squally Latter the same As the Middle so Ends {Noobs}

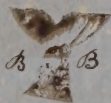


Saturday 27th Comes in with a strong breeze from N.E. and thick Weather at 7 P.M. finished boiling ship under short sail Middle the same Latter part moderate and overcast Ship under all sail Lat 54, 04 North

Sunday 28th These 24 hours comes in with mod² breeze from N ship under all sail at 8 P.M. shortened sail for the night Latter part a fresh gale from S.E. and rainny to 10 P.M. ship lying too

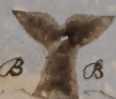
Monday 29th First and Middle parts a fresh gale from S.E. ship under short sail Latter part fresh breeze at Sand clear ship under all sail standing to Eastward Lat 54, 25 Long 153, 09 W

Tuesday 30th Comes in with a fresh breeze from S and foggy ship steering to Eastward at 4 P.M. lowered for a right whale but without success Middle part ship under short sail Latter part strong breeze at S.W. passing squally of hail at 10 P.M. lowered for a right whale the Bow Boat struck and the iron drew Lat 54, 40 Long 152, 45 W



Iron Drew

Wednesday 31st First part strong breeze at S.W. and verry rugged ship under whole Topsails at 4 P.M. lowered for right whales but without success saw several whales to windward Middle part ship under short sail Latter part all sail set at 8 P.M. lowered for whales at 9 P.M. B.B. struck so and the 24 down with the bows part to the whale the whale running some way bad Lat 54, 20 North



Cut the Line

The North West Coast of America.

Thursday the 1st Day of June A.D. 1848

Comes in with a fresh breeze from S.W. and clear ship working to windward in pursuit of the whale at 4th cut the line and let the whale go to S with three irons and one line and came on board at 5 lowered again for whales but without success Middle part all sail set Latter part very much lowered at 7 A.M. for whales but without success Lat 54° 30' N Long 153° 30' W

Friday 2nd

First part light breeze from S.E. passing foggy squally Emp in scraping bone at 5 P.M. lowered for whales but had to come on board on account of foggy. Middle part ship under short sail at 11 A.M. lowered right whales at merridion L.B. struck so early this day

Comes in Saturday 3rd with a strong breeze at S. and clear ship under all sail working to windward in pursuit of the whale at 6 P.M. cut the line and came on board middle part ship under short sail Latter part lowered for Whales once but without success Lat (Nobly)

Sunday 4th

Comes in with a fresh breeze from S.E. and clear at 1 P.M. lowered for whales West Boat struck the line got cut by the spade and soon parted at 3 came on board at 4 lowered again but without success at 9 P.M. spoke ship Fabius with five whales this season Latter part strong breezes from E saw nothing but but Fabius Lat 54° 40' N Long 154° West

Monday 5th

First part strong strong breeze at East 1 P.M. lowered the boats but without success saw a right whale going quick to windward

19 Months out with 1100 lbs of sperm and 100 lbs of oil

Came on board and shortened sail it blowing a moderate gale middle part strong gale Latter part more moderate ship under whole top sails one sail in sight

Lat 54° 40' N

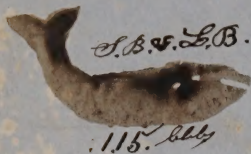
Tuesday 6th

First part strong breeze from Eastward with a heavy sea ship under whole top sails spoke ship Fabius Capt Smith 23 Months out with 2200 lbs of sperm at 6 P.M. shortened sail the wind heavy increasing to a gale Latter part weather more moist ship under double reefed top sails steering to S.W. to Enid Lat 54° 00' North Long 152° 45' West

Ship Amethyst Cruising off The North
Pune^{the 7th} A.D. 1848

Wednesday^{the 7th} Comes in with strong breeze from N ship
under whole Topsail see plenty of fin backs but
know right whales Middle part ship under the
sail Latter part ship under all sail Lat 54, 12 N

Thursday 8th



S.B. & L.B.

115. lbs

First part fresh breeze at N ship under all
sail Ship Towing in sight Middle part ship
under all sail Latter part a very light breeze
from N N W at 5 A.M. lowered for right whale
and galleys then came on board and got breakfast
at 8 A.M. lowered again the L.B. & S.B. boats at 9
S.B. struck and killed at 11. Took the whale to the
Ship and got ready for cutting { Lat 54, 35 N

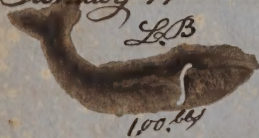
Friday 9th

Comes in calm commenced cutting after dinner
at 6, 30 P.M. finished and set the wack for the night
Middle and Latter parts light breeze from W
Wack in Employ in boiling Lat 54, 30 N Long
156, 30 W

Saturday 10th

First part a gentle breeze from W and clear
ship under whole Topsail Middle and Latter
parts the same as the first Lat 54, 16 N Long 156, 30 W

Sunday 11th



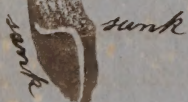
L.B.

100. lbs

All these 24 hours fresh breeze and clear at
2 P.M. L.B. lowered for whales and struck one and
at 8, 30 took him to the ship at 6 P.M. finished boiling
the last whale and commenced cutting at
Meridian finished Lat 54, 45 N

Monday 12th

B B



sunk

Comes in with very light breeze at W and clear
at 3 P.M. lowered 3 Boats for a whale the Bow Boat struck
and at 7 sank him Middle part Emp in boiling
Latter part thick and rainy Emp in stowing down

Tuesday 13th

First part strong breeze at E and rainy ship under
short sail All hands Emp in boiling and stowing
down oil Middle and Latter parts strong
breeze and thick so Ends these 24 hours
{ No oil this day }

West Coast of America

47

June ^{the} 14th AD 1848

Wednesday ^{the} 14th All these 24 hours strong winds at N E. with passing squalls of Fog at 4 P M finished boiling Lutter part Empr in stowing Down oil Lat 54¹¹ 44 North Long 150⁰⁰ West

Thursday 15th



First part strong breeze at N N E. and foggy at 1 P M The Sand L Boat lowered for a right whale but with out success came on board at 7 shortened sail For the night one right whale in sight to the Leeward Middle & Lutter parts rainy so Empr (to 12¹²)

Friday 16th

Moderate breeze and Foggy Empr in stowing down Oil Middle and Lutter parts fresh gale from S S E with rain and Foggy N E or by.

Saturday 17th

First part fresh gale from S S E and foggy and rainy ship lying too Middle part the same Lutter part more moderate and clear ship steering N with all sail set Empr in scraping bone Lat 54⁵⁶ 50 N Long 156⁰⁵

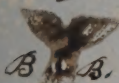
Sunday 18th

Moderate breeze from S and clear ship heading to the Eastward with all sail set Middle and Lutter parts Night winds from W and clear at meridian saw a great number of Fin back Lat 54⁵⁷ N Long 149⁴⁷

Monday 19th

All these 24 hours a gentle breeze from the Eastward ship heading E by N with all sail set Lat 55¹¹ 30 North Long 147³⁰ West

Tuesday 20th



Dark Cut the Line.



50. ddy.

Comes in with a fresh breeze from the E N E. and clear ship steering by the wind to the Northward with all sail set at 7 30 P M lowered for a right whale at 8 the B B struck and bud at that at dark cut the Line came on board and shortened sail for the Night at 4³⁰ Mule sail and standing by the wind to N E at 8 on lower three boats for a right whale the Capt went in the L Boat the Mule being unwell at 9 L B struck the whale at 11 took him to the ship and got ready for cutting So Empr Lat 56³⁵ North Long 147³² West

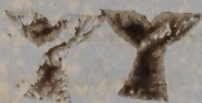
Remark on Board Ship Amethyst A D 1848
 Juneth 21st A D 1848.

Wednesdayth 21st First part strong breeze at S.E.



at 30 minutes past meridian commenced cutting
 at 5³⁰ finished and took in sail it blowing a
 moderate gale and set quarter watches Middle &
 Latter parts strong gale and ruinny (No obs)

Thursday 22nd



First
 First part and Middle strong gale from E.N.E
 and ruinny ship lying too aft 4 P.M. commenced
 commenced boiling Latter part calm and foggy
 saw two right whales close to the ship so Ench

Friday 23rd

All these 24 hours calm and foggy watch Ench in
 Boiling

Saturday 24th Comes in with moderate breeze from E.S.E
 with pursuing fogg squally ship steering by the wind
 to N.E. with all sail set at 1 P.M. finished Boiling
 Latter part the same as the first one sail -
 in sight Lat 56, 9 N Long 145, 30 West

Sunday 25th First part a fresh breeze from E.S.E with
 pursuing squalls of fog at 3 P.M. saw two right
 whales going quickly to windward At 4 spoke
 ship Name of Fairhaven 21 months out with 1000
 two whales this season Middle and Latter parts a fresh
 gale and foggy ship under short sail (No obs)



Monday 26th Comes in with strong breeze from E.N.E and
 thick fog Middle and Latter parts calm with
 foggy at 8 P.M. lowered the two quarter boats for right
 whales but gave them up on account of the foggy
 Ench in stowing down oil in the aft hold so Ench

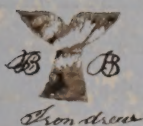


Tuesday 27th All the 24 hours breeze and thick fog and
 with fine rain No obs this day

Cruising off The N. W. Coast

79

Wednesday the 28th Came in with a fresh breeze from Sand
rainy ship under whole sp. sails steering
to the Eastward at 6 PM shortened sail it
blowing a fresh gale from S W latter part
moderate at 4 PM made all sail at 6 lower
for a right whale the Bow Boat struck and
the iron drew so Ends these 24 hours with two
sail in sight Lat 56° 00' N this day



Iron drew

Thursday 29th



Dark

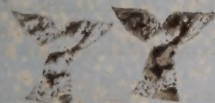
Commences with a Moderate breeze from
S W and clear at 2 PM lowered all boats
for the whales L B struck and got stove the
S B got badly stove and cut all the whale sunk
at 4 shortened sail for the night and spoke
Bark Shammoth of cold spring with one whale
this season Middle and Latter strong winds and
rainy with foggy so Ends Lat 56° 30' N

Friday the Last day of June Came in with a fresh gale from S E
and thick weather Eng in repairing the starboard
Boat Middle and Latter party more moderate but
dill foggy most of the time saw one sail to windward
Lat 56° 15' North

Saturday the first day of July 1848.

All these 24 hours thick foggy and moderate
breeze from E. N. E.

Sunday 2nd



First and Middle party mod- breeze from Eastward
and foggy Latter party moderate breeze from W S W
and clear saw several right whales lowered but
without success Lat 56° 30' N Long 144° 40' West

Monday 3rd



Commences with a moderate breeze from W S W with
passing foggy squally ship steering by the wind to the
Southward at 6 PM lowered for right whales but without
success at 9 came on board and shortened sail for the night
Latter fresh breeze from the same quarter saw plenty
of fin backs so Ends Lat 56° 00' North

Ship Amethyst Cruising off The N West
in July 1848

Tuesday 4th Commences with moderate breeze from W and clear weather
ship steering N N W with all sail set at sunset shorten
sail for the night Middle wind servered to E N E Latter part
a fresh gale with rain so Ends (No obs - this day)

Wednesday 5th Comes in with a fresh gale from E N E ship lying too
200 months out with at 4 P M rather more moderate set double reefed Top sails
1100 per m and 350 right Middle and Latter parts the same Lat 57, 15 N Long 140, 5 W

Thursday 6th First part strong breeze from N N W ship under double
reefed Top sails Middle the same Latter part more moderate
set the Main T. S. sail ship steering to N E at 9 P M passed
the Bark Mammoth sailing Lat 56, 50 N Long 142, 30 W

Friday 7th All these 24 hours mod. breeze from W S W and clear ship
steering to N E with all sail set saw plenty of
fin back &c Lat 57, 19 N Long 144, 30 W S P

Saturday 8th First part mod. breeze from W and clear ship under all sail
heading to Southward Middle part the same Latter part foggy
at 8 P M lowered three boats for a right whale but without
success spoke the Eider. Howland 1100 months out with 900
6 whales this season so Ends

Sunday 9th Comes in with light air from the Westward and overcast
ship steering to N E with all sail set at 7 P M luffed
ship to wind to Southward and took in sail for
the night Middle and Latter parts calm at 11 P M
At 11 saw a right whale going quick to N E lowered
the boats but could not come in Lat 56, 20 N
Long 141, 50 W S P

Monday 10th All these 24 hours very light breeze from the Westward
and thick weather so Ends — —

Tuesday 11th First part moderate breeze from W N W and hazy
Middle and Latter parts fresh breeze and clear ship on diff-
tucky with all sail set Lat 56, 35 N Long 142, 40 W

Coast of America AD 1845 For sharp shod Whales

July 12th day AD 1845.

Wednesday 12th Commenced with a fresh breeze from the NW and over cast ship on dif- tacks trying to get to wind ward saw nothing but fin backs #

Thursday 13th First part of these 24 hours

The wind from NW and clear ship under all sail to S W Middle and Latter thick foggy Lat 55 35 North Long 144 30 West

Friday 14th

First part mod breeze from NW and thick foggy Middle and Latter part clear saw plenty of Finbacks Lat 55 40 N. Long 145 00 W.

Saturday 15th

All these 24 hours mod breeze from NW with passing foggy usually ship under all sail steering to the NW Lat 55 35 N Long 145 30 W

Sunday 16th

These 24 hours light air from NW and thick foggy ship steering to WSW with all sail set so Ends (to 60)

Monday 17th

All these 24 hours calm and clear weather Employed in mending the Fore sail Lat 55 35 N Long 145 30 W

Tuesday 18th

All these 24 hours calm and clear weather

Wednesday 19th

All these 24 hours calm and clear so Ends

Thursday 20

First and Middle part calm Latter part moderate breeze from SSW ship steering W so Ends with foggy

Friday 21st

First part fresh breeze from SSW and raining Middle and Latter part more mod- and clear at 8 AM lowered for right whales but without success Lat 56 40 North Long 152 51 West

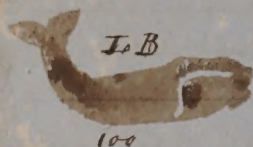
Saturday 22nd

These 24 hours wind from the Eastward ship on different tack with all sail set saw two right whales going quick to windward Lat 56 25 North

Ship Amethyst Cruising off the N^W

in Julyth 23^d A.D. 1848

Sundayth 23^d

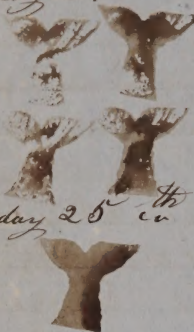


I. B.

100

Commences with a fresh breeze from the E^NE and hazy at 6 P.M. lowered for right whales at 7 the L^e Boat struck at 12 Took him to the ship at 5 A.M. commenced cutting at Meridion fin and spoke ship warren of warren & Month out 35⁶⁶⁹ of whale oil Lat^t 55⁴⁰ North

Monday 24th



Come in with fresh breeze from E^NE and overcast at 7 P.M. lowered for whales but without success at 7 A.M. lowered again and galezed the ship warren in sight Emp in boiling Lat^t 53⁴⁵ N Long 152⁴⁰ W

Tuesday 25th



Commences with fresh breezes from E^NE and overcast at 2 P.M. lowered for right whales but without success Middle and Latter parts strong breeze from N^NE and passing squalls of foggy with Emp in boiling

Wednesday 26th



First part fresh breeze from N^NE and thick weather ship under short sail Emp in boiling Middle part rain finished boiling Latter parts moderate breeze and overcast at 6 P.M. lowered for right whales but they was galed having passed close to the ship at 8 lowered again for the same whales but without success So Emp Land in sight

Thursday 27th

All these 24 hours mod: breeze from Eastward and clear weather ship under all sail and on diff tacks Lat^t 55⁴⁵ N Long 152³⁰ W Emp in stowing down

Friday 28th

All these 24 hours Moderate breeze from the Eastward and clear weather ship steering by the wind to the N^E Saw three sail Emp in stowing down oil &c &c

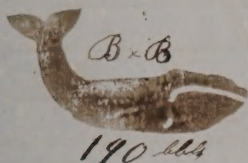
Saturday 29th

First part of these 24 hours Moderate breeze from the Westward and clear ship steering to N^E with all sail set Middle part the sun Later part fresh breeze from the sun quarter ship steering N^W (N^W & by)

Coast of America

Sundayth 30thJulyth 30th inth A D 1848

Commences with a fresh breeze from
WSW ship by the wind heading,
NW Middle and Latter parts wind the
the same ship on diff Tacks Lat 46, 16 N Long 15, 16

Monday 31st

First part strong winds from WSW ship
steering by the wind to the NW at 1 PM
Lowerd for a right whale the B Boat struck
At 3 PM took him to the ship and got
ready for cutting at 5³⁰ stoped cutting for
the night it being very rugged Middle and
Latter parts a fresh gale at Maridion finished
Cutting, So Ends this Month of
Julyth of 31 days



Ship Amethyst Cruising off the North

August the 1st day in the A.D. 1848
 Tuesday the 1st Commences with a mod. gale from WSW
 ship heading to NW all hands Emp^d in setting
 up shooks and boiling one sail in sight so Ends
 Lat 56, 20 N

Wednesday 2nd Comes in with a moderate gale from the Westward
 ship under short sail to Northward at midnight veered
 ship to S by W the Land in sight bearing N^W
 dist 20 miles one sail in sight boiling the work still a
 going Lat 56, 21 N Long 156, 00 West

Thursday 3rd First and Middle part strong winds at S by W
 Latter more mod. ship under whole Top sails on
 stiff tack, one sail in sight Emp^d in boiling Lat 56, 48 N
 Long 156, 28 W

Friday 4th First part fresh breeze the Westward and clear
 at 3 P.M. finished boiling at 8 P.M. spoke ship near
 Theresa of New Bedford 8 Months out 400 bbls of whale oil
 Middle and Latter parts strong winds ship under
 whole Top sails Employed in stowing down oil

Saturday 5th All these 24 hours strong winds at W by W and
 U Months out with thick weather Employed in stowing down oil
 1100 sperm & 600 whale

Sunday 6th First part fresh gale from W by W and rainy Middle
 and Latter parts more mod. set whole Top sails so Ends

Monday 7th All these 24 hours a fresh gale from S and heavy ship
 under double reefed Top sails saw two right whales
 but too rugged to lower (No oil)

Tuesday 8th All these 24 hours a strong gale from S by W
 and rainy ship lying too so Ends this day

Wednesday 9th First part a strong gale from S by W and thick
 weather Middle and Latter parts more moderate
 ship under all steering to N^W by N^W Lat 56, 20 North Long 150, 20 West

West

East of America

85

Thursday 10th Commences with strong winds from SSW and over-cast ship under whole Top-sails Middle part the same Lutter part fresh gale and hazy ship steers to Southward with single reefed Top-sails No obs

Friday 11th Comes in with strong winds from SSE and rainy ship steering to Eastward by the wind with single reefed Top-sails set Middle and Lutter parts thick and rainy Lat 51,00 North

Saturday 12th All these 24 hours strong winds from SSW and thick rainy weather ship steering to the SE with No 3 set Bent a main and Mizzen Top-sails new at 11 AM cleared up got a obs Lat 53,30 North Long 147,10 West

Sunday 13th First part a fresh breeze from SSW and clear weather steers ship to ESE with all sail set Middle and Lutter parts No moderate so Ends with plenty of firebricks Lat 52,45

Monday 14th First part moderate breeze SSW and clear weather ship steering E by S with fore topmast standing sail set Middle and Lutter part the same the wind but foggy ship steering E by N set the fore and main S. S. standing sails so Ends (No obs)

Tuesday 15th Comes in with a moderate breeze from SW and foggy ship steering E by N with all sail set Middle part the same Lutter part clear with the wind West Lat 51,45 North Long 140,02 West

Wednesday 16th First part mod. breeze from W and clear weather ship steering S E by E with standing sails set Middle part foggy Lutter part a fresh breeze & clear at midnight steered S. E. No obs today

Thursday 17th All these 24 hours fresh breeze from SW and overcast ship steering S E with all sail set Lat 48,15 N Long 137,00

- Ship Annamyst From the North West Towards
 August. ^{the 18th} in A.D. 1848.
 Friday ^{the 18th} These 24 hours brisk breeze from SW to
 SW ship steering SE with all sail set Lat 44, 45
 Long 132, 42 West
- Saturday 19th Commences with brisk winds from SW and overcast
 ship steering SE with all sail set Middle part driving
 ship steering SSE Latter part clear the course the same Lat 44, 45
 Long 131, 30 West
- Sunday 20th Comes in with a brisk breeze from SE & SE at 3 PM
 Took in standing sails and steering by the wind heading to SE
 to SE by E Middle part equally and the wind variable
 Latter part wind SW and clear weather Lat 44, 24 North
 Long 131, 40 West
- Monday 21st First part brisk breeze from SW and clear weather
 ship steering by the wind to SE with all sail set
 Middle & Latter parts more moderate the same as the first
 in fitting rigging &c Lat 44, 35 North Long 131, 05 West
- Tuesday 22nd All the 24 hours mod. breeze from NW to NW ship steering
 SE by E with all sail set Lat 34, 50 N Long 131, 55 W
- Wednesday 23rd These 24 hours mod. breeze NW to NW and clear ship steering
 SE with all sail set Comp. in drying bone &c Lat 37, 0 N
- Thursday 24th All the 24 hours winds from NNW ship steering
 SE with Comp. in bundling bone Lat 34, 45 N Long 130
- Friday 25th Commences with strong wind at N and overcast ship steering
 SE with all sail set Lat 32, 37 Lat 32, 17 N
- Saturday 26th All the 24 hours fresh breeze from NE & NE and
 overcast ship steering SE by E Lat 34, 05 N Long 127, 31 West
- Sunday 27th First part fresh breeze NE & course SE Middle and
 Latter parts more mod. and equally wind NE by N
 Lat 28, 56 North Long 124, 37 West
- Monday 28th All the 24 hours fresh breeze at NE & overcast ship
 steering SE by E with all sail set Comp. in taring down
 down rigging Lat 26, 56 North Long 123, 30 West

Tombey August the 29th A.D. 1848
 Tuesday the 28th These 24 hours fresh trades & overcast ship
 steering S by E with all sail set
 Lat 24, 5 North Long 121, 43 West

Wednesday 30th All these 24 hours the last with a
 heavy swell from S E with Emp
 in fitting the cutting Block & C
 Lat 23, 15 North Long 120, 15 West

Thursday 31st First part strong trades ship steering
 S E by E Middle part fresh gale from
 N E. took in the studding sails and Top Sails
 sails Latter part a heavy gale with rain
 Ship lying too with close reefed Main Top
 sail set so Ends with hard rain (No obs.)



87
93 Ship Amethyst From The North West Towards
Friday 1st of September A.D. 1848 First part
A heavy gale from N E ship lying to with close
reefed Main Top sail set at 2 P.M. more moderate made sail
Middle part strong winds from W ship steering S E
 Latter part more moderate ship under all sail Lat 20, 17
Long 118, 33 W

Saturday 2nd Comes in with moderate breeze from N N W ship steering
S E Middle and Latter parts light airs from N N W
to N N E. Lat 17, 44 North Long 117, 42 Lane 117 23 W

Sunday 3rd All the 24 hours moderate breeze at N E ship steering S E
with all sail set Lat 17, 56 N Long 116, 13 W Lane 116, 27 W

Monday 4th All the 24 hours moderate trades at N N E steering
S E Employed in putting the cutting gear &c Lat 16, 35 N Long 116, 9 W

Tuesday 5th These 24 hours the same as the same as the last
22 months Employed in various sorts of circumstance
out 1100 ^{lbs} of sper Lat 15, 06 North Long 115, 10 W West
8600 of whale

Wednesday 6th These 24 hours light and various winds from W N W to N
ship steering S E Lat 14, 38 N Long 114, 00 W

Thursday 7th First and Middle parts light and baffling wind from S W to N E
with piercing squalls of rain ship steering S E Latter part clear
wind W N W Employed in washing ship. No. 10 this day

Friday 8th First part moderate breeze from S W and hard rain Employed in washing
ship steering S E Middle and latter parts strong breeze and squalls
Lat 13, 04 North Long 110, 10 W West

Saturday 9th All the 24 hours brisk wind at S W and squally ship steering
E N E with all sail set Lat 11, 26 N Long 107, 30 W West

Sunday 10th Brisk breezes from W N W and ends with the same ship steering
E by S Lat 10, 58 North Long 104, 52 W West

Monday 11th These 24 hours fresh breeze from W N W with piercing squalls of rain
course E by S Lat 9, 30 North Long 102, 20 W West

Tombey Tuesdayth 12th of September AD 1848
Tuesdayth 12th Commencez with a fresh breeze from $N\frac{1}{2}S$ to $S\frac{1}{2}W$
with showers of rain course $E\frac{1}{2}S$ hove for black fish no success
Lat by obs $8^{\circ}43'$ North Long $100^{\circ}30'$ West

Wednesday 13th These 24 hours moderate breeze and baffling from S to
 W ship steering $S\frac{1}{2}E$ saw plenty of black fish Employed
in various odd jobs Lat $7^{\circ}30'$ North Long $99^{\circ}16'$ West

Thursday 14th All the 24 hours light and baffling winds from all
parts of the compass Course $S\frac{1}{2}E$ Lat $7^{\circ}09'$ North Long $98^{\circ}18'$

Friday 15th First and Middle parts mod- breeze from $S\frac{1}{2}E$ to
 $S\frac{1}{2}W$ ship steering $S\frac{1}{2}E$ Latter part baffling winds
from the Sward and hard rain (No o by this day)

Saturday 16th All these 24 hours strong breeze from South and overcast
ship steering by the wind to $E\frac{1}{2}S$ Emp in clearing out the

Sunday 17th All these 24 hours strong breeze at $S\frac{1}{2}W$ and squally ship
steering by the wind to $S\frac{1}{2}E$ Lat $4^{\circ}43'$ North Long $92^{\circ}36'$ West

Monday 18th These 24 hours mod breeze from $S\frac{1}{2}E$ to $S\frac{1}{2}W$ ship steering by
the wind to S Eastward Lat $3^{\circ}17'$ North $91^{\circ}36'$ West

Tuesday 19th All these 24 hours light and baffling winds from Southward
with passing squalls of rain Emp in setting up shooks for water
Lat $2^{\circ}30'$ North

Wednesday 20th These 24 hours breeze from the Southward ship steering by the wind
heading $E\frac{1}{2}S$ to $E\frac{1}{2}E$ Lat $1^{\circ}45'$ North Long $88^{\circ}48'$ West

Thursday 21st First part moderate breeze & squally ship by the wind heading $E\frac{1}{2}E$
Lat 4 P.M. saw sperm whales going quick to windward Covered
the body but without success Middle and Latter parts the same as the
John Howland First Employed in setting up shooks &c

Friday 22nd First and Middle parts fresh breeze from S to $S\frac{1}{2}E$ ship steering
by the wind heading from $E\frac{1}{2}E$ to E Latter part moderate ship
heading East $E\frac{1}{2}E\frac{1}{2}E$

Ship Amethyst From North West to Tombey
September the 23rd. A.D. 1848.

Saturday 23rd All these 24 hours fresh breeze from the Southward and overcast
ship steering by the wind heading from E to ESE Lat 00, 05 N

Sunday 24th These 24 hours fresh Trades from SE Ship steering by the wind
to ESE Tried the current and finding it setting to the Southward
Lat 1, 04 South Long 82, 12 W

Monday 25th First part mod breeze from SSW and overcast ship steering
by the wind to SE by E Middle part the same wind SE 1 SE 16
tacked to WSW at 5 tacked again to ESE Later part the same

Tuesday 26th The first These 24 hours moderate breeze from SSW and overcast
ship steering by the wind to S Eastward Lat 4, 50 S Long 80, 53

Wednesday 27th All these 24 hours mod breeze from SSW ship steering S
at 10 AM the Jack of Dunn in sight at 6 PM the 28th
came to anchor in Tombey in 8 fathoms of water and furl
the sails Ship at anchor in Tombey

The Desdemona	of =	New Bedford	25 Months out =	1400 Sperm
Franklin	= of =		23	= 1100 Sperm 400 Sperm
Messenger	= of =		14	= 600 Sperm
Bark Equator	= of =		13	= 150 Sperm
Euphrates	= of =		27	= 2700 whale
Bark America	of =		08	= 00,300 Sperm
Bark Dignity	= of =		14	= 2,800 Sperm
Roscoe	= of =		12	= 600 Sperm
Gylph	= of	Fairhaven	14 1/2 Months out	980 Sperm
Marcy	= of		11 1/2	= 200 Sperm
Mary	= of =	Nantucket	12 Months out	120 Sperm
Juan	of =		23	= 650 Sperm
Bark Fellowes	of	Stonington	40 Months out	700 Sperm

Bark Fellowes of Stonington 40 Months out 700 Sperm

Ship *Amethyst* From *Comber* to *Paita* 90
Tuesday. Oct. ^{the} 10th. 1848. 91

Come in with mod breeze from S W and clear weather at
2 P M took the anchor and commenced working up the coast in
company with ship *Sylph* of Fairhaven *Marcus* of Do ships *Mary*
of Nantucket Bark *Fellowes* of Stonington and Bark *Dryade* of
New Bedford Middle part calm Latter part mod breeze at S S W so ends

Wednesday ^{the} 11th

First part mod breeze from S S W and clear ship and diff tacks working
up the coast 5 sails in sight Middle part strong breeze took in the Top, S.
sails Latter part weather more moderate set then again wind about S S W

Thursday ^{the} 12th

Lat 3, 50 South

Commences with a strong breeze at S S W ship steering by the wind on different
tacks at 2 P M took in the Top 5 sails at 3 single reefed the Top sails Middle part
the same Latter part more mod set the Main Top 5 sail and Fly Pibb one sail in sight

Friday ^{the} 13th

Come in with a strong breeze from S S W and hazy ship by the wind on different
tacks with Main 5 sail set Middle part strong winds took in the Main 5 sail
& Fly pibb Latter part rather more mod set all sail one sail in sight Lat 4, 30 South

Saturday ^{the} 14th

First part fresh breeze at S S W ship under all sail working to windward
Middle part mod Latter part fine breeze at Meridion saw the ships at
Anchor at Paita so ends comes in ^{the} 15th with strong breeze at S W
at 2 P M came to Anchor in 10 Fathoms of water and furled the sails.

Bark *Mary Francis*
Of *Warren Rhode Island*
Captain *Samett*

11
92

Ship Amethyst Bound off Shore
October the 27th A.D. 1848.

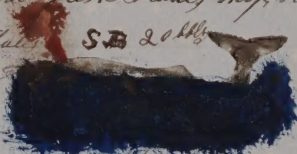
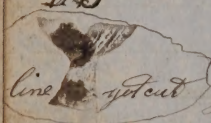
Friday the 27th Commences with brisk S.E. Trades at 6 P.M. Took the Anchor and went to sea Middle more mod-ship under easy sail steering W.S.W. Latter part the same

Saturday 28th These 24 hours fresh Trades at S.C. and clear ship steering W.S.W. with all sail set saw several shoals of Blackfish Lat 5, 15 Long 82 2

Sunday 29th All these 24 hours moderate Trades and pleasant weather ship steering W.S.W. with all sail set Lat 5, 45 Long 85, 45 W

Monday 30th First part fresh Trades from S.C. ship steering W by S Middle part ship under short sail heading to S.S.W. Latter part steered W.N.W. with all sail set wach Employed in breaking out oil to find where it leaks found three cuts partly out Lat 6, 40 S. Long 87, 15 W

Tuesday 31st Comes in with fresh Trades ship steering W.N.W. At 1 P.M. L.B. saw sperm whale S.B. 20 lbs at 2 lowered the boats struck two whales the L Boat, Lone the whale got away from them at 5 P.M. Took the whale to the ship and shortened sail for night Middle part moderate Latter part getting ready for to cut the whale in at 6 P.M. saw a dead whale off the lee beam Rowed a boat and took him to the ship it proved to be the same whale that wee was fast to yesterday at 7 commenced cutting to Ends the day



Carpenter

Novemberth 1st A D 1848

93 92

Wednesdayth 1st commences with strong S E Trades Employed in cutting at 6 P.M. saw a large school of sperm whale but never lowered at 8 finished cutting the large whale and stopped for the night Middle the same as the first Latter part at 7 P.M. commenced cutting the small whale at 8 finished so Ends the day Employed in clearing Boice

Thursday 2nd All these 24 hours strong Trades ship under short sail and on different Tacks Employed in boiling Latth 5, 30 S Long 86, 30th

Friday 3rd These 24 hours moderate Trades at S E and clear ship on different Tacks with all sail set saw black fish and several finbacks So Ends all hands Employed in boiling and setting up shooks

Saturday 4th The first part of these 24 hours moderate Trades and clear weather ship by the wind to E N E Middle and Latter part much the same Employed in boiling Latth 3, 40 South Long 85, 35 West

Sunday 5th Comes in with moderate Trades and fine weather ship
24 North, out } steering N N W at 4 P.M. finished boiling at 6
with 1200 speth } Laified to the wind with the head yards a back at 6 P.M.
and 600 whale } steered N W so Ends Latth 4, 20 South

Monday 6th All these 24 hours moderate breeze from S E ship steering to the Northward saw a sail steering to the S W Latth 3, 35 S Long 85, 45

Tuesday 7th All these 24 hours very light breeze from S E ship steering W N W all hands Employed in stowing oil Finished stowing the Fore hold and commenced stowing Pipes Latth 3, 36 South

Wednesday 8th These 24 hours light breeze from the S E ship steering W by N Employed in stowing down oil Latth 2, 20 S Long 88, 20

Thursday 9th First part light breeze from S E ship steering W by N Middle and Latter part a fine breeze and clear weather so Ends Latth 2, 29 S

Friday 10 First part moderate breeze ship steering N N W Middle part under short sail by the wind on different Tacks Latter part steered N W by E saw plenty of finbacks Latth 1, 40 South Long 91, 40 West

9th Ship Arrived Towards off Shore
Novemberth 11th, A.D. 1848.

Saturday 11th Commences with moderate breeze from S.E. ship
steering W.S.W. saw plenty of finbacks. Employed in packing
the boats Latt 44th South Long 93rd 28th 41st

Sunday 12th All these 24 hours moderate breeze from S.E. and
clear ship steering S.W. with fore topmast sheeting
sail set Lat by 22nd 20 Long by Chron 95th 01

Monday 13th These 24 hours Moderate S.E. Trades Ship steering S.W. and
W by S much Employed in setting up rigging Lat 2nd 31st S Long 96th 50th W

Tuesday 14th First and Middle part moderate Trades Latter part quite fresh ship steering
S.W. much Employed in setting up rigging Lat 3rd 42nd South Long 98th 20th West

Wednesday 15th All these 24 hours brisk trades and equally ship steering S.W.
Lat 4th 52nd S Long 100th 50th W

Thursday 16th First part brisk trades ship steering W at 6 P.M. took in the top S sail
and luffed to wind heading to E.N.E. At 6 A.M. started S.W. wind fresh
and equally Employed in repairing sails Lat 4th 45th S Long 101st 35th W

Friday 17th First part fresh trades ship steering W at 6 P.M. luffed to the wind
heading to E.N.E. at 6 A.M. started W Employed in mending sails
Lat 4th 45th S Long 102nd 11th West

Saturday 18th Comes in with brisk trades and clear weather ship steering W at 3 P.M. after m. whales
at 4 lowered and gave chase but without success Middle part ship by the wind
heading to E.N.E. under whole top sails at 6 P.M. backed to S.W. and made sail
Lat 4th 27th 51st S Long 102nd 15th West

Sunday 19th First part brisk trades and over cast ship steering by the wind to
W.S.W. with all sail set at 6 P.M. varied ship to E.N.E. and took in top S sail
it being equally at 6 P.M. steered to W.S.W. and set the top S sail Lat 4th 31st S Long 102nd

Monday 20th Comes in with fresh trades and over cast ship steering W.N.W.
with all sail set at 6 P.M. took in the top S sail and luffed to the wind
E.N.E. at 3 A.M. varied ship to S.W. Latter part ship steering
to S.W. with whole top sails set wind fresh and equally Lat 4th 20th S Long 103rd

The 21st of November AD 1848

Wednesday 21st Comes in with brisk trades and over cast ship steering WSW at 6 PM luffed to the wind to ENE and took in the Main top sail at 3 AM varied ship to SSW strong trades and squally with rain saw plenty of finbacks To Ends Lat 4, 34 South Long 104, 35 West

Thursday 22nd Comes in with fresh trades and squally ship steering by the wind to Southward at 4 PM sent down the Fore top sail and sent up another at 10 PM varied ship to ENE at 3 AM sheered W under whole top sails saw several finbacks much employed in repairing sails Lat 4, 10 South Long 104, 34 West

Friday 23rd First part of these 24 hours strong trades ship under whole top sails steering WSW at 6 PM luffed ship to wind to Southward and double reefed the top sails at 3 PM varied ship to ENE Latter part all sail set Employed in repairing sails Lat 4, 55 S

Saturday 24th Comes in with brisk trades ship steering by the wind to ENE Employed in mending the Fore sail and sending down the Main top sail and sending up another at 6 PM double reefed the top sails for the night at 7 AM steered SW with whole top sails set Lat 4, 50 S Long 106, 54 W

Sunday 25th First part brisk trades and clear ship steering NNE with all sail set saw several pieces of squid at 6 PM luffed to wind to the ENE and shortened sail for the night Latter part steering WSW with all sail set Lat 4, 44 South Long 106, 54 West

Monday 26th Commences with brisk trades ship steering WSW with all sail set at 6 PM took in the top sails for the night at 3 AM varied ship to ENE Latter part quite moderate all sail set Lat 4, 48 S Long 106, 58 W

Tuesday 27th Comes in with brisk trades and fine weather ship steering by the wind to ENE with all sail set Middle and Latter parts much the same

Wednesday 28th All the 24 hours brisk trades and fine weather ship steering by the wind on differ tacks much employed in painting the spars Lat 4, 25 S Long 106, 13 West

Thursday 29th First part mod. trades at E ship steering by the wind to NNE with all sail set Employed in painting the spars at 3 AM varied ship to Southward at 6 steered SW with all sail set wind very moderate Lat 4, 16 South

Ship Amethyst Cruising off Shore

Thursday 30th First part moderate trades and pleasant weather ship steering W S W saw plenty of Blackfish and Finbacks at 6 P.M. took in the top Sails and hauled up the courses Middle part ship heading to N E Latter part steering to W S W wind very light Lat 41° 18' South Long 107° 47'

December 1st 1848

Friday ^{the 1st} Comes in with fine trades and moderate weather ship steering S W with all sail set Middle part on diff tacks Latter part ship steering S W saw a sail to Westward Lat 41° 50' South Long 108° 08' by Chron by Sun 109° 10'

Saturday 2nd First part very moderate breeze at S E ship steering W at 6 P.M. saw another sail to westward at 4,30 spoke ship Mary of Nantucket 13 Months out with 120^{lbs} Middle part ship heading to N E Latter part to S by W one sail in sight Lat 41° 4' South Long 109° 04' West

Sunday 3rd All these 24 hours brisk trades and clear weather ship steering by the wind to N E at 4 P.M. passed a ship heading to Southward called her the Mary at 10 P.M. tacked to Southward saw nothing Lat 39° 47' South Long by Chron 108° 22' by Lunar 108° 12' West

Monday 4th All the 24 hours brisk trades and clear ship steering by the wind on different tacks two sail in sight Lat 44° 03' Long 108° 30'

Tuesday 5th Comes in with strong trades and pleasant weather 25 Months ship steering W N W with all sail set at 6 P.M. out with 122^{lbs} of sperm luffed to the wind took in the Fore and Mizzen and 600^{lbs} of whale oil Topy sails and Fly Tilt and spoke ship Seneca Washington Wareham capt Eddy 12 1/2 Months out with 1000^{lbs} of whale & 60 sperm Middle and Latter part ship by the wind on different tacks saw five sail Lat 41° 50' South Long 108° 10' West

December the 6th A.D. 1848

97

Wednesday 6th First & Middle parts brisk trades at S E
passed ship Desdemonia Latter part ship on diff^r tacks
(1806)

Thursday 7th All these 24 hours moderate breeze and clear ship steering
— with all sail set Lat^d 4, 49 Long 108 48 West

Friday 8th These 24 hours moderate trades and pleasant ship steering to
westward five sail in sight at 6 P.M. spoke Malta Bark
of Holmeshole 14 Month out with ^{Sperm} 350 Latter part ship by the
wind heading to Southward Lat^d 4, 35 Long 108, 22 West

Saturday 9th All these 24 hours brisk trades and pleasant ship by the wind
on diff^r tacks with all sail set saw two sail Lat^d 4 28 S Long 107, 43

Sunday 10th These 24 hours brisk trades and pleasant ship by the wind on different
and 11th tacks saw nothing of Nothing Lat^d 4, 50 South Long 108, 16 West

Tuesday 12th All these 24 hours mod^r trades and pleasant ship steering
to the westward saw two sail Lat^d 4, 35 South Long 108, 00 West

Wednesday 13th Comes in with moderate trades ship steering N by S at 4 P.M.
spoke Bark Bramin of New Bedford 12 1/2 Months out
with 1,500 Sperm Middle part ship laying a back Latter
part steering to westward Lat^d 4, 30 S

Thursday 14th All these 24 hours strong trades ship working to westward
Middle part ship under double reefed top sails by the wind on
different tacks Latter part steering to N.W.W Lat^d 4, 40 S Long 110, 54

Friday 15th First part strong trades ship steering to the westward Middle
part ship under short sail Latter part brisk winds and squally
at 6, 30 A.M. saw sperm whales and lost sight of them a gain
without lowering for them Lat^d 4, 16 S Long 111, 14 West

Saturday 16th Comes in with a moderate trade and clear ship steering by the
wind to Southward at 4 P.M. saw sperm whales off the
weather bow a breaching at 5 lowered the Larboard and Main
Boats and gave chase but without success Middle and
Latter parts squally

Ship *Amethyst* Cruising off Shore.
 December th 17th A.D. 1845.

Sunday 17th Commences with fresh trades ship steering by the wind Southward with all sail set Middle part light breeze with rain at 6 A.M. heaved ship to N.E. at 10 saw two large Sperm whales at 11 lowered the boats at Meridian the Bow Boat struck To land boats after the whales

Captain's

80 lbs
 B B



Monday th 18th Comes in with very light breezes from S.E. and clear at 1,30 P.M. took the whale to the ship at 3 commenced cutting at sundown stopped for the night Middle part fresh breeze Latter part the same at 10 A.M. finished cutting Lat ⁴² 0 S Long 111,35 West

Tuesday 19th All these 24 hours brisk trades and clear ship on different tacks under whole top sail's Employed in boiling Lat ⁴³ 0 S Long 111,50 West

Wednesday 20th All these 24 hours brisk trades and pleasant Employed in boiling saw a sail to windward Lat ⁴⁴ 40 South

Thursday 21st these 24 hours strong trades and squally at 6 A.M. finished boiling at 7 saw sperm whales going quick to windward Lat ⁴⁵ 7 South

Friday 22nd First part fresh trades ship heading to S by W at 6 P.M. tacked ship and spoke the Gen^l Washington of Wareham they had took 80th since we saw her last Middle and Latter parts very strong trades ship under whole top sail's at 9 A.M. saw a lone sperm whale to the windward To land the ship working to the windward in pursuit of the whale Lat ⁴⁶ 00 South

Saturday 23rd Comes in with very strong trades and squally at 2 P.M. lower for the whale but without success at 3 came on board Middle and Latter parts more moderate Lat ⁴⁷ 40 S Long 112,07 West



Carpenter's

Sunday 24th First part moderate trades and parsing squally ship under all sail heading to S.S.W. Employed in copying Middle and Latter parts fresh trades and clear signalized the ship Falconda of New Bedford a cutting Lat ⁴⁸ 08 South Long 111,50 West

December th 25th A D 1848

Monday 25th All these 24 hours brisk trades and pleasant weather Employed in stowing down oil so Ends

Latth 41st 18 South

Tuesday 26th these 24 hours brisk trades and clear weather Employed in stowing down and cooping oil so Ends

Wednesday 27th Brisk trades and pleasant ship under all sail at 6 A.M. saw sperm whales going quick to windward did not lower Latth 41st 40 S

Long 114th 17 West

Thursday 28th All these 24 hours brisk trades and pleasant ship steering by the wind on different tacks with all sail set Latth 43rd South

Friday 29th Brisk trades and pleasant weather So Ends these 24 hours

Saturday 30th Moderate trades and clear spoke ship Salcanda of New Bedford 16 months out 6, 50 sperm Latth 43rd South Long 114th 01 West

Sunday 31st These 24 hours moderate trades and pleasant weather So Ends Latth 44th 35 South Long by Chronom 114th 23 W and by Lunar 114th 25 W

So Ends the 3rd Year of Ship Amethyst from home



For This year January the 1st. 1849 Blank

Van C Perry

Gershon

James J. Fared

Abraham Fared

Elizabeth

Elizabeth

Elizabeth S. P

James E. P

Mary S.

Mary S.

1/2 her Charlotte

Charlotte S.

Harriet W. R.

Charlotte W. R.

Betsy W. R.

Elizabeth S. S.

Leaf

Distance

$$102 = 30 = 15$$

$$1102 = 32 = 15$$

$$205 = 02 = 30$$

$$102 = 31 = 15$$

$$\text{Semeter } 16 = 17$$

$$115 = 00 \text{ semidiameter } 26 = 10$$

$$3 = 05 = 02$$

$$32 = 22$$

$$2 = 32 = 40$$

$$38 = 49 \text{ Nautical Almanac}$$

$$= 53 = 51$$

Observed = Observed

Alt = Altitude

$$26 = 16 \quad 37 = 26$$

$$125 = 40 \quad 38 = 07$$

$$151 = 56 \quad 175 = 33$$

$$25 = 58 \quad 37 = 46$$

$$12 \quad 20$$

$$26 = 10 \quad 37 = 26$$

(Semidiam) (hor par 4

$$14 = 50 \quad 54 = 25$$

$$114 = 52 \quad 154 = 34$$

$$2 \quad 9$$

$$15 = 00 \quad 54 = 29$$

hor parallax hor parallax

$$5190 \quad 5180$$

cosecant * 3556 2162 cosecant

$$\text{Dis King } 8 = 9886 \quad 6338 \text{ tangent} = 0$$

$$10 = 8632 = 13690 \quad 5241$$

$$24 = 40 \quad 13420 \text{ Lat}$$

$$17 = 42 \quad 1821$$

$$32 = 22$$

$$26 = 10$$

$$16 = 55$$

$$113 = 07$$

$$156 = 12$$

$$78 = 06$$

$$26 = 10$$

$$51 = 56$$

$$01821$$

$$83635$$

$$9 = 31430$$

$$19 = 89614$$

$$19 = 26600$$

$$19 = 63300 \text{ time}$$

$$3 = 23 = 31$$

$$3 = 05$$

$$\text{Ship } 3 = 26 = 39 \text{ time}$$

$$1 = 32 = 23 \text{ add}$$

$$1 = 59 = 07 \text{ time}$$

$$\text{reduced time}$$

$$3 = 00 = 00$$

$$11 = 58 = 21$$

$$4 = 58 = 21$$

$$3 = 26 = 39$$

$$1 = 31 = 42$$

Lunar

$$22 = 53 = 30$$

Greenwich 22 = 15

$$23 = 06 = 15$$

$$= 10 = 45$$

mean time at Greenwich

mean time at Ship

Joel

Joel I paid d^{bt} to Mr George Belain = 18
 cash = 2.00 June ^{the} 24th = got = \$2.00 = cash
 June ^{the} 26th = got = \$2.00 = cash
 June ^{the} 28th = got = \$1.00 = cash
 September ^{the} 14th = got = \$1.00 = cash

January 183
103

Ship Amethyst Cruising on off Shore in A.D. 1849.
Monday 1st Begins with a pleasant breeze from E by S.
Ship on the Star tack to N E see nothing so
Ends this day of our Lord 1849. with pleasant
breeze from the East Lat^d 4,38 South Long 111,35 West

Tuesday 2nd First part light breeze from ESE ship heading S by E
Middle clear Middle & Latter parts the same as the first
See nothing so Ends this day of our Lord 1849
Lat^d 4,07 South. Long 112,10 West.

Wednesday 3rd Comes in with pleasant breeze from ESE ship by the
wind on different tack, see one sail Middle &
Latter part the same as the first so Ends this day
of our Lord the 3rd 1849 Long 112,00 West Lat^d 4,30 South

Thursday 4th First part a fine breeze from ESE and very pleasant
Middle part the same Latter part ship by the wind to N E
at Meridon, tacked ship to S by E so Ends Lat^d 5,00 S Long 111,17

Friday 5th First part pleasant wind from ESE at 4 P.M. saw
26 Months the ship Salconda of New Bedford Middle strong breeze
out with ship to S by E Latter part Employed in mending
300 sperm and the Fore top & sail see nothing so Ends ship steering
100 whale West Lat^d 4,35 South Long 112,10 South

Saturday 6th First part a fresh breeze from ESE ship by the
wind to N Comes sail in sight at 2 P.M. sent up the
Fore top & sail to bend Middle the same Latter part
Employed in setting up the fly Tibb stays so
Ends this day of our Lord Lat^d 4,21 South

Sunday 7th A fresh breeze from SE ship by the wind to
S by W Middle part strong trades ship on different
tack took in the Fore and Mizzen top & sail Latter
part strong took in the Main top & sail and fly
Tibb and tacked ship to N E Lat^d 4,50 South

Ship Amethyst. Cruising on the off. Shore. in.
The A.D. 1849. January ^{the} 8th

Monday ^{the} 8th First Part strong Trades and clear ship on the
Starboard tack to NE one sail in sight it proved
to be the Solconda yamed with her Middle Part Ship
a back Latter moderate at 5 A.M. braced Forward
the Main yard standing to NE see nothing Lat 44 1/2

Tuesday 9th First and Middle Part Pleasant Trades ship by
wind to NE Latter Part very clear & Pleasant
weather see nothing So Ends the day Lat 33 3/5 South

Wednesday 10th Sets in with strong trades from SE but ple
ship to Southward Latter Part Ship to SE by E
all sail set So Ends the day Lat 44 50 South

Thursday 11th First Part strong trades and squally ship on
Bound on } different tacks and rainy and thick weather
the Line } Middle & Latter Parts more moderate So Ends Lat 33 3/5
Long 110, 49 W

Friday 12th First Part moderate breeze ESE ship by the
wind to NE by E Middle more breeze Latter
Part strong and thick weather, Lat 27 2/4 South

Saturday 13th First Part strong trades ship steering N 1/2 E
one sail in sight Middle the same Latter
Part ship steering SSW at 10 A.M. steering
North see nothing Lat 00, 48 South Long 109, 41 3/4

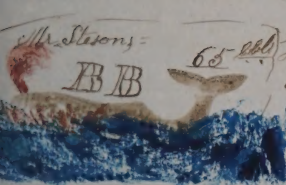
Sunday 14th First Part moderate breeze from ESE ship
steering N at sunset luffed to the wind to
Southward Middle moderate Latter Part steering
West overcast nothing seen Lat 00 16 South Long 110, 00 West

Monday 15th First overcast a breeze from ESE ship steering to
West at sunset luffed to wind to Southward Middle
Latter Parts the same as the first see one fin back
Lat 00, 12 South Long 111, 02 West

105

The. A.D. 1849, January ^{the} 16th Bound off Shore again
Tuesday 16th Commences with a moderate breeze from E S E ship
by the wind to South Middle and Latter Parts the same
saw one fir back Lat^d 25 South Long by Luner 112, 50

Wednesday 17th Comes in with a brisk trade from E S E ship by the
wind to Southward at 6 P.M. saw sperm whales
lowered the boats but without success at dark came
on board Middle & Latter Parts ship on different
tacks at 6 A.M. saw sperm whales one came up
Along side lowered the L B & W Boats at 7.30 and
gave chase at 9. lowered the Bow Boat and gave chase
at 10 the B Boat struck and killed and took him to
the ship at Meridion so ends this day Lat 3, 27 South
Long 113, 12 W



Thursday 18th Comes in with a moderate breeze from S E ship with
a whale along side at 1 P.M. commenced cutting at
7 P.M. finished Middle Employed in clearing decks
Latter Part moderate made sail heading N E started
the works at 6 A.M. all hand on deck clearing decks
Lat 3, 12 South see nothing sounds this day

Friday 19th First Part moderate breeze from S E ship by the
wind to S S W with all sail set Middle took in
the top S sails Latter ship heading E by N under
whole top sails Employed in boiling Lat 3, 37 S
Long 114, 36 W

Saturday 20th First ship by the wind to S by E with whole top sails
set Employed in boiling Middle & Latter Parts
the same as the First ship by the wind to N E Lat 3, 31 S
Long 114, 00 W

Sunday 21st First Part sets in with strong trade from S E overcast
Middle and Latter Parts the same L finished boiling
at 4 A.M. Lat 3, 38 South Long 113, 47 West

Monday 22nd First Part moderate breeze from S E ship by the
wind to Southward Middle the same Latter at 3 A.M.
tacked ship to E N E Employed in coopersing oil
to stow down ship on different tacks See nothing
so Ends this day Lat 3, 37 South Long 113, 18 W

Ship Amethyst Cruising on the off Shore in
January, th 23rd, A.D. 1849.

- Tuesday 23rd Comes in with moderate trades from S E ship heading to Southward Middle & Latter Parts strong breeze Lat 3, 48 South Long none
- Wednesday 24th Commences with strong trades from S E ship on the N E tack Employed in stowing down oil at Sunset finished Middle & Latter Parts strong trades so Ends see nothing Long 112, 58 W Lat 3, 38 S
- Thursday 25th First Part overcast and strong breeze from S E Middle strong breeze Latter more moderate see one first backs so Ends this day Lat 3, 40 South
- Friday 26th First Part and Middle ship on different tacks Latter Part calm so Ends this day see nothing Lat 4, 10 South
- Saturday 27th First Part a moderate breeze from S E ship by the wind to Southward good weather Middle & Latter Parts brisk breeze from E S E ship heading to N E by E with all sail set Lat 4, 20 South Long 112, 4
- Sunday 28th First pleasant weather but overcast a brisk breeze from E S E ship heading S by E spoke the ship Frankland of New Bedford 26th Months out with 15,000 Sperm and 200 Blackfish Middle & Latter Parts strong Lat 4, 12 South Long 112, 40 W
- Monday 29th First & Middle Parts more moderate ship on different tacks Latter Part see spouts don't know what they were Lat 4, 20 S Long 112, 55 W
- Tuesday 30th First Part strong breeze from E S E ship on different tracks with all sail set Employed in Making spung Middle and Latter Parts the same making spung and other odd Jobs so Ends Lat 4, 38 South Long 112, 41 W
- Wednesday 31st First and Middle Parts ship on different tacks wind to S E Latter Part ship by the wind to E S E with all sail Employed in making spung at 10 A M saw a ship running off after whales but don't know Lat 4, 49 South Long 112, 13 W

Comes in February ^{1st} 1849.

Thursday ^{1st} Commences with a brisk breeze from ESE ship by the wind to Southward Latter breeze from S ship heading SSW and equally with rain

Friday 2nd Comes in with moderate breeze from SE ship by the wind at 7 P.M. spoke ship Solconda of New Bedford got one whale since we saw her Middle & Latter Part the same at 4 A.M. saw her again see nothing at all Lat 4, 28 South Long 112, 18 W

Saturday 3rd First part brisk trades ship on different tack one sail in sight Middle & Latter Part strong trades from SE ship by the wind to SSW one sail in sight off our weather beam call it the ship Roscoe New Bedford Lat 4, 39 S Long 112, 11 W

Sunday 4th Fine trades from ESE ship on the Southward tack at 1 P.M. saw a sail proved to be the Malta of Tisbury Middle Main topsail a back Latter Part moderate at 8 A.M. braced forward see nothing Lat 4, 42 S

Monday 5th First Part strong trades from SE ship by the wind 27 Months } to EN at 3 P.M. spoke ship Roscoe of New Bedford 16 Months out with 1100 Sperm Middle ship } on different tack Latter two sails in sight at 8 A.M. steering NE by N under whole topsails saw one fin back so ends this day Lat 3, 40 South

Tuesday 6th First Part strong trades ship steering NE by N under whole topsails at 1 P.M. Luffed to the wind on the Southward tack Middle by the wind to NEastward Latter Part strong breeze at 6 A.M. kept the ship to the SSW saw nothing so ends this day of our lord with brisk breeze Lat 4, 32 South Long 111, 41 West

Ship Amethyst on the off Shore in Februaryth 7th
 A.D. 1849. Februaryth 7th

Wednesday 7th First Part strong trades ship steering
 SSW overcast one sail in sight at
 sunset luffed to the wind to NEastward
 Middle ship by the wind to NEast Latter
 Part strong trades ship by the wind so Ends
 saw one sail that is all Latth 4,30 South

Thursday 8th Comes in with brisk trades and overcast
 sheading ENE Middle and Latter Parts ship
 under whole topsails at 3 AM veered ship
 to Southward at 6 AM kept the ship to the
 S W by S 1/2 S so Ends Latth 4 53 South

Friday 9th First part Brisk trades from ESE ship
 steering SW by S 1/2 S at 1 PM set the Main Top
 Sailant sail and Fly Tubb at 3 PM took them
 in again overcast and equally at 6 PM luffed
 to the wind to NE by E Middle the same at 10
 veered ship to Southward Latter Part more
 moderate Latth 4,31 South Long 111,33 West

Saturday 10th First part strong breeze from SE ship on
 the Southward tack overcast Middle Part
 on different tacks Latter ship steering SSW
 strong breeze saw one firback so Ends this
 day Latth none Long none

Sunday 11th Comes in with brisk trades from ESE
 ship steering SSW at sunset luffed to
 the wind to the S by E Middle Part the same
 as the first Latter Part more moderate at
 3 AM tacked ship to the NE ship
 under all sail clear weather but cloudy
 so Ends these 24 hours with pleasant
 breeze from ESE Latth 4,00 South
 Long 112,09 West

The Hay maker

109

One evening as I rambl'd
abroad as I did rove
Down by a spacious meadow
Down by a shady grove
Down by a spacious meadow
As careless I did stray
I beheld a lovely damsel
As she was making hay

Through a close hedge I viewed her
By her I was not seen
Her beauty it did far excel
The Carthagenian queen
Her hair upon her milt white neck
In an ~~amaze~~ locks did lay
While diamonds glittered in her eyes
As she was making hay.

At length I grew impatient
and quickly crossed the stile
And with an air of compliment
Approach'd her with a smile
And saying to you sweet heart
I wish to her did say
Success attends your labors
I see you are making hay

Good evening to you kind sir
She graciously did reply
I think we'll have a fall of rain
It is gloomy in the sky
Madam says I these heavy clouds
will quickly pass away
and we shall have no rain
to prevent your making hay

My brothers they have left me
 And to the bogs are gone
 Go turn the turf and winnow
 and left me here alone
 Go turn the turf and winnow
 While they have light of day
 And left me here poor girl alone
 Go toss and dry the hay

If you have no objection
 Go to my company
 I'll be your humble servant
 If we can but agree
 Whatever may be your request
 I am willing to obey
 And lend you my assistance
 Go toss and dry your hay

If I have no objection
 Go to your company
 But if my brothers they should see
 Displeased they would be
 And I would have both shame and blame
 Therefore speed on your way
 And leave me as you found me
 Go toss and dry my hay.

I don't be so head hearted
 Says I my dearest dear
 For I am captivated
 By your charming beauty fair
 Come let us sit down
 And talk awhile upon the flowers so gay
 The evening is long there's time enough
 Go toss and dry your hay.

I am in a hurry to sit I don't incline
 the only time for anything ^{to} say is when the sun does
 therefore offered on your way sir
 It's needless to delay
 and thus by careless indolence
 neglected to make my bay.

I took her by her gliding
~~this~~ ^{her} ~~waist~~ ^{gliding}
 and gently laid her down
 and from her lips I forced a kiss
 which caused her to frown
 she being both young and handsome
 I long with her did say.
 What sir said she I greatly fear
 What you have spoiled my bay.

What you have spoiled my bay sir
 and something else besides
 I hope on point of honor
 You'll take me for your bride
 since you have left my virgin bloom
 Upon the flowers so gay
 You'll get an ample fortune
 For the spoiling of my bay.

What I said made her lament
 And betterly to say
 And caused her heart for to relent
 and wither to comply.
 it was to say your temper
 I to you these words did say
 No morrow we'll get married
 together we'll make hay.

Next morning we were married
 with hundred third consent. it was a happy day
 Right merrily it was spent
 10,000 pounds there was laid down all on the wedding day
 and saved I well remembered
 For the spoiling of her bay

W. Kemble

Spool Sared

Spool S pared horn & by head chills mark

113

Feb 2, 1850.

April the 11th: heavy head beat sea and fair wind but light
 make but little progress ship with fore topmast & main top
 Gallant standing sail set. thick and raining and D. Valerity
 weather here. i dont now how it is at home there & here we
 be with in 600 miles of home and when it blowy it is a head and
 when it does blowy it blows like the D. Vito and when it is fair
 it is light and calms so we take it and so we must take it i suppose
 so they put it to us and put it to us for nothing i suppose they
 will cess putting it to us for nothing but i dont like for them
 to put it to me so hard but not me alone but all hands of us
 well so they cess a putting it to us i dont care they may put it to me
 if they like i dont care

Ship Amethyst or The Off Shore In The A D 1849
February the 12th A D 1849

Monday the 12th Come in with Brisk Trades and
Cloudy at 4 Am veered ship to Southward
Emp in bending a ribb and a fore top
mast stay sail and nothing seen Lat 4, 32

Tuesday 13th Long 112, 72
First part moderate Trades at 1 Pm bent a stay
sail on the ^{ship} ~~off~~ Harbor tack cloudy Employed
in bending a main top mast stay sail
so end the day Lat 4, 36 South Long 112, 11

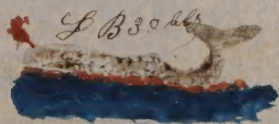
Wednesday 14th First part moderate Trades ship on
different tacks. Middle part squally.
ship by the wind to S. by E. Latter part clear ship
heading to N. E. Lat 4, 08 Long 112, 00

Thursday 15th Come in with brisk trades and clear
ship by the wind to Southward with all sail
set. Emp. in repairing the fly. S. at 4 Pm bent the
fly ribb Latter the same so ends Lat 4, 00 South

Friday 16th Moderate Trades ship by the wind on the
Swd Tack middle & Latter part the same as
the first moderate Lat 5, 28 Long 113, 44

Saturday 17th First part mod. and clear weather Emp
in making lance warps & C middle and Latter
moderate on the Southward Tack so ends Lat 7, 23
Long 113, 49

Sunday 18th Commences with Brisk Trades and clear weather
at 6 Pm tacked to N. E ship under all sail
at 6 Am saw sperm whale at 8 lowered the L B
and W boat at 8, 30 Am the L boat succeeded in
striking at 11, 30 Am brought him to the
ship so ends these 24 hours Lat 7, 52 South
Long 113, 43 west



Sidney

110 Ship Amethyst on off Shore In A.D. 1849
February 19 A.D. 1849

Monday 19th Commences with pleasant trades from E.S.E. ship on Starboard tack to Sward with a whale along side commenced cutting at 1 Pm. finished at 3,30 Pm all hands clearing decks at 4 set the Fore & Mizzen top Sails at 1 Am veered ship to N.E. Latter strong trades commenced boiling at 5 Am saw a breetch to windward so ended the day Lat 8,00 South Long 112,118

Tuesday 20th Comes in with strong trades ship by the wind to N.E. at 2 Pm tacked ship to Southward overcast Latter strong trades ship on different tacks saw dratches but dont now what they was Lat 7,54 South Long 112,37

Wednesday 21st First past strong breeze ship on Starboard tack and overcast nothing seen so ends the Day Lat 6,34 South Long 113,20 West

Thursday 22nd Begins with strong trades from E.S.E. ship on the wind to N.E. long in repairing the Starboard Boat so ends Lat 5,140 S Long 110,14

Friday 23rd First past pleasant trades ship on the N.E. tack by the wind middle and Latter the same as the first Lat 4,44 South Long 108,58

Saturday 24th Comes in with strong squalls of rain and strong breeze from E.S.E. ship by the wind middle heavy squalls and rain Latter more moderate Lat 4,170 South Long 109,22

Sunday 25th Commences with pleasant trades and clear ship on different tacks with all sail set middle the same Latter fresh breeze at 4 Am tacked ship to N.E. and clear see nothing so ends the day with pleasant breeze and clear Lat 4,26 South Long 108,30 West

Ship Amethyst on off Shore A D 1849

February 26th A D 1849
Monday 26th First part strong breeze from E. N. E. ship on the N. E. tack some what cloudy middle and latter squally and rainy Lat 4, 30 Long

Tuesday 27th Commences with pleasant trades overcast and cloudy ship on the wind to Southward Employed in stowing down finished at 5 Pm

Wednesday 28th Comes in with strong trades and squalls of rain ship on N E tack middle strong breeze and squalls of rain latter more moderate Lat 3, 32 So. Long 107, 28 30

Thursday

March The First A D 1849

Bound on the line } Commences with Trades from S. E. ship on the wind to N Eastward saw one sulfer bottom middle moderate latter squalls of rain and baffling winds nothing seen Lat 3, 0 South

Friday 2nd First part squally and rainy weather and baffling winds ship heading from E to N with fore topmast standing sail set middle fore & main & mizen reefs set latter clear and calm see nothing Lat

Saturday 3rd Comes in calm and clear ship heads all round the compass middle & latter wind to S E to E N E Lat 2, 20 South

Sunday 4th First part baffling winds and clear weather ship heads from N W to N E. saw black fish & B lowered but no success middle the same latter moderate breeze ship heading N by W so ends Lat 1, 27 S

Ship Amethyst Bound to the Eastward

March the 5th A.D. 1849

Monday 5th Commences with moderate breeze
28 Months } from E.N.E. ship on the wind with
out 2019. ⁶⁶ fore top mast standing sail set and rials set
saw plenty of fin backs and black fish
middle the same as the first 49 m Am
spoke ship mury of c Vantucket 16
months out 200 ⁶⁶ Latter the same Lat 00, 06 South

Tuesday 6th First part moderate breeze ship
heading N.E. by N. clear weather ship
all sail set middle the same as the first one sail in sight
so only nothing seen Latter the same Lat 1, 02 North Long 107, 00

Wednesday 7 Comes in with mod breeze from E.N.E. ship by
the wind Mary in sight see nothing middle the same
as the first Latter light Lat 1, 27 North

Thursday 8th First part moderate breeze from E.S.E. ship
steering to N.E. with all sail set and fore top standing
watch Emp in standing sail set middle calm Latter the same with
washing ship the first Lat 1, 30 North Long 106, 50 west

Friday 9th Commences with clear & calm weather
ship Mary in sight watch Emp in painting
ship Latter the same as the first Lat 2, 00 N
Long 107, 10

Saturday 10th First part moderate breeze from N.E. by E
ship by the wind to North westward middle &
Latter moderate breeze from N.E. by N Lat

Sunday 11th Comes in calm and clear ship heads most away horse
saw Black fish middle the same as the first Latter mod
breeze ship by the wind heading East Lat 2, 28 North

Monday 12th First part light breeze from N.E. by E saw
1st up and off } one lone fin back middle wind from E.S.E. ship heading
just like 66 to N.E. Latter fore top standing sail and ^{main} top. Sailed
Korse 23 Years standing sail set Lat 2, 50 North Long 109, 19 West

Ship Anethyst Bound to Eastward In The 3rd
month of March 13th A.D. 1849

Tuesday 13th Commences with light breeze from E.S.E. ship by the wind to N.E. with fore top mast and main top, & standing sail set clear weather middle squally and rainy latter moderate breeze from E.S.E. ship by the wind Lat 41.2 N Long 104.19

Wednesday 14th First moderate breeze from E.S.E. ship steering N.E. with all sail set catch one shark and when we got him off Deck we had 9 of them middle and latter more breeze nothing seen Lat 42.0 N Long 104.19 West

Thursday 15th Comes in with moderate breeze from E.S.E. ship by the wind and clear middle and latter ship on different tack, sees nothing Lat 42.4 N Long 107.08

Friday 16th First past mid = breeze from N.N.W. ship on different tack by the wind middle same as the first latter brisk breeze from N.E. ship steering East 7 AM saw sperm-whales L.B. & W. Boat lowered at 10.30 AM Bow Boat lowered at 11.30 Lat 5.2 S

Saturday 17th Comes in brisk breeze boats after whales to leeward ship steering after the whales to leeward at 2 PM the L. Boat succeeded in striking and killed him at 4 PM took him to ship took sail in and laid by the whale latter strong breeze at 6 commenced cutting so ends the day Lat

Sunday 18th Comes in with strong breeze (Emp) in cutting At 4 PM finished cutting At 10.30 PM finished bailing the Case Employed in clearing decks commenced boiling At 7 PM so ends the day Lat

Monday 19th First past brisk breeze and clear weather ship by the wind Emp in boiling & setting up shoots & C. so we drive this hard. Clubb no see nothing middle & latter the same as the first so ends the day Lat 5.20 N Long 108.04

Ship Amethyst Bound to Eastward AD 1849
March 20th

Tuesday 20th Commences with Brisk breeze from E N E ship
by the wind to Northward Employed in
boiling middle heavy squalls of rain Latter
strong breeze frequent squalls of rain finished
boiling At 6 AM Lat 7, 17 North Long 109, 12

Wednesday 21st First past moderate breeze from
E S E ship by the wind to Northward & Eastward
middle the same as the first Latter tacked ship
to E S E see nothing Lat 7, 00 N Long 108, 37 W

Thursday 22nd Comes in Moderate breeze from N E by N
clear and pleasant weather ship by the wind
to South & Eastward Emp in cooping At
7 AM saw a Brig on the N W tack so
ends the day Lat 6, 50 S Long 107, 52 West

Friday 23^d First past moderate breeze from E N E
ship by the wind to S E Employed in cooping
oil Latter overcast At 7 AM saw a
rather Brig standing to the N W Employed
in stowing down oil Lat 6, 50 S Long 107, 50 W

Saturday 24th Comes in with Brisk breeze ship by
the wind to S E Emp in stowing down
oil Finished At 4 PM Latter strong breeze
ship by the wind Lat 5, 35 S North Long 106, 41 West

Sunday 25th Commences with strong breeze from N ? E.
midling clear ship by the wind to S Eward
middle and Latter moderate breeze ship by the
wind to South & Eastward Lat 4, 40 N Long 106, 16

Monday 26th First past mod- breeze from E by N ship on
the Starboard tack to N by E middle moderate breeze
Latter overcast frequent squalls of rain and
wind from E to S E so ends the day
Employed in odd jobs Lat 5, 38 N
Longitude.

121

Ship Amethyst Trying To get to Eastward
In A.D. 1849 March 27th
Tuesday 27th Commences with heavy squalls off rain
And wind from E to S E ship by the wind
to North and Eastward middle and latter the
same as the first see nothing Long 106,38 West

Wednesday 28th First part moderate breeze and clear ship
by the wind to S by E middle the same as the first
Latter overcast ship by the wind to N by E with Emp in
mending the old fore top sail Lat 8° 30' Long 106,14 West

Thursday 29 Comes in with brisk breeze from E by N ship by the wind
to N by E overcast bent the fore top sail at 5 Pm
middle the same as the first latter the same overcast
Employed in mending ~~the~~ sails bent Long 106,36 West

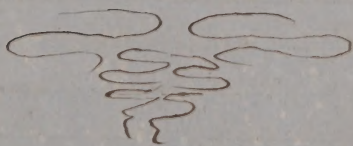
Friday 30th First part breeze from E by E ship on the wind to S E
at 4 Pm bent the main top sail middle the same as
as the first. Latter ship heading to S E by E
watch Emp in mending the old main top sail Lat 8° 33' North
Long 106,11 44 West

Saturday 31 S.I Comes in with strong breeze from S E by E and overcast
ship by the wind to S E by E middle ship by the wind to S E
with rials set Latter strong breeze from S E and mending clear
ship by the wind to E by S nothing seen Lat 8° 50' North
Long 106,17 West

S. E. Ends This North

With Pleasant Breeze From

N. E. So long we go



Ship & Anethyst Trying To get To Eastward
In April 1st of 1849

Sunday the 1st day of April Commences with brisk breeze
from N E and clear ship by the wind heading
E by S middle the same as the first Latter mod-
erate ship by the wind to E by S so ends the day
nothing see Lat 6, 58 North Long 105, 45 West

Monday 2nd First part moderate breeze from N E by
by E ship heading to E S E and clear middle
the same as the first Latter the ship heading from
S E to S by E watch Emp in mending sails see nothing
Lat 6, 30 North Long 106, 20 West

~~Monday~~ Tuesday 3rd Comes in with mod breeze from E to E S E ship
by the wind and clear middle the same as the first
Latter mod breeze ship heading S E to S and clear
see nothing so ends Emp in mending the main Top
sail &c Lat 6, 50 North Long 108, 24 West

Wednesday 4th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from E
Ship by the wind to the S E and clear middle part
Emp in mending the main Top sail middle the same as the first
Latter Emp in repairing the cutting Blocks and other odd jobs
Lat 3, 24 North Long 105, 26

Thursday 5th Comes in with pleasant breeze from E S E and
29 months clear ship by the wind to S E to S middle the same
out with as the first Latter Emp in breaking out bone
1470^{lbs} of the runn and drying it Lat 2, 33 North
d. 635. 400^{lbs} of whale
Long 108, 45 West

Friday 6th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze
and clear ship by the wind to S E by S middle the same
As the first Latter ship heading from S E to S E
Employed in bundling and drying Bone so on
Lat 1, 30 North Long 106, 25 West

Ship Amethyst in the AD 1849
April the 7th AD 1849

Saturday 7th Commences with moderate breeze from
E & S ship by the wind and squally Emp in
taking care of Bone middle. The same as the first
Latter Employed in drying Bone ready for bund-
ling Lat 09, 22 North Long 106, 16 West

Sunday 8th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze &
clear weather ship by the wind to S by E. No fid
Brig victoria from Valparayso. Bound to
Yⁿ Fran^{co} a boat went a board of her so early
this day Latter calm Long

Monday 9th Comes in with a calm Lat

Tuesday 9th Comes in with a calm ship heading most
any how middle light breeze N by E ship heading
S by E Latter the same At 7 AM saw sperm whales
& Am lowered three boats At midnight
board Boat took them whales a long side the boat
After whales Lat 00 15 South Long 105, 43
(John Howland) LB 25 WB 25 1/2 cleft in the waist Boat

Wednesday 10th Breeze light breeze boats after whales At 2^{pm}
ore commenced cutting at 3, at dusk stop
cutting middle Emp in clearing deck Latter commenced
cutting At 6 AM at 730 finished at 9 commenced
boiling so we go Latter 0, 18 South Long 105, 32 W

Wednesday 11th Comes in with a calm ship under all sail heading SW
to S & middle and Latter very light breeze ship heading
S by E Emp in boiling Cooper Emp in setting up sheets
Dips &c Lat 0, 44 South Long 105, 35 West

Thursday 12th Comes in with light winds and calm ship heading to the west
Emp in boiling At 11 PM finished boiling middle the same
as the first Latter set the main sail see nothing
but fine cracks and sounds watched washed off
Deck &c so Ends these 24 hours with light
breeze ship head S by E by S or there abouts
Lat 00, 50 South Long 105, 00 West

Ship Amethyst Bound To Eastward in AD 1849
April the 13th 1849
Friday 13th First part of these 24 hours a light breeze from
Eastward ship heading S by E middle calm latter
moderate breeze from E by N Lat 24, 13 South Long 104, 52

Saturday 14th Comes in with a light breeze from E by N
ship heading S by E seen nothing but fin backs
middle the same as the first latter calm (no E)

Sunday 15th First part mod breeze from ESE ship
by the wind to S by E and equally with running
middle the same as the first latter strong breeze
from ESE ship by the wind Lat 23, 30 S Long 105, 03

Monday 16th Comes in with moderate breeze from ESE ship
by the wind and clear middle richly set latter
Employed in cooping oil saw Black fish
so ends these 24 hours Lat 23, 15 S Long 105, 01

Tuesday 17th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from
ESE ship by the wind to Southward Employed
in cooping oil middle the same as the first part
latter strong breeze from ESE Employed in stowing
Down so ends the day Lat 4, 40 South Long 105, 37

Wednesday 18th Comes in with moderate breeze from E to ESE ship
by the wind to S by W Employed in stowing down
oil middle the same as the first
At 6 saw a ship off the lee beam so ends
these 24 hours Lat 6, 05 South Long

Thursday 19th First part of these 24 hours a pleasant breeze
from E to ESE ship by the wind to S by W saw
a school of black fish middle strong breeze latter
the same Lat 7, 15 South Long 107, 14 West

Friday 20th Comes in with strong Trades from ESE to S by E
ship by the wind to Southward middle the same as the
first latter moderate breeze nothing seen
so ends these 24 hours Lat 8, 34 S Long 107, 43

April the 21st A.D. 1849.

Saturday 21st Commences with moderate Trades from S.E. to S by E ship by the wind to Southward with rials set Middle part Latter part took in rials strong breeze E by N ship by the wind to S.E. so Ends these 24 hours Lat 9, 49 South Long 107, 46

Sunday 22nd Comes in with strong breeze from E by N tackel ship to Northward and clear weather Middle part strong breeze and squall took in the Fore Top I sail Latter took in the fly Tubb and Mizzen Top Euland sail ship heading E.N.E. Lat 8, 56 South Long 106, 56

Monday 23rd First part of these 24 hours strong breeze from the S.E. ship by the wind to N.E. by E middle the rarer as the first Latter more moderate set the Mizzen Top galant sail and fly Tubb Lat 8, 02 Long 103, 56

Tuesday 24th Strong Trades from S.E. by E ship by the wind to N.E. by E overcast and squally set the Fore Top I sail Middle Moderate all sail set Latter took in the fore Top I sail Emp in scraping the Mast and varnishing them Lat 7, 08 South Long 104, 58

Wednesday 25th Comes in with strong Trades at S.E. ship by the wind heading E.N.E. Employed in scraping the Lower Mast and varnishing them and S.E. middle and Latter more moderate Long 6, 17 South Long 103, 43

Thursday 26th First part of these 24 hours S.W. Trades from S.E. ship by the wind at E.N.E. middle moderate breeze Latter bright breeze at S.E. by E ship by wind at N.E. see nothing Lat 5, 20 S Long 102, 35 West

Friday 27th Commences with light breeze at S.E. by E ship by the wind to N.E. middle and Latter a fresh breeze from S.E. and S.E. by S and overcast ship by the wind heading E.N.E. nothing seen Employed in repairing the spider band and other odd jobs so Ends these 24 hours with mod. breeze Lat 4, 38 South Long 101, 45 West

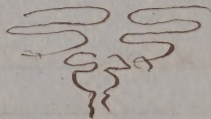
Ship Amethyst Bound To Eastward in ^{the} AD 1849

April ^{the} 28th ^{the} AD 1849

Saturday ^{the} 28th Commences with moderate Trades from S E ship by the wind to N E and overcast middle the same as the first Latter passing squalls of rain ship heading N E by E Lat 3, 37 S Long 100, 14

Sunday 29th Comes in with strong Trades ship by the wind to N E squally with rain middle part heavy, squalls of wind and rain Latter more moderate and overcast Lat 2, 48 S Long 98, 31

Monday 30th First part of these 24 hours moderate Trades from S E by E ship by the wind at N E by E and clear middle ship heading E N E and N E by E Latter moderate breeze ship heading N E nothing seen so Ends these 24 hours Lat 15, 5 South Long 98, 40



Tuesday ^{the} First day of May ^{the} AD 1849. Commences with a pleasant breeze from S. E. ship by the wind to E N E and clear sails set middle a strong breeze from S by E ship steering E N E Latter the Fore Top Mast standing sail set Lat 1, 00 S Long 96, 40 West

Wednesday ^{the} 2nd Comes in with a brisk breeze from S E ship steering N E by E with Fore and Main Top Sails standing sail & sails set middle moderate Latter sent down the Fore and Main sails to mend so Ends these 24 hours Lat 00, 02 South Long 95, 00 West

Thursday ^{the} 3rd First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from S E ship steering N E and overcast at 4 Pm sent the sails up middle light breeze took in the standing sail Latter 1/2 Calm at Meridian set Fore Top Mast and Main Top Sails standing sails so Ends these 24 hours with a breeze from S ship steering N E played the D. V. with the capson and broke it up Lat 01, 00 North Long 93, 50 West

Ship Amethyst in the D A 1849

May the 4th

Friday the 4th Commences with moderate breeze from E to South and clear ship steering N E with standing sails and rials set middle light winds from South Latter moderate breeze ship steering N E by E at 10,30 A M sighted Cullipier Island so Ends then 24 hours Lat 1,33 North Long 92,34 W

Saturday 5th

30 Monthy
Out with
15,50⁰⁰ of sperm
and 6,35⁰⁰ of right whale

at 6 A M Saw a Ship
Comes in with a pleasant breeze from S E and clear ship steering N by E at 1 P M a lowered the B B and went a fishing at 1 P M The Boat came on board with plenty of fish a middle ship steering E Latter ship by the wind to Eastward at 6 P M saw a Hopeville Brig Lat 2,19 North Long N 0 by the day

Sunday 6th

First part moderate and clear ship steering by the wind to E by N one mil in sight middle ship by the wind to S E by E Latter ship steering E Lat 2,34 N Long 90,15 W

Monday 7th

Fresh breeze from S S W ship by the wind with Fore topmast standing sail set the brig in sight middle moderate breeze rials set Latter strong breeze from S S E ship by the wind steering E by S Lat 2,50 N Long

Tuesday 8th

Come in with a brisk breeze from S S E ship by the wind at E by S middle mod: rials set Latter strong breeze ship steering by the wind with Fore topmast standing sail set Lat 3,31 N

Wednesday 9th

Comes in with brisk breeze from S S E ship by the wind at 0030 past meridian saw a ship at 4 p M see a shoal of sperm whales, lowered the at 2 the B B succeeded in striking at 3 at 8 P M took him to the ship, got two men hurt commenced cutting at 6 P M finished at 8 made sail and commenced clearing decks started the whaler at 10 Ends Lat 4,45 N Long 85,0 West

Andrews

Ship Amethyst Bound in Port Serleria

Mayth 10th A D 1849

Thursdayth 10th Commences with moderate breeze from SSW steering E by S Employed in boiling middle ship with Fore Topmast & Main Top Salant standing sails set Latter took in the studding sails finished Boiling at 6 A M saw one sail off the lee beam Employed in Mending the BB Lee black fish and finbacks so ends Latth 1,28 N Long 82,50 W

Friday 11th Comes in with brisk breeze from SSW ship steering by the wind to SE by E middle and Latter ship by the wind to SE by E so Ends These 24 hours Latth 4,02 North Long 82,28 West

Saturday 12th First part strong breeze at SSW ship by the wind heading SE by E with all sail set put the Bow Boat out at 4 P M and fitted her for whaling middle the same Latter ship steering E by S and SE by E so Ends

Sunday 13th First part of these 24 hours moderate breeze from SSW ship steering SE by E with fore top Mast studding sail and Main Top Sal studding sail set middle took in the Fore Topmast and main Top Salant studding sail and hauld a back the main top sail Latter ship braced forward at 5,30 A M see the Land stood in and a boat went ashore but could not find no person there came on board find out where we are Latth 00,02 North Long 80,46 3/4 W

Monday 14th First part strong breeze from S W by S ship steering N by W with rials set and Fore Top Mast and Main Top Salant standing sails set at 7 P M took in rials & Top Salant sails and studding sails and Luffed to the wind off shore middle light breeze Latter strong breeze standing in shore at 7 P M cept the ship off steering N by W

Tuesday 15th Comes in with a strong breeze ship steering N by E at 1 P M luffed to wind at 2,30 P M came to anchor in 5 fathoms of water in Port Serleria so ends this Cruise

129

Tuesday the 15th Lutter took anchor from Point
Selara and made sail for Tecumac came
too in 5 Fathoms of water at 9 Am & so
Ends this cruise

May The 23rd 1849.
Sailed from Tecumac

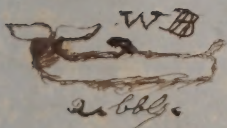
Wednesday
Wednesday 23rd Comes in with squalls of rain & C
At 9 took the anchor and poet to sea
All hands Eng in stowing anchors and
Clearing decks took two sail in sight
ships steering W S W by the wind with all sail

Thursday 24th First part Employed in getting
the Boats ready for whaleing ship
by the wind heading W S W with
all sail set middle and Lutter
fast the same so end Lat. 19° 10' N Long 82° 00' W

Friday the 25th Comes in with fresh breeze from S. S. W
Ship heading W. with all sail set
Middle narrow Lutter moderate breeze from
one sail sight S S W ship by the wind Lat 19° 58' N Long 83° 40' W

Saturday 26th First part a pleasant breeze from
S by W ship by the wind heading W by S
middle the same Lutter a breeze from S by E
ship heading W S W and clear Lat 20° 45' N

Sunday 27th Comes in with moderate breeze
from S by E ship steering W S W
at 2 Pm see Blackfish at 4 Tm
lowered for them the D B stracks
and drewed the W Boat struck and
succeeded in saving him middle part
Employed in clearing away the Black
fish Lutter squally plenty of fin
backs in sight



Ship Amethyst Bound on the Line
May the 28th AD 1848

Monday the 28th Commences with a brisk breeze
from SSW ship steering by the
wind to SW and squalls of rain one
sail in sight middle light breeze
Latter ship heading WSW and clear
see plenty of fin backs Lat 1, 30 Long 86, 15

Tuesday 29th

First part light breeze from SSE
Tacked to Northward one sail in sight a
Boiling we are Emp in boiling. O Black
Fish middle wind from SW by W ship heading
south Latter ship heading ESE one sail
in sight Lat 1, 02 North Long 85, 58 W

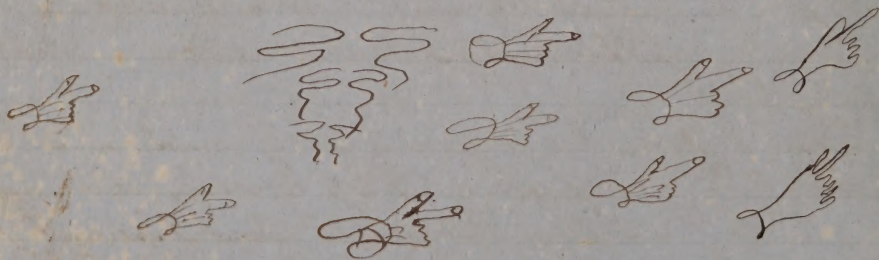
Wednesday 30th

Comes in with a brisk breeze from
S ship heading ESE and clear middle
vered ship to WSW Latter, clear ship heading
to WSW with all sail set 1, 08 N Long 86, 19 W

Thursday 31st

First part of these 24 hours Moderate breeze
from S ship heading WSW by the wind
and clear see a shoal of Blackfish middle
tacked ship to ESE Latter Moderate breeze
from SSE ship by the wind Lat 1, 07 N
Long 86, 33 W

So Ends this Month. See nothing.



A. cruising in the *S.D. 1849.*

June. June ^{the 1st} *S.D. 1849.*

Friday ^{1st} day of June commences with a light breeze from S E ship heading E and E by S and clear middle calm latter light breeze from S E to South and clear ship heading E to E N E by the wind see nothing Lat ⁴⁰ 40 N Long ⁸⁵ 38

Saturday ^{2nd} First part of these 24 hours light winds and calms but clear of ship heading from E to S E by E middle calm latter a moderate breeze from South ship by the wind heading E S E and clear see nothing Lat ⁴⁰ 40 N Long ⁸⁶ 38

Sunday ^{3rd} Comes in with a brisk breeze from S E by E ship on diff tack see a breach but prove to be a fin back breach middle of ship heading E S E latter a brisk ²⁰⁰ from S by W ship heading S E by E and clear Lat ⁴⁰ 40 N Long ⁸⁵ 38

Monday ^{4th} First part a brisk breeze from S S W ship heading S E and S E by E and clear middle strong breeze at 10 Pm took in the Mizzen Top, galeat sail and fly Pils at 1 hauled the Main sail latter employed in mending the fly ribb seen nothing at Meridion tacked ship Lat ⁴⁰ 40 N Long ⁸⁵ 37 W

Tuesday ^{5th} Comes in with a strong breeze from South ship heading W S W by the wind and clear middle ship heading S W by W latter clear and light breeze from S by E. Lat ⁴⁰ 40 N Long ⁸⁶ 39 West and 15.72 ^{1/2} of sperm

Wednesday ^{6th} First part moderate breeze from South ship heading W S W and clear one sail in sight middle moderate breeze ship heading S W by W latter aftersunt breeze ship heading W S W at 2 Pm tacked to E S E at 4 Pm tacked again to S S W with a breeze from S E by S one sail in sight off our weather so Ends this day Long ⁸⁵ 40 W Lat ⁴⁰ 44 South

Ship Ameltyot Cruising on the Line in A.D. 1849

June th 7th A.D. 1849.

Thursday th 7th Commences with a brisk breeze from S by E ship heading S W by S middle light ship heading S W and W S W Latter tacked to the E by S tacked again to S S W and S W with a brisk breeze Lat 102 South Long 89, 51 W

Friday th 8th Comes in with a brisk breeze from S E by S ship heading S S W and clear ship on different tacks Middle and Latter heading to S S W at Meridion except the ship W S W Lat 114 5 South Long 89, 42 Long

Saturday th 9th First part moderate breeze from V E by S ship steering W N W with Fore top mast and Main top, gulant standing sails set at 6 P.M. took in Top S and Fore top mast standing sails and Top Sailand sails and hauled the Fore sail and Main sail up on different tacks Latter ship steering from N W to W S W one sail in sight so Ends this day Land in sight Lat 130 South Long 89, 42

Sunday th 10th Comes in with a breeze from a S E ship steering W N W with standing sails set Employed in bending the Fore sail one sail in sight plenty of black fish and fin backs in sight and Land at 4 P.M. hauled in standing sails and tacked ship and spoke ship Lydia of Fairhaven 100 North Months out with 200 bls of sperm middle and Latter pointing Moderate hood rise land in sight Lat 125 South

Monday th 11th Commences with a moderate breeze from S by E ship steering by the wind heading to E by S ship Lydia in sight Middle ship on diff tacks Latter ship steering W by S hoods Iceland in sight Lat

Tuesday th 12th First part a pleasant breeze from South three ship in sight spoke ship William and Eliza of New Bedford 6 1/2 Months out with 800 bls except the ship to W S W at 8 luffed to wind to S by W middle on different tacks Latter one sail in sight Chard Island in sight and hoods seen

Ship Amethyst off Gallapagos Islands

133

June ^{the} 13th A.D. 1849

Wednesday 13th

First part moderate breeze from S E
Ship steering W S W Middle ship steering
N with whole Top sails Latter luffed to wind

Thursday 14th

Comes in with Moderate breeze from S E
Ship on diff tacks Chas Island in sight and Harbor
Middle on diff tacks Ship Latter ship steering
N S W at Meridian went a shore a Terpsing
on South head

Friday 15th

Commences with a brisk breeze from
South ship lying off and on South head
for Tortoises at sundown the boats came on
board with one live one and two dead ones
Middle ship under whole Top sails Latter
ship steering N W at 11 A.M. called all hands
Then to get up the cable for to drop anchor
but the ^{Cup} got fricened and luffed to wind

Saturday 16th

Comes in with a strong breeze from the
S E ship under reefed Top sails heading S by W
Ad bark on our weather and A ship on our
Lee and the Land on a stern and we are ^{only} just
to Sea Middle ship by the wind heading to
the S by W Latter ship heading to South
with main and mizen Top Solant sails set and
Fly, Ribs steering by the wind one sail in sight

Sunday 17th

First part strong breeze from S E ship
by the wind heading S by W with all sail set
Middle ship heading S S E Latter strong breeze
from E S E ship heading S to S E and squally

Monday 18th

Long 95° 04' W

First part strong breeze from E S E and
squally ship by the wind heading S E to S
Middle strong breeze from S E to S E by S
with heavy squally and raining. With N
Top S sail set Latter ship under all sail
plenty of fin backs in sight Lat 3, 30 S

Ship Amethyst Towards Callao

June 19th AD 1844

Tuesday 19th

Commences with a strong breeze from S by S ship by the wind to S by W and S with all sail set Middle heavy squally with rain Tacked ship to ESE Latter more moderate took in the Fore top & sail Lat 3,20 South Long 94,52 W

Wednesday 20th

First part heavy squally with rain ship heading ENE to E Middle ship heading ESE by the wind and squally Latter strong breeze Lat 2,28 South Long 94,44 W

Thursday 21st

Strong breeze from ESE ship heading to NE by the wind and clear finbacks in sight Middle ship heading ENE Latter moderate breeze from SE Lat 1,57 South Long 93,1 W

Friday 22

South head in sight

Comes in with moderate breeze from SE ship heading from E by NE to E Middle the same as the first Latter light breeze from SE come sail in sight off the weather beam Lat 1,50 South

Saturday 23rd

First part a light breeze from SE to S by E ship heading NE by N to E and clear land in sight Middle Tacked ship to SW Latter at 6 PM Tacked ship to ENE Lat 1,50 South

Sunday 24th

Comes in with a moderate breeze from South and clear ship heading ESE with rials set Middle light winds Latter moderate breeze SSE ship heading E by N to ESE see nothing see in Lat

Monday 25th

First part moderate breeze from SE by S ship heading E and clear land in sight Middle and Latter parts moderate Lat 2,89 S Long 93,57

Tuesday 26

Long 93,10 W

Lat 2,08 South

Comes in with light breeze from SE and SSE ship heading E to ESE and clear land in sight Middle squally with rain Latter moderate breezes see nothing but finbacks

June 27th A.D. 1849.

Wednesday 27th Comes in with a moderate breeze from S E by S and clear ship heading E by the wind with sails set Middle light breeze and squally Latter more wind frequent squalls saw a bark at 11 A.M. passed up to windward see nothing but finbacks Lat 2,06 South Long 89,50

Thursday 28th Commences with a brisk breeze from S by E ship heading E S E and thick and drizzly sails set Middle strong breeze Latter strong breeze from S S W to S by E ship heading from E to S E by E

Friday 29th First part a pleasant breeze from S by W and cloudy ship heading from E to S E by E watch Employed in mending sails sent another main top sail sent the other own Middle moderate breeze ship heading to E from S E by E Latter breeze from S E by S and clear plenty of fin backs in sight Employed in mending sails and other Toys Lat 2,10 South

Saturday 30th Comes in with moderate breeze from S E by S ship heading E and E by S and clear watch Employed in mending the Fore top sail at 4 P.M. sent the Fore top sail up and the other down and a new Mizzen top Salant sail up Middle part light breeze Latter part calm and clear see one finback Lat 2,57 S

So Ends the Month of June with fine Weather have not seen nothing this Month

L. L.

Ship Amethyst ⁹⁷ Towards Payta
Fully the 1st day A.D. 1849.
Sunday the 1st day of July Commences with
a light breeze from S by S and
clear weather ship heading E middle ship heading
E N E Latter part the same Lett. 2nd 12th July 8.5, 5th c

Monday 2nd day of July Comes in with a pleasant breeze from S E and clear weather ship by the wind.
To S E Middle light breeze from S E Scatter part ship heading to S E Lat 21 32 S Long 84 11

Tuesday 3^d
 day of July first part a moderate breeze from
 S by E to S by S at P.M. see black fish and lowered
 the B Boat struck and drawed struck again and the lise
 parted came on board at sunset. Middle moderate ship
 heading E Latter squally with rain see black fish
 do Ends this day ship heading ESE Lat 2, 33 S Long 83, 52

Wednesday 24th Commenced with a fine and pleasant breeze from S by W and frequent squalls with rain ship by the wind to S E. and E S E & Niddle a fresh breeze ship heading S E Latter part strong breeze and squally with rain Employed in mending the Fore sail Lat 2, 45 South Long 82, 57 W

Thursday 5th
32 Months out
With 15⁰⁰^{leg} sperm
and 63⁰⁰^{leg} of Whale

Friday 5th First part strong breeze S S W ship heading to S E and S E by S and cloudy middle part strong breeze from P W. ship heading W by P latter part backed to P S by P at 5 o'clock. Land in sight at the meridian saw sperm whales. Lat^d 3-20 South Long^d 82-41 W. whales going quick to windward did not lower

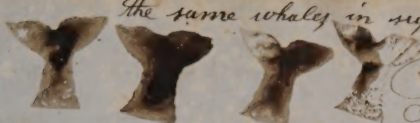
Thuredy
Thuredy



7 Karedz
Karedz

The same whales in sight to windward going like the D. V. D. V.

137

 July the 7th A.D. 1849
Saturday the 7th Comes in with pleasant breeze from W.S.W. employed in furling the foresail sent the new one down and the old one down. Brought a new main top gallant sail Cape Blanco in sight. Middle part strong breeze ship on the Larboard tack. Latter Land in sight off Cape Blanco see plenty of hump backs and black fish in sight. Lat^d 3, 57 South ship on diff tack.

Sunday 8th Comes in with a brisk breeze from S.S.W. at sun down tacked ship off shore Middle ship on different tack Latter part a moderate breeze ship on the wind in towards the Land at 10³⁰ A.M. tacked ship off shore see plenty of hump backs and black fish Lat^d 4, 09 South

Monday 9th First part a breeze from S.W. ship standing in towards the Land heading S.S.E. Middle part squally with rain ship on diff tack heading N.E. to E Latter part Land in sight Cape Blanco in sight ship heading in towards the Land at 11 tacked ship off shore one ship in sight so Ends Lat^d 4, 31 South

Tuesday 10th Comes in with a mod- breeze from S.W. ship on diff tack heading to W.S.W. to S.E. Middle part Latter party ship on diff tack. Paita head in sight

Wednesday 11th First part a mod- breeze from S.W. ship by the wind heading S.E. by S heading for Paita head Middle and Latter party ship heading South the Larboard tack and E.N.E. on the other one sail in sight proved to be a ship at 10 P.M. tacked ship

Thursday 12th Comes in with a strong breeze from South Paita in sight at 2³⁰ P.M. The Capt went ashore sent the boat on board for to come to anchor at 3, 30 P.M. came to anchor in Paita in 6 fathoms of water and furlled the sails so Ends this Cruise

Ship Amethyst from Paita To Thombey
 Thursday the 19th July AD 1849 at 4 P.M. took the
 Anchor and made sail for Thombey
 with a fine breeze ship steering N^o W by W
 with rials set Middle and Latter parts
 ship steering S by W at 8 A.M. saw a
 shoal of sperm whales 8.30 lowered the L Boat
 and W Boat at 10 the L Boat succeeded
 in strikeing so Ends Boat after whales ship
 after the whales and boats Lat 3, 51 South
 at 10 lowered the Bow Boat or there a boat
 Comes in with a strong breeze ship
 after the boat and whale, at 3 P.M. took the
 whale to the ship's boat, came on board commenced
 cutting at 4 the dard stoped for the night Middle
 Employed in cleering decks Latter part commence
 cutting at 1 A.M. at meridian finished cutting
 Lat 3, 21 South

Land in sight
 Cape Blanco

Thombey

Friday

Saturday

Saturday 21st

Paragut his foot

Comes in with a pleasant breeze Employed
 in Bailing the case finished at 5 P.M. and made
 sail at 6 P.M. started the works Middle moderate
 at 12 P.M. vored ship Latter part breeze from
 S by W at meridian tacked ship Employed
 in cleering decks and Boiling Lat 3, 37 South

Sunday 22nd

All these 24 hours a moderate breeze from
 S by W ship S E with Main top Galant sail
 and fly Ribb set Employed in Boiling Middle
 part equally and strong breeze Latter part strong
 breeze ship steering E by N Employed in setting
 up pipe shooks and Boiling Land in sight see
 plenty of hump backs and blackfish Lat 4, 12 South

Monday 23rd

First part moderate ship steering N E by E
 at 5.30 P.M. lowered the boat for whale but
 proved to be hump backs Middle part
 luffed to wind Latter part finished Boiling
 at 4 P.M. capt the ship E on sail in sight
 at 10 a boat went aboard of her proved to be
 the Henry Clay of Kentucky 20 Months
 out 400^{lbs} of sperm Lat 3, 12 South

Julyth 24th A.D. 1849.
 Tuesdayth 24th. Comes in with light breeze
 ship steering N^o E Land in sight
 at 8 PM luffed to wind Middle part
 on different tack. Latter ship steering
 E N E to S E one sail in sight.
 Thornberg anchorage in sight

Wednesday 25th. Comes in with a moderate breeze from
 South at 2 PM dropped anchor in
 Thornberg in 5 Fathoms of water
 and furled the sails one ship came in
 proved to be the

At anchor in^a William and Eliza of New Bedford
 Thornberg 8 Months out with 80^{all}

Nantucket of Nantucket^{months out} 47 with 22,000 sperm
 Maria of do 35 Months out = 8,500 do
 Columbia of Fairhaven 36 Months out 15,00



Ship Amethyst on Passage for Tallipages
from Thembu August the 1st 1849
Wednesday the 1st Comes in with with calms and
light winds boats a shore after wood
and recruits and other things one sail in sight

Thursday 2nd Commences with a pleasant breeze took
the anchor and put to sea at 4 P.M.
one sail in sight Middle part ship on
different tack one sail in sight
Latter part ship steering West
Lat 32 1/2 South. Land in sight

Friday 3rd First part ship steering N.W. by W
with heading sails set several sails in sight
Middle part the same as the first Latter
part cloudy and cold one sail in sight

Saturday 4th Comes in with a brisk breeze ship
steering N.W. by N Middle and Latter
part cloudy and squally with rain
Lat 11 1/2 South Long 84 1/2 W

Sunday 5th First part breeze from S.W. by S
33. North out with rain shifting the wind to heading
with 16 1/2 c. of sperm oil West with all sail set Middle part
and 600. whale cloudy ship by the wind heading W.S.W.
Latter part thick Lat 2 1/4

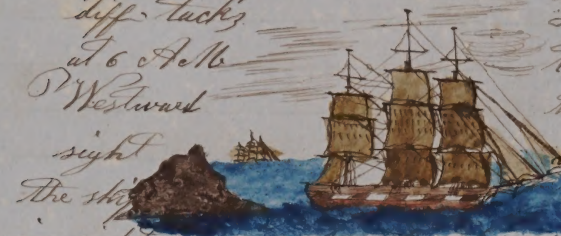
Monday 6th Comes in with thick weather and light
winds from S.W. ship heading S.W. by W
Middle part ship heading by the wind to Southward
Latter part ship steering W by S 1/2 S with
Fore topmast heading sails set Lat 11 1/2 S Long 85 28

Tuesday 7th First part a brisk breeze from South ship steering
W 1/2 South with Fore topmast heading sail set Middle
the same Latter part ship steering W 1/2 South
with Fore topmast and Main Top Sails
heading sails set see two sails changed signals
with one it proved to be the Mercury of N.B.
Lat 1 1/2 South Long

August th 3 th 1849.

141

Wednesday th 8 th Commences with a fine breeze South ship steering W & South at 4 P.M. spoke ship Congaree of New Bedford had spoke the ship Mercury of N.B. First having 1700 sperm 33 Month out Middle part equally ship by the wind on Luller part diff. tack at 6 A.M. Tacked ship to the Westward The Congaree in sight sight of 7,30 A.M. cepid West the Land in sight running for the Land Lat ^{on} 43 South



Thursday 9th Comes in with a brisk breeze from South ship steers NW by N at 1 P.M. lowered a boat and went on shore at 5 P.M. the boat came on board see a ship at anchor in Stephen Bay Middle ship on diff. tack and lying with the Main topsail to the mast Latter part ship braced forward with all sail set 1 one sail in sight off the weather beam see a sail at anchor she got under way it was a merchant bark

Friday 10th Comes in with a brisk breeze from S S E ship on diff. tackes Chatham is land in the weather beam trying to get there at 7,30 P.M. came to anchor in 17th fathoms of water Fathoms and fowled the sails we are going a turpeneing a turpeneing at 4 A.M. the S.B. and B.B. went on shore at 8 A.M. saw a humpback toward the I.B. and W.B. the I.B. struck and got stove quit 2 bad at 12 came on board so ends this day

Saturday the 11 Comes in with a pleasant breeze from the southward and fine weather employed in getting the stove boat in and fitting the new one to put in her place middle and latter part the same at 8 A.M. the I.B. went on shore so ends this day of our Lord

Ship Amethyst laying in chatham Sound for
Sunday the 12 Comes in with a light breeze from the
Southward and fine weather at 3 P.M. the I
bout came on board and brought about a bucket
full off large rederals middle part calm latter
part light breeze from S.E. and clear soends

Monday the 13 First part of these 24 light breeze from
S.W. and clear weather. Middle part light breeze
& clear weather. latter part light breeze at 8 A.M.
Harbord Boat went on a cruise for nothing got plenty
of it

Tuesday 14th First part moderate winds from S.E. still
laying at Anchor at 2 P.M. Harbord Boat returned
bringing the fruit of their search. Also the other
Boats returned bringing 10 Terapin 6 Cars 1 Mast
and all the men. Middle calm and clear Latter part
at 8³⁰ A.M. took the anchor and made sail and stood to
see land in sight soends. No 2nd of this day

Wednesday 15th Comes in with strong breeze from S by W
ship heading from W by N to N by W the Land
in sight most all around any where you mind to
look Middle part ship laying a back Latter part
ship steering W to N.W

Thursday 16th First part ship steering N.W. and
Land in sight Fore topmast and main top Sailed
studing sail set took in the studing sails the ship
by the wind Latter part ship steering N.W. by N to
West one brig in sight Land in sight plenty of it
in sight Allamar off our Harbord beam

Friday 17th Comes in with a light breeze from S.E. ship steering
West one sail in sight it proved to be the Cortorby of
Nantucket 15 M. 5.50 M. upon Middle baffling area
Latter part strong breeze at S ship laying a back
at 1 P.M. braced forward ship under whole top sails
one sail in sight the Land in sight Allamar beam

143
Terepining Ship & Methyst Bound on off Shore
The 18th of August A D 1849.

Saturday 18th Commences with strong breeze from South ship
by the wind to S W by W Middle part more moderate
set the Main T & sail and Mizzen Top, T sail and
Fly jibb Latter part a strong breez Lat

Sunday 19th First a moderate breeze from S S E ship by the wind
heading S W by S with all sail set & Middle and Latter
parts moderate. W Carpenter & breeze from S by S
ship steering S W by S W. B 85 by the wind heading
S W by S 9 and saw a ~~shark~~
Lone sperm whale lowerd two
boats the W. B struck and
killed the whale and got him
to the ship at 20 minutes before meridian and flaked
Lat 15 North & Long

Monday 20th Comes in with a pleasant breeze from S E and
fine weather At 1 Pm commenced cutting and
At 5 Pm stoped for the night middle part & catch the
same At 5 Am commenced cutting and took the
Daddy quirk in and hooked on to the case latter part
wind from E S E so ends {Tatt 20.2.1} Long 95.43.20

Tuesday 21st Comes in with a light breeze from S E and clear
weather All hands Employed in bailing the case At
2.30 Pm finished bailing the case and made sail
Ship heading to S S W At 4 started the works middle
the same latter part wind from S by W ship
heading W by S Employed in setting
and boiling so ends this day {Tatt

Wednesday 22nd First part brisk breeze from
heading to W by S with main
Employed in setting up the
part wind and weather
Latter part wind from S
Ship heading to S S W
and

Ship Amethyst Towards Off Shore In
August. 28th. A.D. 1849.

Thursday 23rd Comes in with a light breeze from S E and
fine weather Ship heading to S S W with all
sail set employed boiling Middle part strong
Breeze and squally Latter part ship under all sail at 6
O'clk finished boiling Lat^d 00-04^m North Long. 78, S S W

Friday 24th First part light breeze from S E by S ship by the wind
heading S S W with all sail set Middle part moderate breeze
Latter part the same Employed in coopersing oil and breaking
out oil for to stow down No 6 by 2 this day &c

Saturday 25th First part calma Employed in coopersing and stowing
down oil squally with rain stoped stowing down for the
night one sail in sight off the lee beam Middle part in
strong breeze and squally with rain Latter part calm
Employed in coopersing and stowing down oil ship
heading all round the compass No 6 this day finished
stowing down

Sunday 26th Comes in with a calm Employed in washed ship
Middle part a breeze from S E by S to S Latter
part a moderate breeze from the same quarter ship
heading to S W by W to S S W Lat^d 141 South

Monday 27th First part a moderate breeze from S E by S ship
heading to S S W and clear the Fore Top S sail in
Middle strong breeze from S E by S ship heading S S W
Latter the same wash Employed breaking out the run
for the hose part it on deck to dry

Comes in with a strong breeze from S E and clear
ship heading by the wind at 5 P.M spoke the
United States ship of war U.S. Mary
a strong breeze from S E ship under all sail
ship heading S by W with the Fore
sailed see nothing but S. Fin. backs
hazy Employed in drying bone
No 6 Lat^d 4100 South
day

Wednesday August 29th AD 1849

Friday 28th Commences with a strong breeze from S E ship by the wind heading S by W under whole top sails set Middle part strong breeze Latter part strong breeze from S E ship under Main Top I sail set see a fin back Lat 48° 6' South

Thursday

Saturday 30th Comes in with a strong gale from S E ship under single reefed Fore top and Mizzen Top sails set Middle part veered ship to N E by E heavy squalls of winds and rains Latter part more moderate Temp in mending the fift Lat Long

Friday 31st

Comes in with a strong breeze from S E to E S E ship steering N W at sunset luffed to the wind and took in the Main Top I sail and furlled the Main sail Middle part strong breeze and heavy squalls of wind Latter part more moderate ship under reefed fore and Mizzen top sails set ship heading to Southward Lat 48° 29' S Long 104°

Ship Ormestryst on the off Shore in
September the 1st A.D 1849.

Saturday the 1st Commences with a strong breeze from S.E.
ship heading to Southward under single reefed fore and
mizen Top sail set very reegged at sunset reefed
Main Top sail Middle part varied ship to Northward
and Eastward heavy squally from S.E. to E.S.E. Lat 4, 38, South
Latter part ship steering N.W. so ends the day

Sunday 2nd First part strong breeze from E.S.E. ship steering S.W.
under single reefed fore and whole Main and double reefed
Mizzen Top sail one sail set in sight at sunset luffed
to the wind heading to S.E.E. Middle varied ship to N.E.
Latter part more moderate ship under all sail two sail in
sight steering N.E. so ends Lat 4, 41 South

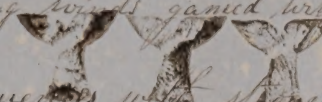
Monday 3rd Comes in with a moderate breeze with frequent squally
at 4, 36 P.M. spoke bark Cachelot of
Mattapoisett 25 Months out with
600 ⁶⁰⁰ of oil 100 of it whale Middle
part varied ship 15 S. Th. and westward with
the Main Top sail to the Mast at Latter
part A.M. braced forward and set all sail
ship steering S.W. by W Lat 4, 41 South Long 107, 50 W

Tuesday 4th Comes in with a pleasant breeze steering S.W.
with all sail set at sunset luffed to the wind heading
S.S.W. Middle the same Latter part ship steering W by N
with Main Top Sail set at meridian spoke ship Atkins Adams
fairhaven 40 Months out. 1500 Sperm To ends Lat 42 8 S Long 108, 38

Wednesday 5th First part comes in with strong breeze from E.S.E. ship
34 Months steering W by S at 3 P.M. luff to wind with the main yard
out with 1700 Sp a duck ship the ship William next spoke us of fairhaven and
and 600 whale the Lexington of Nantucket the first having
900 Sperm 33 Months out Latter 9 Months out with 500 Sperm
Middle the same Latter part ship by the wind heading
E.N.E. at Meridian spoke ship Franklin of N.B.

September ^{the} 6th A D 1849.

Thursday 6th Commences with a strong breeze from E S E ship by the wind heading to E N E at 4 P M spoke the ship Franklin of New Bedford 34 Months out with 2000 ~~or~~ 400 of it Blackfish. Middle & latter part strong winds gained with the Franklin Lat ⁴⁴ 40 1/2

Friday 7th  Ships Long 109, 17
Commences with strong winds from E S E steering S by the wind at 7 1/2 saw 1 span Whales lowered for then did not get any saw the Franklin take L. (By Kind I hope) 1 Sail in sight Middle vared ship to N E squally reefed Top sails Latter part vared ship to Southward two sail in sight Lat 41, 35 South

Saturday 8th Comes in with a strong breeze from E S E steering by the wind to N E two sail in sight Middle part heavy squally with rain Latter part ship on the Southward tack with double reefed Fore and single Main & double reefed Mizzen. Top sails set two sail in sight

Sunday 9th First part strong breeze from S E ship under reefed Top sails two sail in sight ship on the Southward tack Middle part ship on the N Eastward tack Latter part ship steering to the westward one sail in sight to End Lat 41, 36 Long 108, 36

Monday 10th Strong breeze from S E ship under whole top sails steering W N W at sundown luffed to the wind to the Southward and double reefed top sails and furlled the Main sail one sail off the weather Middle vared ship to the N Eastward Latter part Ship steering to the Westward saw 3 sail Lat 41 Long 108, 38
At 11
Long 110, 25

Tuesday 11th Strong breeze ship under double reefed top sails at sundown luffed to wind on the N E tack see nothing Middle part vared ship to Southward Lat 41 part the same Employed in mending the Main top sail at 11 A M finished it Long 111, 25 west

Wednesday 12th Comes in with a strong breeze from S Eastward ship on the Southward tack see nothing at 8 P M sent Lat 41, 31 Long 111, 32
the Fore and Main top sail down sent the one from the main up to the fore and sent the other up to the main Middle the same Latter part more moderate Main top sail set one sail set

Ship Amethyst Cruising, on the off Shore
September the 13th A.D. 1849

Tuesday 13th First part moderate breeze from S E ship steering by the wind to the N E under whole top sails set Middle quite moderate Latter part ship under Main top E sail and fly tibt set heading to Southward Lat 4^h 48^m ^{South} Long 111^h 44^m W

Wednesday 14th Comes in with strong breeze from S E by E ship on the wind to South 2 sail in sight took in the Main Top E sail and fly tibt Middle more moderate Latter Part ship under all sail heading E N E see nothing So Ends the day Lat 4^h 44^m South Long 111^h 51^m West

Thursday 15th First part a Moderate breeze ship under main and mizzens top set sails at sundown took in the light sails. Middle and Latter parts squally with rain two sail in sight

Friday 16th Comes in with a moderate breeze from E N E ship by the wind to S E at sundown took in the light sails one sail in sight Middle and Latter parts squally ship on different tacks, one sail in sight

Saturday 17th A moderate breeze ship by the wind to S Eastward at sundown tacked ship to N Eastward Middle and Latter ship on different tacks, one sail S, 03 South Long 111^h 15^m

Sunday 18th First part a pleasant breeze from S E by E ship heading to Southward at 6 P.M. tacked ship to N E 1/2 E and sent down the Fore top sail and sent another one up Middle part ship under easy sail Latter part ship on the N E tack at 11 saw spots but proved to be sea sulfer Volcanos. on diff tacks

Monday 19th Comes in with a brisk breeze from E S E ship heading to N one sail in sight Middle part ship steering N E by N Latter by the wind see nothing but 2 in back ship by the wind to S S E at meridion tacked to N Eastward Lat 4^h 48^m Southward

September ^{the} 20th. A. D. 1849.

Thursday 20th Commences with a moderate breeze from the ESE ship by the wind to NE by E with all sail set Middle part ship steering to NE Latter part ship by the wind to S by W

Friday 21st First part squally with rain wind from SE ship by the wind to S by W Middle tacked ship to N Eastward Latter squally with rain see nothing two sail in sight Lat 45° 50' S

Saturday 22nd Comes in with brisk trades from ESE ship steering NE and squally at 5 PM gained with the ship Franklin New Bedford Middle pleasant ship on different tacks and running off to find the ship Franklin Latter part squally with rain at 2 AM found her so ends one sail in sight a boiling off the lee beam.

Sunday 23rd First part pleasant ship under all sail steering NE a breeze at 6 PM clear good weather Middle by the wind and squally Latter part tacked ship to Southward clear weather See nothing Lat 31° 51' South

Monday 24 Comes in with a moderate breeze ship steering to S 1/2 W at sunset tacked ship to NE ship with main top I sail set Middle part moderate by the wind Latter part squally with hard rain steering South at Meridion luffed to wind see nothing but for back Lat 45° 50' South Long 112° 16' West

Tuesday 25th First part ship by the wind to SE by S wind from East at sunset tacked to NE by N squally with hard rain Middle moderate Ship with whole top sail Latter part ship with main top I sail and fly till set Lat 45° 00' S Long 112° 11' W

Wednesday 26th A strong breeze from S by E ship by the wind to E. N. E. at 6 PM sent the main top I sail down & another up and sent the fly till in Middle strong breeze mainsail furlled Latter more mod all I sail set two sail in sight Long 111° 45' Lat 44° 53' South

Ship Amethyst Cruising on the off Shore

September 27th A.D. 1849.

Thursday
27th

Commences with a strong breeze from S E ship by the wind to E N E with Main T S sail set at sunset Double reefed the Top sails and furlled the Main sail two sail in sight Middle veered ship to S by E Latter part ship under Main T S sail set one sail in sight Empf in mending the Fly Tabb Latt 4,36 South Long 112,17

Friday

28th

Comes in with moderate breeze from S E ship by the wind one sail in sight Middle ship under whole top sails and fly Tabb Latter part ship under all sail one sail in sight see nothing Long 112,50 West Latt 4,33 South

Saturday

29th

First part a moderate breeze at S E ship by the wind heading to S by W two sail in sight one the Lexington and the other the Henry Clay both of Nantucket Middle part veered ship to N E by E one sail in sight Latter part a pleasant breeze ship steering North 4 Sails in sight Latt 4,50 South Long 113,14

Sunday

30th

A moderate breeze from S E by E ship steering N with all sail set at sunset took in the light sails Middle veered ship to S by E by E ship under whole top sails Latter part ship steering S W nothing seen Latt 4,00 South Long 113,52 West

Monday



October ^{the} 1st A.D. 1849.

Monday ^{the} 1st Commences with a pleasant breeze from East ship steering SW under all sail at 4 PM luffed to the wind heading to SE by E Middle part tacked ship to SEward Latter the same Lat^t 41° 17' S Long 114° 40'

Tuesday 2nd Comes in with moderate breeze at E by S ship to NE ship with all sail set Middle the same Latter part ship by the wind to NE at 10 took in top Sails 3 Sails in sight Lat^t 32° 28' S Long 114° 15' W

Wednesday 3rd First part strong breeze from ESE ship under whole top sails heading to NE by E Middle part the same Latter part ship under all sail steering to the NNE see nothing Lat^t 31° 12' South Long

Thursday 4th A moderate breeze at E by S ship steering to the NNE at Sundown took in top Sails and luffed to the wind heading to NE Middle part wind from E by S ship under whole top sails Latter part ship steering to NNE see nothing but fin backs and co Lat^t 1, 42 South Long 113, 30 West

Friday 5th Comes in with an moderate breeze from E by S ship by the wind to NE at sunset took in the top Sails 35 Months out with 1700 Sperma And 600 Whale Middle part light breeze from E by S ship heading NE by E Latter part wind from ESE ship steering to the North see nothing but black fish and fin backs Lat^t 33 Miles South Long 113, 48

Saturday 6th First part a moderate breeze from ESE ship steering North at sunset took in the Fore and Mizzen top Sails Middle part light ship by the wind to NE by N Latter part ship steering to the SW see nothing but fin backs so Ends the day Long 114, 10 Lat^t 00, 00 the Line

Sunday 7th A light breeze at East ship under all sail steering to W by S Middle part light breeze at 12 veered ship to S by E Latter part ship steering SW with all sail set see nothing pleasant weather Lat^t 00, 3 South Long 115, 45 West

Ship Amethyst on the Line AD 1849. October 8th
Monday 8th Commenced with a pleasant breeze from ESE
ship steering SW at sunset luffed to the wind
and furlled the Main sail Middle part light breeze
from E by S veered ship to NE Latter part ship
steering to the West light winds see nothing but
Porpoises & Ends the day Lat 09, 12 S Long 116, 44 West
Employed in setting up rigging

Tuesday 9th Comes in with light airs from East ship steering to
the West with Main & Mizzen top S sails set at sunset
luffed to the wind heading to NE by N Middle part
veered ship to SE wind from E by N Latter part ship
steering to the West Lat 04, 38 South Long 117, 34 West
Employed in setting up rigging

Wednesday 10th First part a moderate breeze from ESE ship steering to the
Bore to South } SW by S at sunset luffed to wind heading to S by E with
and Southward } all sail set Middle & Latter part by the arrival the wind
to S by E Lat 03, 18 South Long 117, 48 West

Thursday 11th First part by the wind to S by E wind from ESE
with all sail set Middle and Latter parts a strong breeze
at SE ship by the wind to S by W Employed in mending
the Main Spinnaker &c Lat 3, 34 South Long 117, 19 West

Friday 12th All these 24 hours a strong breeze from ESE ship by the
wind to S by E with all sail Middle took in Fore top S sail
Latter part strong took in Main and Mizzen top S sail and
Fly Tibb Lat 4, 59 South. Long 119, 55 West see nothing

Saturday 13th These 24 hours a strong breeze from ESE ship by the wind
to S by E with Main T S sail set and Fly Tibb set Middle
& Latter parts the same Lat 6, 36 South Long 120, 48 West

Sunday 14th First part a strong breeze from ESE ship under
Main T S sail & Fly Tibb set at 8 PM took in Main Top Sails
sail Middle part reefed the Mizzen top sail and took in the
Fly Tibb Latter part singled reefed the Main and Fore
Top sail a strong gale Lat 11, 50 South
Long 121, 30 West

October, the 15th, A.D. 1849.

Monday 15th Commences with a strong gale from ESE ship under double reefed top sails Middle heavy breeze from ESE Latter part more moderate ship under Main top S sail and fly Tills set at 11 A.M. took in Main top S sail and fly Tills and ^{single} reefed top sails Latth ~~8, 43~~ 10, 16

Tuesday 16th Comes in with a strong breeze from ESE ship under double reefed top sails Mainsail furled at Sun set loosed the main sail ship under single reefed top sails heading South Middle Part heavy squalls with rain Latter part more moderate ship under double reefed top sails heading to S by E Latth 11, 20 South Long 122, 16 West

Wednesday 17th First Part more moderate ship under double reefed top sails ship heading to S by E at 6 P.M. shook one reef out the Main top sail and the Fore Middle Part squally Latter Part more moderate ship under Main Top S sail & Fly Tills set Latth 12, 56 South

Thursday 18th A strong breeze from E to S by E ship heading S to S by E with all sail set Middle Part squally with rain Latter Part strong breeze ship steering S by E with all sail set Latth 14, 40 South

Friday 19th Comes in with heavy squally with rain from the ESE ship steering S by E with Main top S sail set and Fly Tills Middle light Latter Part light breeze from Eastward ship steering S by E with all sail set Pleasant weather Latth 15, 45 South Long 122, 51 W

Saturday 20th First Part Pleasant weather and light breeze from Eastward ship steering S by E Middle Part the same Latter Part a moderate breeze ship steering S by E ship under all sail Latth 16, 56 South Long 123, 24

Sunday 21st Comes in with a pleasant breeze from S by E ship steering S by E with all sail set Pleasant weather Middle Part strong breeze took in the Fore and Mizzen top Sails in Latter Part more moderate all sail set and Pleasant weather see nothing Latth 18, 38 South Long 123, 52 W

Ship, Amethyst. Bound to Southward. A.D. 1849.

October th 22nd

Monday th 22nd Commences with a pleasant breeze from East ship steering S by E with all sail set Middle Part the same as the first Latter part a moderate breeze ship by the wind to S by E Lat 20, 19 South Long 124, 02 W

Tuesday 23rd Comes in with a moderate breeze from S E ship by the wind to S by W Middle squally with rain ship under Main Top. S sail and fly 2nd Latter part ship under whole top sails at 10 AM reefed the Fore and Mizzen top sails Lat 21, 48 S Long 124, 16 W

Wednesday 24th First part strong breeze from East ship steering S S E with single reefed Fore and Mizzen top sails at 2 P.M. set whole top sails Middle Part more moderate ship ship under whole top sails Latter Part ship under Main and Mizzen top Sails clear weather see nothing nothing so Ends the day Lat 23, 19 South Long 124, 20 W

Thursday 25th Comes in with a moderate breeze at E by N ship steering to S S E with all sail set at sunset luffed to wind heading to S E Middle Part the same at 12 P.M. tacked ship to N by E Latter part strong breeze tacked ship to S E at 3, 30 A.M. at 10 set the Fore top mast standing sail steering S S E Lat 24, 39 South Long 124, 00 W

Friday 26th First Part steering S by E 1/2 E with Fore topmast standing sail set Middle Part light breeze Latter Part a brisk breeze from E by N ship with Fore topmast and Main top S standing sails set Lat 26, 37 South Long 123, 47 W

Saturday 27th First part moderate breeze from E by N ship steering S by E 1/2 E with Fore top mast and Main top S standing sails set at sunset steered S E by S Middle steering S E by E Latter the same Fore topmast a ^{standing sail} and Main top S sail set Lat 28, 40
Long 122, 39 West

Sunday 28th First part breeze from N N E ship steering S by E with Fore topmast and Main S S standing sails set Middle Part Part the same Latter Part light breeze from N by E ship under all sail Lat 22, 50 S Long 121, 00 W

October. th 29. th A. D. 1849.

Monday. th 29. Commences with light airs from NW by N ship steering SE by E with Fore top mast studding sail and Main top Galant studding sail set Middle light airs and calms Latter calm with rain took in studding sails Lat 30, 21 South

Tuesday 30 th First Part a light breeze from NE ship steering S by E with Fore top mast studding sails & Main top Gal studding sail set Middle Part a pleasant breeze from ENE to E by S Latter Part light airs from E to NE ship under all sail with Fore top mast studding sail set and Main Top Galant studding sail set Lat 31, 30 South

Long 120, 50 W Employed in making dizzes top & bracing
Wednesday 31 st Comes in with very light airs from NE to E by S steering S by E with Main top Galant studding sail set and Fore top mast studding sail set sent the Fore sail down at 20 past meridian to repair at 4, 30 P.M. bent it up again Middle Part light airs and calms Latter Part a light breeze from N to S by E with all sail set with Fore top mast studding sail set sent down the Main sail to mend Lat 31, 09 South

Long 120, 50 West

Ship. Amethyst. Bound. to. Southward. A.D. 1849.

November ^{1st}. A.D. 1849.

Thursday ^{1st} Commences with a moderate breeze from S by E heading E by S with Fore top mast studding sail set at 5 P.M. sent the Mainsail up again at sunset tacked ship to the S by W Middle light and baffling tacked ship to E by N wind from Latter S to ESE Employed in setting up the Mainswifter and making spungarn &c Lat $31^{\circ}34'$ South Long $120^{\circ}32'$ West

Friday ^{2nd} Comes in with light and baffling winds from SE by E to S ship heading to S by S to South Employed in making spungarn, Middle & Latter partly a paddys' hurrycane wind up and down engaged making spungarn and drying the bone so end this day. Lat = $31^{\circ}50'$ Long = $120^{\circ}50'$

Saturday ^{3rd} Commences with light wind & calmes engaged at bundling bone & fitting the rigging on the Fore top sail yard saw nothing remarkable but are in hopes of seeing something within a year Middle & Latter calmes engaged in drying bone and fitting rigging and other Works Lat $31^{\circ}56'$ South Long $120^{\circ}32'$

Sunday ^{4th} First Part calm Engaged in bundling bone and putting it below Middle and Latter Parts calm at 8 A.M. a light breeze from East made sail Lat $32^{\circ}04'$ Long $120^{\circ}19'$ W

Monday ^{5th} Comes in with a light and Pleasant breeze from N to NE ship steering S by E with studding sail set Middle the same Latter at 6 A.M. 36 Months out with 17000 lb and 6000 lb of right whale to NW studding sails set Lat = $33^{\circ}26'$ S Long = $120^{\circ}32'$

Tuesday ^{6th} First Part a moderate breeze from N ship steering S by E with studding sail set Middle the same Latter at 6 A.M. ship steering East hauled the Main top S studding sail in at 10 set it again thick weather and a brisk breeze from N^W Lat $35^{\circ}00'$ South Long $119^{\circ}04'$ West

November ^{the} 7th A. D. 1849.

Wednesday ^{the} 7th Commences with a brisk breeze from N^W and thick weather ship steering East with studding sails set. Middle Part squally Latter Part strong breeze at N^W ship steering E by N with studding sails set Lat $35^{\circ}15'$ South Long $115^{\circ}36'$ W

Thursday 8th Comes in with a strong breeze from N^W thick weather ship steering E by N with studding sails set at 4 P.M. took in ^mtop & studding sail and Mizzen top & sail and reefed the Mizzen topsail took in Main T. & S. sail Middle Part heavy squalls took in Topmast studding sail reefed the Fore top sail Latter Part double reefed the Main at 11 A.M. took in Mizzen topsail strong breeze at N^W Long $112^{\circ}46'$ Lat $35^{\circ}00'$

Friday 9th Comes in with a strong breeze from N^W ship steering E by N with double reefed Fore and Main Topsails set at 3 P.M. wind hauled round to the S^W West more moderate ship under whole topsails Middle rainy wind all around the compass Latter Part hard rain wind from the N^W ship under all sail so Ends Noobs

Saturday 10th First Part thick and rainy wind hauled around to the S^W ship with studding sails set steering E by N Middle wind from ^WS^W to ^WN^W and cold and clear Latter a breeze from ^WN^W ship steering N^E with studding sails set Lat $35^{\circ}46'$ Long $109^{\circ}02'$ W

Sunday 11th Comes in with a Pleasant breeze from ^WS^W ship steering N^E with studding sails set Middle Part calm and light airs Latter the same ship with studding sails set steering E by N Lat $35^{\circ}37'$

Monday 12th For 1 Part calm and light air from ^WN^W to S^W and clear Pleasant weather ship steering E by N with studding sails set Middle and Latter Parts calm at 5 P.M. a light breeze sprung up at ^W to South and cloudy ship with studding sails set Employed in repairing the wheel and fixing rigging Noobs to day

Ship Amethyst Bound to Eastward in A.D. 1849
Novemberth 13th = 1849

Tuesdayth 13th Commences with light air from S.E. ship with
all sail set by the wind to N Eastward Middle
part ship on different tack Latter Part
ship by the wind with standing sail set

Wednesday 14th Commences with strong winds from
S. S. E. steering E by S. engaged at nothing
particular. Middle & Latter parts steady
windy from S.E. steering E. N. E. by the wind
saw nothing remarkable. Lat = 35-47 South
Long = 104-16 West

Thursday 15th Commences with strong winds from E by S
steering S by E. by the wind engaged fitting
blocks straps and lifts saw nothing
remarkable. Middle Part equally Latter Part
ship with fore topmast standing sail set
ship steering S.E. Engaged in setting up head
stays and other odd jobs Lat = 36-32 South

Friday 16th First Part a brisk breeze at N.E. ship
steering S.E. with fore topmast standing sail
and Main top galant standing sail set Middle a pleasant
breeze ship steering E by N with standing sail set
Latter foggy with light breeze

Saturday 17th Comes in with foggy ship steering E by S
with standing sails set Middle and Latter parts
foggy ship steering E with standing sails set

Sunday 18th Comes in with a brisk breeze from N.W.
ship steering E.N.E. with standing sails set thick
foggy Middle wind from W and S.W. Latter
part wind from S.W. to S Lat = 37-48 South
Long = 95-57 West

November ^{the} 19th A.D. 1849

Monday 19th Commences with a brisk breeze from South ship steering N E by E with standing sails set Middle Part equally wind from S S E Latter Part wind from S E by E At Top E standing sail took in
Lat = 36 = 55 = South Long = 92 = 55 = West

Tuesday 20th Comes in with a strong breeze from E S ship by the wind to N E took in Fore top mast standing sail Middle wind from E Latter veered ship to E by S wind from N E ship under all sail Lat = 35 = 50 = South Long = 91 = 48 = West

Wednesday 21st First part light winds from N E ship by the wind E S with all sail set clear and cold Middle & Latter Parts light winds from N and calms Lat = 36 = 12 = Long 91 = 00 West

Thursday 22nd Comes in with light winds from N by W ship heading N E with all sail set and clear see nothing particular Middle ship steering S E by N E by N Latter the same Lat = 36 = 05 S Long 89 = 44 W

Friday 23rd First part steering N E with standing sails set wind from N E N W Middle Part steering N E by E Latter the same one sail in sight Engaged in making rattling rope and other odd Chobby Lat = 35 = 33 = South Long = 87 = 48 = W

Saturday 24th First Part steering N E by E with standing sails set wind from W S W Middle and Latter Parts wind from W S W to South See 3 or 4 whales at meridian Lat 35 = 17 = Long 85 = 58 = W

Sunday 25th Comes in from W S W ship heading N E by E at 1 P M lowered and killed the whale and took him to the ship at 5 more whales in sight Middle lying by the whale Latter Part commenced cutting at 5 P M at meridian finished cutting and dined Lat = 35 = 18 = South so comes in the

Ship Amethyst Bound to Massafuro

Novemberth 26th A.D. 1849

Mondayth 26th Commences with a moderate breeze from W S W ship with all sail in at 1 P.M. hooked on the head at 3 hooked on the case at 6 finished bailing the case Middle Engaged in clearing decks and boiling Latter Part made sail steering N E with all in & all in T.S. sail set Engaged in boiling and setting up shooks pipes Lat = 34 = 59 = South Long 84 = 08 = West

Tuesday 27th Comes in with a brisk breeze from S W ship steering S E Engaged in boiling and setting up pipes Middle Engaged in boiling Latter Engaged in setting up shooks ship steering S E to N E see nothing but fin backs Lat = 35 = 15 Long 84 = 37 =

Wednesday 28th First Part wind light & from W to N W ship steering S E to S E Engaged in boiling & setting up pipes Middle Part light winds and Calm Latter Part a breeze from the W to N W ship steering N E by N with studding sail set Lat = 35 = 45 = Long = 84 = 15 = W

Thursday 29th Comes in with a brisk breeze from N W by N ship steering N E by N with studding sail set at 7 P.M. finished boiling clear weather Middle light winds from N W by N Latter Part clear weather ship steering N E by N with studding sail set Lat = 35 = 08 South Long 83 = 22 = W

Friday 30th First Part clear weather and light airs from S W ship steering N E by N with studding sail set Engaged in coopering oil Middle Part calm Latter wind at South steering N E by N one sail in sight See fin backs and black fish Lat = 34 = 48 = Engaged in coopering oil Long = 82 = 34 = W

December ^{the} First day in the A.D. 1849.

Saturday ^{the} 1st Commenced with a light breeze from S W by S at 6 P.M. spoke the ship, Canton of New Bedford 3 Months out with 700^{lbs} of sperm and 2000^{lbs} whale Bound home one week from Tulcahuano Middle Part steering N E by E Latter Part clear ship steering N E to E by N Massafuro in sight

Sunday ^{the} 2nd Comes in with a brisk breeze from S by E ship by the wind on different tacks Massafuro in sight Middle ship on different tacks Latter Part ship steering in for the Land at 8 A.M. the S B & W Boat went ashore see plenty of fin backs &c Massafuro distant 20 Miles so Ends

Monday 3rd First Part very light breeze at South ship lying on & off the Land Boats ashore clear weather Middle Part calm No Boats come Latter Part clear ship steering in for the Land Looking for the Boats one Boats in sight ship lying on & off looking for the Boats one sail in sight so Ends this day

Tuesday 4th Comes in with a brisk breeze from N W ship standing off shore at 1 P.M. spoke Brig Pageant of Liverpool Bound to Panama at 1:30 P.M. tacked ship in for the Land at 2 see the Boats at 3 got a the Boats on board. cept the ship, E S E with Main T G sail and fly Tibb set Middle Part strong breeze took in Main T G sail and fly Tibb Latter Part ship with single reefed top sail set so Ends

Wednesday 5th First Part strong breeze from S S W ship steering S E with single reefed top sail set rugged as the d o Middle Part more moderate ship under whole top sail Latter Part moderate ship with M T G sail and fly Tibb set Engaged in breaking out the sail room for sails Bont the Fore top mast stay sail & Tibb & C two sail in sh't one way a French ~~ship~~ ship Lat = 35 = 35 = South Long = 78 = 30 = West

3 Months out with 1800 Sperm oil & 600 of right whale.

Ship: Amethyst of New Bedford.

Ship Amethyst Bound to Talcahuano: A.D. 1849:

Decemberth 6th in the A.D. 1849:

Thursday 6th Commences with a breeze from SE by S shipding & engaged in beriding a new main top & sail & main top sail fore top sail & Mizzen top sail & fore sail & Middle Part ship by the wind to S W wind to S by E with M T & Mizzen Top & sail Latter the same as the First so on

Friday 7th First Part strong breeze from S by E ship by the wind to S W with Main & Mizzen Top & sail set & fly 3rd & Middle Part the same Latter Part tacked ship to E by N Lat = 36-06 = S Long = 79-34 =

Saturday 8th Comes in with a brisk breeze from SE ship by the wind to E by N with Main & Mizzen top & sail & fly 3rd & set Middle Part strong breeze from S to SE ship by the wind to E S E to E by N with Main T & sail set Lat 36-25 = South Long 77-49 West

Sunday 9th First Part strong breeze from S by W to SE ship by the wind to S E to E by N with Main & Mizzen T & sail & fly 3rd & set Middle Part tacked ship to S W by W Latter Part tacked again to the E by S foggy and equally see nothing Lat = 36-50 = S

Monday 10th Comes in with a light breeze from S S W heading to the S E by E with all sail set clear weather Middle tacked ship to W N W with all sail set Latter Part tacked ship to S by E wind to the S W and foggy & rainy ship under all sail

Tuesday 11th First clear weather and light winds from E & E S E ship heading N N E to N E by E with all sail set see nothing Middle light winds ship on different tack Latter Part ship by the wind to the wind to the E & E S E at 8 A.M sighted St. Marys at Maridion steering N E Lat = 37-10

Wednesday 12th Comes in with a pleasant breeze from SE ship steering N E with studding sails set and Land in sight & plenty of hump backs at 6 PM lowered for whales but dont no what they was Middle & Latter Part on different tack Land in sight

December the 13th AD 1849
 Thursday 13th Commences with brisk breeze from S.W. ship
 steering N. by N. to E. at 6 P.M. sighted the ship at anchor
 ship on different tacks trying to get up to the anchorage
 Middle Port light winds and calms at 10 P.M. took in sail &
 came to anchor for the night in 13 fathoms of water
 Latter Part at 4 P.M. took the anchor and made sail
 ship on different tacks light winds and calms Engaged
 in towing ship at 9 a breeze sprang up came aboard so
 Ends this day and comes in the 14th with a brisk breeze
 from S.W. ship on different tacks working up
 to the anchorage at 2 P.M. came to anchor in 5 fathoms
 of water and furlled the sails so here we be in the
 great Port of Tulcahuano.

Ship Amethyst Bound home from Talcahuano
in the AD 1849. Decem^r ber th 25 Tuesday
Commences with a strong breeze from S by W employed
in getting ready for sea at 1 P.M. took the anchor
and made sail for sea Employed in stowing the
anchors and chains so we go for home one sail
in sight off the Harbor beam so comes in
William

Wednesday th 26 First Part a strong breeze from
S by W ship by the wind to W S W with double
1st day out) reefed topsails set Middle Part took in the fore
& Mizzen top sails it belowing a heavy gale
1st Part from S by W Latter Part the same engaged in fittin^g
the boats one sail in sight passed off the lee
beam steering N by E by N so Ends (No obs this day)

Thursday 27th Comes in with a heavy gale from S by E
2 day out) ship lying to with close reefed Main top sail
and fore sail & fore top mast stay sail set rugged
as the D V ship heading S. W. Middle Part more
moderate Latter Part at 5 P.M. shooked one
reef out the Main top sail at 11 set Fore &
mizzen top sails so Ends this day (No obs this day)

Friday 28th Comes in with a strong breeze from
S S W ship heading W with whole top
3 day out) sails set at 6 P.M. set Main top sail and fly
tribb Middle and Latter all sail set ship by the wind
one sail in sight

Saturday 29 First & Middle Parts a brisk breeze from S S E ship
4 day out) heading S W by S & W Latter Engaged in sending down the Mizzen
top Galant yard and Mast Lat = 36 = 18 = South

Sunday 30th Comes in with a strong breeze from S S E ship heading
5 day out) S. W. with all T S sail set Middle & Latter Part more
moderate set Fore T S sail & fly tribb Lat = 36 = 36 = S

Monday 31st First med. breeze from S ship heading W S W by the wind
see plenty of fin backs Middle & Latter Parts light winds ship
(day) heading S W & W with Fore & Main T S sails set & fly tribb
So Ends this Month & Year with pleasant weather see nothing
Lat 36 = 24 Long 81 = 100 Lat = 36 = 36 South

Ship Amethyst Homeward Bound in the A.D. 1850. in
January the 1st A.D. 1851

Tuesday the 1st. Commences with a Pleasant Breeze from SSW
ship by the wind heading W by S to W by E with fore
& Main T. S. sail and fly. The 1st set Pleasant weather Middle
Part the same Latter Part at 3-36- A.M. tacked ship to S by E
at 8 set Fore topmast studing sail wind from WSW
this is new years day had baked and boiled Geese for
dinner had plum duff potatoes, fair sauce saggur
sauce, and all the fixings for a new years dinner.
Lat = 36 = 39 South = Long = 81 = 51 = West

Wednesday 2nd First Part a brisk breeze from WSW
ship steering S by E with fore topmast studing sail
set at 6-30 P.M. set one sail & ends. Middle Part
a strong breeze Latter Part the same Lat = 38 = 41

Thursday 3rd Comes in with baffling winds from WSW to
SE by E and raining. Middle Part strong breeze
sheddling SW to South Latter Part more moderate
set fly the 1st & Main T. S. sail. Lat = 39 = 20 = South

Friday 4th First Part moderate breeze from SSE ship by the
wind to SW by S with Main T. S. sail & fly. The 1st set
nothing seen Middle Part light wind & calms Latter
Part a light breeze from N to NNE at 4-30 P.M. set
the Fore topmast studing sail at 6-30 sent the Main top
mast studing sail boom up and sail at 11 set the
Lower studing sail ship steering S by E Lat = 39 = 54 = S

Saturday 5th. Commences with a Pleasant breeze from NNE
and cloudy steering S by E with Fore topmast & Lower
Main T. S. studing sail set Middle Part equally with rain
took in studing sails wind from SSW Latter Part
wind from W to SW ship steering SE by S to SSE
Lat = 42 = 04 South Long 82 = 25 = W

38 Months out
with 1800 speron
and 600 of right whale
oil
11 days out

Ship Amethyst Homeward Bound in January. ^{the} 6th.
A.D. 1850.

Sunday ^{the} 6th Commenced with a strong breeze from W by S.
12 days out) ship steering SSW with Fore and Main T & Studing
sail set at 4 P.M. took in Main T & Studing at 5 took
in Fore topmast studing sail and top T sail & fly & the
Middle Part equally ship under double reefed Fore
top sail & Mizzen top sail at 2 P.M. Latter Part at 2 P.M.
set whole top sail at 6 double reefed Fore & Mizzen and
single reefed Main top sail heavy squalls and rain
ship steering SSE wind from SW = Lat = 43 = 50 = South

Monday 7th First Part ship under double reefed top sail wind SW ship
steering SSE heavy squalls with rain at 6 P.M. saw
sperm whales lowered the L B & W B but without
success came on board and kept the ship her course Middle Part
More moderate set Main T & sail & fly & the Latter Part set
Fore topmast studing sail & fly & the Main T & sail set
ship steering S = Lat = 45 = 38 = South = Long 81 = 20 =

Tuesday 8th Comes in with moderate breeze from W by S ship
steering S with Fore topmast & Main T & Studing sail set
14 days out) thick weather & cloudy at 8 P.M. set Lower studing sail Middle
Part wind from N W ship steering S Latter Part equally
with rain took in lower & top T & Studing sail at 6 P.M. at
11 took in topmast studing sail = Lat = 47 = 46 = Long 82 = 18 =

Wednesday 9th First Part strong breeze from S W ship by the
wind to S by E at 4 took in Main T & sail in sea squalls
15 days out) but don't no what it way At 6 P.M. singled reefed the top
sails Middle & Latter the same at 9 A.M. turned
the reef out the Main top sail so Ends (No 023)

Thursday 10th Comes in with a strong breeze from S W ship
by the wind to SSE with single reefed top sail
16 days out) strong squalls with rain Middle more moderate Latter Part
ship under All sail at 6 P.M. veered ship to S W sailing
from S to SE & NE ship steering SE by S to S by E
SO End this day Lat = 51 = 07 = S = Long = 82 = 04 = West

January^{the} 11th in A D: 1850.

107

Friday 11th Commences with a light breeze from N E ship steering S E with Fore topmast studding sail set
(17 days out) Middle Part light airs & calms Latter Part a brisk breeze from N ship steering S E by S with Fore topmast & lower & Main T S. studding sail set (N o L)

Saturday 12th Comes in with a brisk breeze from North ship steering S E by S with Fore & lower studding sail & main top T S. studding sail set at 8 P.M. took in the lower and Main T S. studding sail Middle Part took in Fore topmast studding sail doubled reefed the Fore top sail & Mizzzen top sail tried to carry sail but a moderate breeze with little rain Latter Part wind from N E at 7 A.M. made sail set fore topmast studding sail ship steering S E by S with all sail set = Lat = 54 = 32 = South Long = 81 = 47 =

Sunday 13th First moderate breeze from N E ship steering S E by E to E by S with all sail set Fore topmast studding sail set
(19 days out) Middle Part took in studding sail ship steering S E by S Latter strong breeze from N E to W ship steering S E with double reefed fore & main top sail at 10 A.M. set whole main top sail & set main T S. sail mizzzen top sail furled = Lat = 56 = 07 = South = Long = 78 = 48 =

Monday 14th Comes in with strong gale from W N W ship steering S by N & East at 400 P.M. double reef the Main top sail at 5 furled the fore top sail Middle Part strong gale from W N W ship with close reef Main Top sail & Fore sail at 11 P.M. luffed to wind heading N by W and furled the fore sail Latter more moderate one sail in sight at 7 P.M. cept the ship East set whole top sail & main top sail & Fore topmast studding sail set (so end) Lat = 56 = 34 = Long = 75 = 18 =

Tuesday 15th First a brisk breeze from S W ship East steering with all sail set & Fore topmast studding sail Middle Part the same Latter Part equally see one sail a brisk breeze from S W = Lat = 57 = 30 = South = Long = 70 = 21 = West =

Ship Amethyst Homeward Bound off Cape
Horn in January^{the 16th} A D 1850.
Wednesday^{the 16th} Commences with a brisk breeze from S W
ship steering E N E with Fore topmast standing sail
and Lower & main T standing sail set see one sail
22 days out Middle light air & calmy Latter Part a brisk
breeze from N N E ship by the wind with
Main T standing sail & Fore topmast standing sail
set at 4 P M took in Fore topmast & Main T sail
standing sail at 8 took in Main T sail & fly Tack
at 11 double reefed the Fore top sail & Mizzen top sail
at Maridion du ble reefed the Main Top sail so wind
spoke ship True. All the Dutch Bound to
Valparaso (No 0 by this day) Her Long 67-05 = W

Thursday 17th Comes in with a strong gale from N E by N
& thick weather ship by the wind to East with
23 days out double reef top sails at 1 P M fourled the Main sail
at 3 P M fourled the Tack & Mizzen top sail at 6-30 P M
fourled the fore sail at 9 P M fourled the
Fore sail Middle Part a strong gale from
N N E ship lying too with double reefed Main
Top sail set Latter the same heavy equal g with rain

Friday 18th First Part a strong gale from N E by N and
equally with rain at 6 P M set the fore sail more
24 days out moderate Middle the same Latter Part more moderate
at 7 P M set Mizzen top sail at 10 set fore top sail
& Tack & Main sail heading East = Lat = 58-21 = S
Long = 66-05 = W

Saturday 19th Comes in with a strong breeze from N E by E
25 days out ship heading E N E by S with double reefed top sail
set & Main sail at 6-30 veered ship to North set whole
top sail & Main T sail Middle & Latter Parts
equally with snow took in Main T sail at 10 A M
Lat = 67-40 = South = Long = 65-14 = West

Ship Amethyst January ^{the} 20th in the P.M. 1850.

Sunday ^{the} 20th Commencey with a brisk breeze from S.E.
 Ship heading N.E. with the M.T. sail set at 5-20 P.M.
 Took in M.T. sail Middle Part equally with snow &
 hale Latter Part ship under double reefed top sail
 Latter Part at 6 P.M. turned one reef out the Main
 top sail at 7 set whole ~~top~~ Fore top sail & single reef
 Mizzen & Main & set Main T. sail ship steering
 N.E. at Meridian set whole Main top sail & kept
 the ship N.E. so on by with frequent squalls of snow
 & hale Lat = 53-53 South - Long = 61-47-W
 It has snowed it has rained it has hailed it has blowed a gale
 This is the weather you see that off Cape Horn we have

Monday 21st Comes in with a brisk breeze from S.E. to South
 Ship steering N.E. to North with fore topmast
 standing sail set squalls of snow & hale Middle Part
 moderate Latter fine weather set whole Mizzen top
 sail & Main T. standing sail ship steering North
 to S.W. with all sail set Lat = 53-34 South
 Long = 61-12-W

Tuesday 22nd First Part mod breeze from S.W. and clear weather ship steering
 N.W. with fore standing sail & Fore topmast standing sail set
 Middle Part calm Latter Part a breeze from S.W. &
 took in standing sail ship by the wind to North
 see fine luck, two ends Lat = 54-30-S

Wednesday 23^d Comes in with a moderate breeze from S.W. ship
 steering by the wind to N.E. with all sail set
 Middle airy & moderate Latter clear weather at noon
 tacked ship to S.W. by light winds Lat = 53-37 Long 60-19-W

Thursday 24th First Part light air from W by S to W by W and rainy
 ship by the wind to S.W. Middle Part wind from N.W. by N
 ship steering W Latter Part calm & foggy at 10 P.M.
 hooked the Round house at 11 wind from South heading
 S.E. Lat = 52-33 Long 62-

Ship Amethyst Homeward Bound in January
the 25th 1850

Friday 25th First Part wind from S W ship steering W & fine
31 days out weather at 1 P.M. see sperm whales at 4.30- Toward the L B
W B 81⁰⁰ and W B at 6 the waist Boat succeeded
in striking it & took him to ship Middle
getting ready for cutting ship lying by the whale
Latter Part at 4 P.M. commenced cutting
at Meridian finished cutting and hooked on
the head and took it in & hooked on the case so ends see #
two sails Lat = 53 = 28 = South Long 62 = 18 West

Saturday 26th First Part a pleasant breeze from N W & fine weather
32 days out All hands Employed in bailing the case and clearing decks
at 6 P.M. finished and made sail ship heading S W Middle
tacked ship to N E and reefed top sail at 12 at 12.30 tacked
back again Latter strong breeze ship under double reef
top sails All hands engaged in boiling & cutting up blubber
& setting up shooks

Sunday 27th First strong breeze from N W to N E ship
33 days out heading N E to E S all hands engage in boiling thick
weather & rainy at 7 P.M. wind from S E ship steering
N W Middle Part strong squalls with rain Latter
Part all hands engaged in setting up shooks & boiling
so ends this day Lat = 52 = 17 = Long 62 = 59 = W

Monday 28th Comes in with a pleasant breeze for Eastward
34 days out ship steering N N W at 7 P.M. see a sail passed
to windward of us Middle Part steering N W by N
Latter Part the same light winds & clear see fine
birds &c at 6 P.M. finished boiling wach
Engaged in clearing decks &c ship steering N N W
with standing sails set Lat = 50 = 49

Tuesday 29th First Part light breeze from W to W S W
35 days out ship steering N N W to North with standing sails set
Middle took in standing sails wind from W S W &
top 3 sails Latter double reefed the top sails at 7 A.M.
took in Fore & Mizen top sail Engaged in coopersing oil
see one sail changed signalized her stowed down 4 pipes it
rugged as the D.V. gave it up

January 30th :: 1850 :: very sunny

Wednesday 30th Commences with a strong gale from S W by S ship
 35 days out
 lying too with close reef Main top sail with oil on
 deck heavy squalls with rain Middle Part a bad sea on
 W Boat got stove very bad in different places
 got the S.B. knocked off the cranes Forward davy got broke
 lost the ganway Latter more moderate but heavy squalls
 with rain from S S W & Ends = Lat = 48 = 02 S =

Thursday 31st Comes in with strong gale from S S W with heavy
 37 days out
 squalls ship lying too with close reef main top sail
 & fore topmast stay sail set & sparker at 4 P.M. set the
 Fore sail Middle Part set Mizen top sail Engaged
 in fitting the S Boat davy Latter Part set Fore
 top sa Engaged in cooping oil & brakering out for
 to stow down in the Main hatch way Ship steering
 N E with close reef Main top sail & double reef fore
 top sail & whole Mizen top sail & Fore sail set
 from W N W see nothing Lat = 47 = 28 = Long 61 =

So Ends this Month

Ship *Flamethyst* Homeward Bound in Februaryth 1st
in the *S. H.* 1850.

Fridayth 1st of February Commences with a Pleasant breeze from
38 days out } *W. N. W.* ship steering *N. E.* with close reefed Main top sail &
at 6 P.M. took in the double reef fore & whole Mizzen set at 2 P.M. commenced
W Boat and put out a stowing down at 5 finished at sundown luffed to wind
nother heading South wind from *W. S. W.* Middle Part calm Latter
Part light wind from *N. E.* chipping 6 see one sail in sight
steering *S. W.* Employed in breaking out the Fore hatch
way and stowing it off wind from *N. W.* ship by the wind
Lat = 47 = 2 1/2 South

Saturday 2nd First Part wind from *N. W.* ship by the wind to *N. E.* at 4 P.M.
34 days out } see first back ship steering *N. E.* at 7.30 P.M. took in sail and
set quarter watches luffed to wind Middle ship with double
reefed main top sail & fore sail set ship heading *W. by N.* by the
wind Latter at 4 P.M. made sail and kept the ship *N. E.*
see 3 sails Employed in washing ship Long 59 = 17 Lat = 46 = 13

Sunday 3rd Comes in with a Pleasant breeze from *W. N. W.* ship steering
40 days out } *N. E.* by the wind at 12 P.M. sent a Boat aboard the ship Brewster of
New York 72 days out Bound to Guayaquil
at 4.30 P.M. took in sail for the night Middle Part ship
heading *W. by N.* Latter Part at 4.30 P.M. made sail set
whole top sails steering *N. E.* wind from *N. W.* at Macdion
luffed to wind heading *N. E.* wind *S. E. W.* Lat = 46 = 11 = South
Long 57 = 59 W

Monday 4th First Part a strong breeze from *N. N. W.* ship heading
41 days out } *N. E.* by the wind with whole top sails set see one sail
at 7 P.M. took in sail for the night stood quarter watch
watches Middle light Latter strong breeze from *N. E.*
at 4 A.M. fouled Mizzen top sail at 5.30 P.M. made sail
single reef fore & Mizzen whole Main top sail Lat = 45 = 37

Tuesday 5th First Part moderate breeze from *N. W.* ship steering *S. E.* by *S.*
39 Months } at 3 P.M. luffed to wind to *N. E.* with single reef Fore & Mizzen top sail
out with *etc.* whole Main top sail at 7 P.M. took in sail for the night stood
1850 *sp.* quarter watches Middle equally & running Latter Part strong
& 500 of night breeze from *N. W.* to *W. S. W.* at 10 P.M. set Fore top sail
whale sail set see one sail Lat 44 = 48 South = Long 54 = 41 W
42 days out

February 5th A.D. 1850.

Wednesday 3rd Comes in with a Pleasant breeze from WSW
43 days out } ship steering NNE with Fore top Mast standing
sail set at sunset took in sail for the night
Middle & Lutter wind from West to NNE
at 4 P.M. made sail ship heading NNE
Lat = 43° 42' S Long 53.30

Thursday 7th Commences with a strong breeze from NNE
44 days out } ship by the wind to NNE with whole top sail set
clear weather at 7 P.M. took in sail for the night set
Lutter wind from SW at 5 A.M. made sail light
winds & calms Engaged in sending up the Mizzen top Gland
Mast & yard & bent the sail and fitting the rigging & repair
ing the W Boat &c Lat = 43° 33' South

Friday 8th Comes in with a light & Pleasant breeze from SSE ship
45 days out } steering NNE with Fore & Main T. & sail set at 2 P.M.
took in sail Middle moderate breeze from ENE
Latter at 5 P.M. made sail heading North to West
clear weather Engaged in repairing the waist Boat
Lat 42.46 Long 52.22 W

Saturday 9th First squally wind from WSW ship by the wind
46 days out } to SW at 4 P.M. tacked ship to North at sunset double
reefed the top sails for the night stood whole watches
Middle & Lutter wind from WSW ship steering
North light air & calms No wind at all Pleasant
Engaged in repairing the Waist Boat.

Sunday 10th First Past light air from NE and Pleasant at 4 P.M.
47 days out } (a row) } reefed top sails squally weather & rainy wind all
around the compass Middle Part heavy gale from
NNW Latter more moderate set Fore & Mizzen
top sails & Main top sail at 5 P.M. set fore topmast
standing sail wind from SW Lat 41-00 South

Monday 11th Comes in with a strong breeze from SW ship steering
48 days out } NNE & North squally weather took in Fore topmast
standing sail & Main top & sail at 4 P.M. Middle Part
strong squalls & rain from SW Latter Part
moderate breeze from SSW ship steering NNE
and North with Fore topmast standing sail set
Lat = 38° 40' Long = 45 W

Ship Amethyst Homeward Bound in the
Month of February. 12th & 13th 1850.
Tuesday 12th Commenced with a Pleasant breeze from S W
47 days out } ship steering North with fore topmast standing sail
set at 4 P.M. bent the main reef & sent it up and
sent up the Gallant standing sail booms Middle
Part light winds ship steering from N to N E
 Latter Part the same Engaged in repairing the top
Gallant standing sail & repairing tacking sails up
see one schooner Lat = 37 = 41 South = Long 48 = 23 = W

Wednesday 13th Comes
50 days out } in with a moderate breeze from N^W the North
ship by the wind heading E N E to N E E see
two sail at 3 P.M. spoke schooner Empress of
Bridgeport 74 days out Bound to
Callifornia we took a sick man from her that
she got to St. Jago we took him to carry home he
is very sick his name is Nelson =
Middle squally and baffling winds from N E to
N W Latter the same Engaged in ripping old
gibbs up &c Lat = 37 = 11 South Long

Thursday 14th First Part a Pleasant breeze from N by W
51 days out } ship by the wind with all sail set see a ship off
the Lee beam fine weather Middle Part light winds
from W N W ship steering N E to E with Fore topmast
standing sail & Main T. standing sail set Latter Part light
winds from W to W S W Engaged in sending up fore top
Gallant standing sail booms & sail & Main topmast standing
sail boom & sail and mending the Mizzen royal getting it
ready for sending up see two sail Lat = 36 = 06 = Long 48 = 11

Friday 15th Comes in with a fine breeze from W S W to S W by S.
52 days out } ship steering N E by N with Fore & Main topmast standing sail
set & fore & Main T. standing sail set at 1 P.M. sent up the
Mizzen royal & set it Middle Part wind from S W to S E
 Latter took in standing sail ship by the wind
to N by E one sail in sight Engaged in mending the
Fore top sail Lat = 35 = 07 = Long 46 = 10 West

February the 16th is. 1750. L³ L³ 175

Saturday 16th Comes in with a fresh breeze from N E ship
53 days out) by the wind to N E with top Gallant sails out
fine weather Engaged in mending the fore top
sail Middle & Latter Part squally with rain Engaged
in cutting of mast coats &c Lat = 33 = 50 = Long = 45 = 11 = W
one sail in sight

Sunday 17th First Part squally with rain from the N E ship
54 days out) by the wind to N E W at 2 = 30 P M spoke a Dutch ship
Galatea her Long = 45 = 26 = W at 6 P M tacked ship to
E Middle & Latter Part squally ship by the
wind to N E Lat = 33 = 41 = South one sail in sight

Monday 18th Commences with a moderate breeze from N W
55 days out) & squally at 3 P M set Fore & Main top mast standing
sails & Main & Fore top Gallant standing sails at sunset set
Main & Mizzen royals 3 sails in sight ship steering N E
Middle wind from S W Latter wind from S E
two sail in sight Employed in mending
spun yarn & mast coats &c Lat = 32 = 28 S = Long = 45 = 11 = W

Tuesday 19th First Part a brisk breeze from S E & fine weather
56 days out) ship steering N E by E with Fore & Main top mast standing
sails and Fore & Main top Gallant standing sails at sunset set Main & Mizzen
royal set at sunset took in Fore & Main T standing sails
Middle took in top mast standing sails & Mizzen royal
Latter wind from E by S took in Main royal ship
by the wind to N E Lat = 30 = 49 = S Long = 40 = 51 =

Wednesday 20th Comes in with a strong breeze from E by N ship by
57 days out) the wind heading N E with top T sail set & everything
Middle Part squally wind from E N E Latter
Part squally of rain ship by the wind to N E
to N E by E Lat = 29 = 10 = South = Long = 40 = 32 = W

Thursday 21st First squally of rain from N E by E ship by the wind
58 days out) to North with T sails set Middle Part the same as the
first Latter Part tacked ship to Eastward
at 3 P M squally with rain Employed in mending
yarn & making spun yarn
Lat = 28 = 23 = South

Ship Amethyst Bound Home In the Month
of February the 22nd. In the A D 1850:.

Friday 22nd
5th days out)

Commences with a strong breeze from N E by N
shift by the wind to E at 1 took in fore & sail Middle
part & strong breeze from N E by N took in top &
sail Latter Part & strong breeze from North ship
by the wind with whole ~~top~~ Main top sail &
single reaped Fore & Mizzen Lat=28° 29' Long 37° 59'

Saturday 23rd
6th days out)

Comes in with a strong breeze from N by W
ship by the wind to E by E and thick weather
Made sail moderate Middle & Latter Parts strong
breeze from N by W ship by the wind to
the N E Employed in mending the ship till
ship under all sail Lat=27° 44' South Long 36° 38'

Sunday 24th
6th days out)

First Part light breeze from N by W ship heading
N E with all sail set thick weather see nothing
Middle & Latter Parts the same see one sail Lat 27° 22'
Long 38° 35'

Monday 25th
6th days out)

Comes in with baffling winds from N W by N
and equally 3 sail in sight at 4:30 PM set Main &
Mizzen royal & fore topmast & Main top & standing
sail set at 6 took in fore topmast & Main top & standing
sail Middle and Latter Parts equally engaged in
making spungum &c Lat=26° 34' South

Tuesday 26th
6th days out)

All these 24 hours light air baffling winds
and calmy ship heading all around the compass
4 sail in sight Lat=26° 25' Long 35° 00'

Wednesday 27th
6th days out)

All these 24 hours moderate breeze from N
to N E ship on different tacks two sail in sight
at 5 PM the captain went aboard the ship Gallatea
of Bramin Bound to the states her cargo is Guano Lat 25° 30'

Thursday 28th
6th days out)

All these 24 hours a fresh breeze from
N and N E ship on different tacks
one whale ship off our weather heard
about 1 mile off Lat 24° 44' South
Long 38° 48' West

March the First in the A D 1850.

Friday the 1st Commences with a strong breeze from N E
 55 days out } and clear weather at 3 P.M. spoke the ship
 Montpelier of New Bedford 28. Months out with
 2500 ^{lbs} of whale oil Bound home from N. W. C.
 Middle & Latter Parts ship by the wind to E S
 & E by N with all sail set the Montpelier brought
 off the Lee Bow & Beam Lat 24-50-South & sail to
 windward Long 33-04

Saturday 2nd Comes in with a pleasant breeze from N E by N and
 at sunset sent the clear weather ship by the wind to the East with all sail
 Fore top sail down set 3 sail in sight Middle & Latter Parts wind from
 sent up another one N N E to N E 2 Barky in sight ship heading N W
 57 days out } to N by W with all sail set Lat 24-20 S

Sunday 3rd First Part breezes from N N E to E S E ship
 58 days out } by the wind to N W to N E with royal set
 Middle & Latter wind from E N E ship by
 the wind to N S W to N E with all sail
 set see 02 sail Lat = 23-25-S = Long 33-36 W

Monday 4th All these 24 hours a moderate breeze from
 59 days out } E N E to East ship with Fore top mast & top sail
 studing sail set steering N E by N Lat 22-10 S
 Long 32-52 W

Tuesday 5th Comes in with a moderate breeze from E N E
 70 days out } Fore top mast studing sail & Fore & Main top Sallom
 40 Months out } studing sail set Middle & Latter took in studing
 with 1850 sp & sails Engaged in drying bone & one sail in right steering
 600 of right whale } South Long 33-13-W Lat = 20-35 South

Wednesday 6th First Part light winds from E N E to N E ship
 71 days out } by the wind to N E Engaged in bundling bone
 & stowing it away one sail off our lee steering Southward
 Middle part & equally with the shours of rain
 Latter part wind from E by S Ship steering
 N E by N with studing sail set fore & aft
 Engaged in setting up rigging &c
 Lat = 19-15-S Long 33-08 West

Ship *Thimethurst* Bound to New Bedford
March the 7th A.D. 1850.

72 days out

Thursday the 7th

Commence, with a light breeze from *N E* to *E by S* at 1st P.M. took in studying sail at 3 P.M. wind from East again set Fore topmast studying sail Engaged in setting up rigging Middle Part set Main top studying sail equally with rain Latter Part took in main top studying sail Engaged in setting up the Mizzen rigging and other odd jobs of fugging Lat=17=56= South Long=32=07= West

Friday 8th

73 days out

First strong breeze from *N E* to *E by S* ship by the wind to *N by N E by E* with Fore topmast studying sail set one sail in sight off the Lee bow a Middle Part & Latter Part a strong breeze from East ship with royals set & Fore topmast studying sail set Engaged in filling rigging &c Lat=16=00 South Long=31=33 West

74 days out

Saturday 9th

Come in with a brisk breeze from East ship steering *N by E* with all hands Mizzen royal set took in the fore top gallant sail at 6 P.M. set it again at 7 set Fore topmast studying sail see one sail off the Lee quarter Middle Part equally with rain took in the Fore topmast studying sail and Main and Mizzen royal Latter Part more moderate At 4 P.M. set Fore topmast studying sail and Main and Mizzen royal at 8 set the Main topmast studying sail at 8:30 set main top Gallant studying sail took in Fore top Gallant sail at 10:30 A.M. set fore top Gallant studying sail Lat=14=04 South Long=32=03

75 days out

Sunday 10th

First Part a brisk breeze from East ship steering *N by E* with Fore topmast & Main topmast studying sail and Fore top Gallant studying sail & Main top Gallant studying sail set and Main and Mizzen royal set at 3 P.M. took in fore top Gallant studying sail at 8 set the fore top Gallant sail steering *N by E* see nothing at all Middle Part equally with rain took in studying sail and royals Latter Part at 2 P.M. set studying sails and royals at 4 took in studying sails at 5:30 set them again at 8 took them in again ship by the wind to *N by E* to *N by E* see a bark she passed to windward of us frequent squalls of rain and baffling winds from *S E* to *E N E* so ends this day of our Lord the 10th 1850 Lat=12=01 South

76 days out

Monday the 11th

Come in with a brisk breeze from *S E* to *E N E* ship by the wind steering when she can to *N by E* with Main and Mizzen royal set the fore top sail fowled at 2 P.M. set the fore and Main topmast studying sail & main top studying sail set equally with rain at 3 took in main top studying sail and royals Middle set studying sail at 7 took it in again Latter at 4 P.M. took in main topmast studying sail engaged in setting up the Main topmast & rigging and sewing on heading boards &c

Lat=09=58 South
Long=31=03 West

Ship Amethyst For New Bedford
 Tuesday the 12th 1850

~~77 days out~~ Tuesday the 12th in the year of Lord one thousand
 Eight hundred and fifty Commenced with a brisk breeze
 from E by S and squally ship by the wind steering N E by N with
 fore topmast steering sail set & Main & mizzen royal Engaged in rattling the fore
 over rigging and fore topmast rigging & Middle Part set the fore top gallant sail & Main topmast
 steering sail & main top gallant steering sail wind at 6 P.M. Latter part at 8 P.M. washed off
 the deck i went aloft raised a call off the weather Bow passed about 4 miles to windward
 of us she was a bark at 8 P.M. commenced rattling the fore rigging up again i went to finish it
 they finished the Starboard side so could see nothing more but porpoises caught one of
 them had Duff and salt horse for dinner i eat my dinner and turned in but
 could not sleep then i turned out and got the sun Lat = 07-53 South Long 30-33

~~78 days out~~ Wednesday the 13th
 First Part comes in with a fine breeze from E S E ship steering N E by N with
 standing sails set main & mizzen royal set the Starboard watch Engaged in rattling
 up the main & main topmast rigging finished the weather side of the main topmast a bark
 Middle Part steering N E light winds Latter Part Engaged in finishing the weather
 side of the main rigging and began the leeward one sail off the lee beam Lat = 05-05

~~79 days out~~ Thursday 14th Long 30-29
 Comes in with a brisk breeze from E S E ship steering N E with
 standing sails set Engaged in rattling the lee fore rigging see 2 sail off the lee beam
 Middle Part a pleasant breeze Latter the same Engaged in rattling & Lat = 4-14 South

~~80 days out~~ Friday 15th Long 30-32 west
 First part a pleasant breeze from E S E ship steering N E with standing
 sail & royal set Engaged in rattling see nothing middle & Latter parts wind
 the same steering the same sail out Engaged in rattling and setting up rigging
 rigging and seasing on sheer poles and other gobs Lat =

~~81 days out~~ Saturday 16th
 First Part light and pleasant breeze from E S E ship steering N E
 with standing sail set and royal see 2 sail Engaged in setting up the head studding
 & Middle Part light air & calmy Latter Part a fine breeze from E S E ship steering
 N E with standing sails and main & mizzen royal set at 8 P.M. sent the chains down to
 Mond & so ends this day Lat = 01-15 South = Long 30-28 West

~~82 days out~~ Sunday the 17th
 Comes in with a moderate breeze from E by S to S ship steering N E with
 the same sail out set the lower standing sail wash Engaged in mending the main sail at 5
 P.M. bent the Main sail and took in lower standing sail Middle & Latter light winds & calmy
 at 8 a light breeze from East ship steering N at meridian set standing sails so ends
 Lat = 00-47 miles South of the Line Long = 30-39 West =

Ship Amethyst Bound Home In to St L 1850:

Monday March 18th

83 days out

First Part a brisk breeze from ESE to SE ship steering N by W
at 5 PM lowered for black fish got fast W.B. took him to the ship & took him in
engaged in skinning him & clearing decks & set on sail to windward Middle Part the same
Latter Part a moderate breeze Engaged in boiling out & taring the land story &c Lat = 00° 33' North

Tuesday 19th

84 days out

Comes in with a light breeze from ENE ship steering N by W with studding
sails set Engaged in rattling the mizzen topmast rigging and other odd jobs
Middle Part moderate breeze Latter Part the same & employed in rattling the mizzen topmast
and other odd jobs about the rigging Lat = 01° 44' North Long = 32° 33' West

Wednesday 20th

85 days out

First Part a brisk breeze from NE by E ship with studding sails set main & mizzen
royal set at 5 PM took in fore top gallant studding sail Middle Part set fore top gallant
studding sail Latter wind from ESE to NE by E Engaged in taring the fore
rigging and other odd jobs of sailoring Lat = 3° 15' North Long = 34° 02' West

Thursday 21st

86 days out

Comes in with squalls of rain from the NE ship heading NNE with studding
sails set & mizzen royal at 7 AM set main royal Engaged in rattling the lee mizzen top
mast rigging & taring foot ropes and other jobs & setting up main top gallant rigging
Middle Part strong breeze from NE ship heading NNE took in top gallant studding sail
Latter Part took in royals & at 6 took in topmast studding sail at 11 AM took in fore top
gallant sail a strong breeze employed in taring down & caul Lat = 04° 51' North

Long 35° 01' West

Friday 22nd

87 days out

Comes in with a strong breeze from NE ship by the wind to NE by W with main & mizzen
top gallant sails set and flyable thick weather at 7 PM set fore top & sail Middle
& Latter Part squally at 6 AM took in fore top & sail a strong breeze from ESE
at 1 AM set the fore topmast studding sail at 11 AM set main top studding sail employed in breasting
out water and mending the fore top gallant sail Lat = 6° 49' North Long = 35° 59' West

Saturday 23rd

88 days out

Comes in with a moderate breeze from ENE to NE ship steering NNE at 2 PM set fore
top & sail & top studding sail & royals set at 4 steering NNE at 8 PM raining Middle &
and Latter Part frequent squalls of rain Engaged in taring down the main rigging
ship with all sail set and studding sail low & aloft of thick weather
nothing at all seen Lat = 8° 12' North Long = 37° 26' West

Sunday March the 24th A.D. 1850-

181

(89 days out)
Comes in with a brisk breeze from ENE and equally weather ship with
studying sail set and royal & topmast &c out Middle part strong breeze Latter part
ship steering NW with royal & studying sail set at 5 H. took in main royal
ends this day with brisk trades Lat = 9 = 34 North Long = 29 = 29 West

Monday 25th

(90 days out)

Comes in with brisk trades from NE & thick weather ship steering NW with
studying sail set and mizzen royal set Middle part strong breeze from ENE
Latter part the same employed in taring the mizzen rigging and other parts of mizzen
going so ends this day with strong breeze Lat = 11 = 26 North Long = 41 = 14 West

Tuesday 26th (91 days out)

First part strong trades from ENE and equally & thick weather ship steering NW with
studying sail set and mizzen royal at sunset set the main royal & engaged in screeing the fore
mast for to varnish. Middle part equally Latter part engaged in finishing taring and
going ready for to paint &c Lat = 13 = 29 North = Long = 43 = 29 West =

Wednesday 27th

(92 days out)

Comes in with strong trades from NE at 1 P.M. took in mizzen royal and fore
top gallant sail and studying sail & main top studying sail at 3. set main top studying sail
at 4 set main royal ship steering NW Middle part moderate set fore top gallant
sail and studying sail & mizzen royal Latter part strong breeze took in fore top
studying sail & fore top sail and mizzen royal ship steering NW and strong breeze
engaged in odd jobs about the rigging Lat = 15 = 45 North = Long = 45 = 53 West =

no one sail

Thursday 28th

(93 days out)

First part strong trades from NE and passing equally and thick weather ship steering
NW with fore top mast and main top mast studying sail set and main top studying sail
set and main royal set at sunset set fore top sail and mizzen royal, middle and
Latter part strong trades from E by N steering NW with
Fore & Main top mast steering East & Fore & Whing top sail
steering sail & Main & Mizzen Royal set Lat = 17 = 58 North
Saw a Ship in the E. steering NW Long = 48.3 = W

Friday 29th

(94 days out)

First part commenced with strong trades from E by N
steering NW with steering sail at the Fore & Main
top mast & top gallant mast saw a sail in the E, steering
to the W by N. also a fin back & ends this day & page

Ship Amethyst to Home in 1850
Friday March 29th 1850 94 Days out

Middle part strong trades from E. by N ship steering
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. with all sail set. Latter part employed in
painting yards. two sails in sight so ends this day.

Latitude 20.12. Longitude 80.11 West

Saturday March 30th

95 days out

Comes in with a moderate trades from N.E. by E ship steering N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. with
fore & main topmast & fore land main top gallant steering sail set Middle and
Latter the same engaged in painting spars and other jobs Lat=21-53 North Long=82-06 W

Sunday March 31st

96 days out

First part moderate trades from N.E. by E ship steering N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. with standing sail set
Engaged in painting spars and other jobs & clear weather Middle part strong breeze
from East to S.E. ship steering N.W. Latter part a brisk breeze from N.E. to S.E.
ship steering N.W. with fore topmast & main topmast and fore & main top gallant standing sail set
and main and mizzen royal set, fine weather for young Ducks here. we are 15 days from the
line to here and i hope that we shall be at home with in 5 or 15 days from this day
four Lord March the Last day of this Month 1850. Just 135 miles from Home
New Bedford at 3 P.M. set the lower standing sail so ends this Month with a
fine breeze from S.E. Lat=23-30 North Long 54-05 West

Monday April 1st

Comes in with moderate breeze from S.E. ship heading
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. with all sail set Middle part

Ship Amelbust of New Bedford Homeward bound 1850.

183

Monday April the 1st

97 days out

Commenced with a moderate breeze from S^W to S ship steering N^W with
studying sail and royal set Middle part and Latter part wind from
S^W to S^W engaged in washing ship and scraping the main mast and felling
rigging All hands on deck Employed in a little of every thing Lat=24=47 North

Tuesday 2nd of

Long 53=25 West

April (98 days out)

Comes in with a brisk breeze from S^W by W ship with fore and main topmast
and fore top & studying sail set took in royal main sail hauled up engaged in mending
the main & mizen mast and felling rigging and washing ship at 3 set main sail at
7 P.M. took in the studying sails Middle part heavy squally from W to N^W E
took in fore & mizen top Sallant sail & fly jib. Latter part took
in main top & sail veered ship to West by S strong breeze from East ship
heading N^W by W under whole top sails Employed in painting ship in side
to ends this day with heavy winds and swell Lat=25=35 North Long=56=58 West

Wednesday April 4th 3rd

99 days out

First part strong breeze from N^W by E ship under whole top sails heading N^W
much Employed in painting ship Middle part strong squally with light rain
Latter part passing squally from S^W to S^W ship under easy sail
for to paint wind from N^W to East ship steering N^W Lat=26=34 North Long=58=02 West

Thursday 4th

100 days out

Comes in with a brisk breeze from N^W to East ship steering N^W ship with
main & sail set at 5 P.M. set mizen & sail and fore & sail and main & mizen royal Employed
in painting Middle part wind from S^W ship steering N^W at Latter part set
studying sails and finished painting ship in side Lat=27=50 North Long=60=08 West

Friday 5th 101 days out with 1850

101 days out

First part strong breeze from S^W to South ship with fore and main & studying
sail set and fore top mast studying sail set at 5 P.M. see a sail off the Lee beam Middle
part frequent squally of rain wind from S to W Latter part light winds and calm
Employed in in painting the sail mast and studying sail boom & fobles about the
rigging so end the day Lat=28=22 North Long=61=42 West

Ship Amethyst For Home At 10 1850.

April 6th Saturday April

102 days out

First part calm and light winds from S W by S ship steering S W with
studying sail set and royal. thick weather at 1 P.M. sea brig off our weather bow
at 5 the mate went on board of her. Recovery of Blankenest 8 days out
off port Recer loaded with sugar and molasses Bound to London Middle part
strong breeze from S W took in fore T & studying sail and mizen royal Latter part
strong breeze from the same quarter at 6 P.M. took in S T sail and main T & studying
sail at 9 took in main royal and main & mizen T sails at 11 took in fly jib at
Meridion double reefed the top sail and furlled the main sail the jib got clat
out the reefing so ends with strong breeze from S W Lat = 30 = 48 = North Long = 63 = 2 1/2 W

April Sunday 7th

saw a Brigg

103 days

Comes in with a strong breeze from S W ship steering S W Engaged in opening
the jib & thick weather & squally at 4 steering S W set whole main top sail at 6
P.M. double reefed it again Middle part heavy squally and rain at 8 P.M. took in mizen
top sail at 9 took in fore top sail ship laying too a afraid to run afraid of Land
Latter part more moderate at 5 P.M. made all sail steering S W S W
with fore topmast studying sail set at 10 took in top T sails and topmast studying
sail so ends with a strong breeze from W S W set one sail Lat = 32 = 09 = North Long = 62 = 41 W

Monday 8th

63 = 41 Chro

104 days

First part strong breeze from W to S W and passing squally at 1 took in fly
jib ship by the wind heading S W by S to S by E under whole top sail at 4 P.M.
set main top Gallant sail Middle part reefed fore and mizen top sails
ship heading S. by E. Latter part moderate breeze made all
sail at 6 P.M. one steamship in sight send down the
studding sail booms and painted them broke out water
so ends this day. Lat = 33 = 14 N Long = 63 = 18 West

Tuesday 9th

105 days

First part moderate breeze ship heading S W. S W. employed
in sending down the cutting pendant Middle part a brisk
breeze from S W ship heading S W S W Latter part strong breeze at 6
P.M. took in top Gallant sail and fly jib at 9 single reefed the mizen
top sail so ends with strong breeze Lat = 33 = 42 N Long = 64 = 32 W

Homeward Bound April 10th 1850-

185

Wednesday 10th

106 days out

First part strong breeze from S W to N W ship by the wind at 2 P.M. double reefed the fore and main top sails Middle part the same latter part more moderate set main & mizen top Gallant sails at 6 A.M. took in top Gallant sails and fly jib & sent down the fore top I sail to mend so ends with strong breeze Lat = $34 = 18 =$ North Long = $64 = 51$ W

Thursday 11th

107 days

Came in with strong breeze from S W ship heading W N W with whole top sails set at 4.30 P.M. singled reefed the fore top sail at 5 double reefed the mizen and main top sail at 6 double reefed the fore and fourled the main sail took in mizen and fore top sail ship laying too with main top sail & fore sail Middle part a heavy gale Latter part at 2.30 set the fore top sail at 3.30 A.M. took it in again and double reefed the main again at 6 A.M. wind from N E and moderate set whole top sails at 8 set main and mizen top I sails and sent up the fore top I sail and bent it and set it so ends

Friday 12th

No Obg

108 days

Commenced with a moderate breeze from N E to E ship steering W N W at 1 P.M. sent up the fore topmast standing sail boom and set the fore topmast standing sail and sent up the starboard main top Gallant standing sail boom and set the sail thick & rainy weather Middle part squally with rain took in top I sail, wind fresh W S W ship by the wind for N W Latter part wind from N to E N E and squally with rain ship by the wind to W N W steering sail, set at 3.30 P.M. Lat = $35 = 07$ North

Saturday 13th

109 days

First part wind baffling winds from N N E to N E and squally ship steering W N W with steering sails set at 1 P.M. sent down the fore top sail to main at 4 steered N W with steering sails set at 5 sent up the fore top sail and bent it & hoisted it home and hoisted it up, rising like W L Middle part wind N E and rainy took in standing sails Latter part wind from S E and squally of rain & a little thunder & lightning at 9 set lower standing sail steering N N W at 10 A.M. Long by Chron $67 = 32$ W and Lat at Variation $36 = 23$ North distance to Black Island is 3.30 Miles Course N W by N $1/2$ N



Ship Amethyst. From Bermudas. To New
Sunday April the 14th

110 days out

First ship steering N W by N with standing sails set with lympe in
scrapping the wheel at 1 1/2 pm wind from West took in standing sails and
at 3 PM ship under double reef top sail & main sail fourtee
Middle part a strong gale from West at 10 took in fore & mizen top sail
Latter part more moderate at 1 PM set the fore top sail at 5 set
the mizen at 6 took in fore & mizen top sails again it blow on a
heavy gale from West at 10 took in the fore sail so ends Lat = 37-14 N
Long 67-51-20

Monday 15th

111 days

Comes in with a heavy gale from West to W by N heading N W by N
to North with close reefed main top sail and fore topmast stay sail and close
mizen and heavy squally with hail Middle part heavy squally af
rain & sail and wind a sea boarded us stove the galley in took the
Starboard Boat off the cranes knocked the forecastle gangway off and
played the devil Latter part the same took the larboard Boat off
the cranes just saved the larboard Boat so ends with a strong gale
from West and heavy sea on ship with close reefed main top sail & fore
topmast stay sail & close mizen set heading to North westward Lat = 37-8

Tuesday 16th

112 days

first part a little more moderate and not quite so heavy squally more
quite so bad a sea on Middle part quite moderate between squally Latter
part moderate just at 8 AM set fore & mizen top sails closed reefed
at 9 1/2 shocked one reef out fore & main top sails at 10 1/2 set whole top
sails at 11 1/2 set main top & sail wind from N N W to W ship bearing
S W to W by N so ends this day with a heavy sea see & sail (Book)

Wednesday 17th

113 days

Commences with a strong breeze from W by N to N W at 1 PM
Began to take in sail come down to double reefed top sails & fourtee
the main sail & fi 16 at 4 PM took in fore top sail & mizen top sail closed
reefed the main. heavy squally a passing of wind & rain and a little
thunder & lightning at 6 ^{reefed} fourtee the fore sail Middle part heavy
gale from N ship laying too with close reefed main top sail and
fore topmast stay sail near close mizen Latter part more moderate set reef
fore sail at 6 am set mizen top sail & close reef fore top sail and set it out
went down the main royal yard send down the fore sail to mend set the
fi 16 and reefed the main sail & set it so ends this day Lat = 36-4 N Long 64-58 West

Bedford, April 18th A.D. 1850.

187

Thursday 18th

114 days out

Commenced with a brisk breeze from N.W. by N. to W.N.W. ship heading West to S.W. each Employed in mending the fore sail at 4 P.M. bent the fore sail & made sail set whole top & sail and veered ship to North 4 1/2 veered ship to W.S.W. again one sail in sight changed signals with her an English bark passed 2 miles to windward of us. Middle part light wind & calm and raining. Latter part wind from N to N.E. ship steering W by N with top & riding sail & lower studing sail set at 9 took in fore top & sail & lower steering sail & mizen top & sail at 10 took in topmast studing sail ship steering W by N. Lat. 35 38 North Long 66 26 W

Friday 19th

115 days

Came in with a strong breeze from N ship steering W by N. at 1 P.M. took in M.T. & sail at 2 doubled reefed the top sail at 4 furlled fore & main sail & fore top sail at 5 furlled the mizen top sail at 6 send down the topmast steering sail boom & main top & steering sail boom down. Middle part a fresh gale from N.E. to North set fore & mizen top sail. Latter moderate set & set fore top sail & main sail at 8 A.M. made all sail heading W by N. Lat. 35 39 N Long 68 04

Saturday 20th

116 days

First part a light breeze from N.W. ship heading W to S.W. each Employed in mending the close mizen at 4 P.M. bent at ship heading S.W. by S by the wind at 8 1/2 tacked ship to North westward. Middle part a strong breeze from S.W. ship steering N.W. by W. Latter part strong double reef fore & single reef mizen whole main at 9 P.M. dead calm second bark light wind ship under all sail or different tack so ends this day with light wind & calms. No observation

Sunday 21st

117 days

Came in with light wind & calms ship heading all around the compass at 8 P.M. a light breeze from S.E. ship steering N.W. at 11 wind hauled to W. Latter part a strong breeze from W to S.W. ship under double reef main & mizen top sail & single reef fore at 3 P.M. hauled down the fore & furlled it at 4 furlled the fore top sail blowing a gale from N.E. by E. at 4 30 A.M. the ship pitched her fore & end of the fore boom off & fore top gallant mast & main royal mast off called all hands to clear the deck sent down the mizen top sail to mend all hands on deck heaving the try works over board & repairing damages

Ship Amethyst at New Bedford

April the 22nd Monday 118 days out

Commences with a fresh gale from N E ship steering S W with main top & sail out & fore top sail single reefed & main top sail whole at 2 P.M. got the jib boom ready to send out all hands employed in sending out the jib boom & mending & bending the mizen top sail at 3 got through bending the mizen top sail at 3 finished setting up the rigging of jib boom & set the jib & the try works overboard cleaned the spot & lashed them up to the new where the works stood Middle part light wind & calms from E to N E Latter part wind from S E to S employed in mending the fore top sail & sending down the remains of the fore top & mast & yard second Lat 37-20-N Long 70-38

Tuesday 23rd

119 days

First part a fine breeze from South ship steering N W at 7 P.M. sent up the fore topmast standing sail boom & main top Gallant steering sail boom & set the sails Middle part strong breeze from S W Latter part the same steering N W by N with steering sail set employed in mending the fore top sail finished it & bundled the craft up & other odd jobs so ends the day thick foggy

Wednesday 24th

Comes in with strong breeze from S W to S by S and thick foggy Ship steering S by S by S with fore topmast standing sails set at 4 P.M. bent the fore top sail when it was a raining like I shant say standing sails in ship by the wind Middle part strong breeze from N E W ship on duff track with double reef top sail reef main sail Latter part ship under all sail & sail in sight Lat 40-50 North

Comes in Thursday the 25th at 1 P.M. raised land off the weather bow ship steering N by E to E N E with standing sails set at 4 P.M. took Pilot see Day head Cuddebank and all the Land



189
Ginnaculuss New Bedford 1111

These 24 Hours

total

Rosen Jak

Dear
Lieutest Weigl

(cloudy weather & stormy)

William B.

in the A D 1830 the Bark Samuel & Thomas got her first whale in August the 23rd 1831

see whale 20 Lat 38-39 Long 33-21
Ships Long 33-50

September the 30th Cat on board

Long 34-30 Lat 24-00
Blonkin

October the 5th

60
L.B. Korras

December the 2nd Long 25-30 Lat 19-24

30
L.B. first

December the 28th Long 22-00 Lat 18-40

North Lat
L.B. took & rugged net to cut
Karskins

January the 20th 1832 Long 19-34 Lat 18-20 N

33
L.B. Mr Johnson

February the 1st

curled
L.B. took the line
Mr Belair

the 14th

Mr Belair

L.B. W.B. G.B.

February 3rd

12
L.B. 10 W.B. 10
Mr Johnson

March the 30th

L.B. Long 18-00 Lat 17-12
W.B.

April the 11th Lat 18-01 Long 20-36

L.B. L.B. G.B.

July the 31st

L.B.

May the 31st

April 18

August the 1st

L.B. G.B.

L.B. August 8th

L.B. W.B.

Remarks on board the Bark S&T

191

Bark Samuel G. Thomas of Malapoisett
sailed from that place the 18th day of July 1850



Brk Samuel & Thomas of Nantapoisett.

Sailed from Manamshier bite in. ^{the} 10 185-6

July. Tuesday ^{the} 23rd.

Took the anchor made sail and put to sea Engaged in stowing anchors and chains & fitting the boats for whaling breezes from S.E. and light Middle & Latter parts foggy and wet so Ends this day of our land ship steering S.E.

Wednesday ^{the} 24th.

Comes in with fine breeze from S.E. & W. Thick fog Middle part the same Latter see fin backs & black fish and two sails ship steering S.E. to E with all sail Engaged in fitting craft

Thursday 25th.

First part light winds from W. and thick fog ship steering E. with all sail Engaged in fitting craft & boats & other odd jobs Middle part the same Latter part ship steering E to S.E. Engaged in fitting boats see several sail Lat = 38 = 45 N. Long 58 = 55 W

Friday 26th.

Comes in with strong breeze from W & W ship steering S.E. with all sail at Middle part strong winds from E.N.E. to N.E. took in top S sails & fidd reefed fore & Main top sails ship steering E Latter part set the main sail & whole main top sail & fidd. At 10 reefed the main top sail again so Ends Lat = 39 = 30. N

Saturday 27th.

Long 63 = 30. W

First part strong breeze from E.N.E. to N.E. ship by the wind with single reefed top sails Middle part made all sail one sail in sight Latter part engaged in fitting the rigging and other odd jobs

Sunday 28th.

Comes in with pleasant breezes from E to N.E. bark under all sail on different tacks one ship in sight engaged in fitting rigging Middle part strong breeze from E.N.E. ship under single reefed top sails Latter part squally with rain one sail in sight off our lee beam heavy sea on

Monday 29th.

first part frequent squalls of rain a breeze in sight off our weather beam ship heading E by N with single reef top sails wind baffling from E.N.E. to S Middle part more moderate Latter part fine weather employed in fitting the boats and other odd jobs Lat = 38 = 40

Tuesday 30th.

Fine weather ship steering E by S with main top S sail set on sails broke out for water Midate the same Latter part fine weather main top sail set & fly fidd Employed in fitting the cutting tubs & fidd handles &c Lat = 38 = 50 Long 52 = 40 W

July Wednesday 31st 1850.

Comes in with a fine breeze from South ship steer
E. S. E. to S. E. Engaged in fitting, likes & gaps
& other odd things Middle Calm Latter Calm Engaged in
fitting, rigging & setting it up &c

S

Comes in August the 1st Thursday

Commences with a calm Employed in setting up
rigging Middle part calm Latter part Engaged in fitting
rigging, light winds & calms Two sail in sight

Friday 2nd

Commences with calms & light winds & variables Middle
calm Latter light air from E to S E Two sail in sight

Saturday 3rd

Light air from E to S ship steering by the wind with all
sail set Engaged in different jobs going on three sail in sight

Sunday 4th

Variables and light winds Employed in working on the rigging
ship by the wind to N E with all sail set Middle part light
Latter part strong breeze from S. W. to W. S. W.
Engaged in fitting rigging several sail in sight see
grampus, porpoises, blackfish & white water Lat 41-07.5

Monday 5th

Strong breeze from W. S. W. ship by the wind
to S at sunset took in light sail two sail in sight
Middle the same Latter strong breeze from W. S. W. ship heading
South with M. S. sail set see plenty of pumpers Lat 39-50

Tuesday 6th

Comes in with strong breeze from W. S. W. ship by the wind with
Main S. sail set see pumpers & one sail Middle the same Latter part
strong breeze from W. S. W. so ends the day

Wednesday 7th

Fast part a brisk breeze back by the wind to S. S. by W
Middle the same back under double reefed top sail Latter
part made sail see several sail

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoistt
At. L. 1830. August ^{the} 8th
Thursday ^{the} 8th

Commences with a brisk breeze from S.W. bark by the evening
With whole top-sails set Middle & Latter parts light
Employed in rattling the top Gallant rigging & on

Friday 9th

First part a pleasant breeze from S.W. bark with whole top
sails set see nothing but one ship at 4 P.M. spoke the ship of
New Bedford 23 Month out with 400 bls Middle light Latter
a brisk breeze made all sail the ship off the lee beam & a muffledite
off the weather so ends with moderate breeze

Saturday 10th

Comes in with light breeze at 4 of 1 P.M. see black fish Lowered
the hanch but without success came on board at 3 see one sail
off our weather beam at sunset shortened sail for the night.
calm Middle one sail passed up about 4 mile off Latter part see
a stick of timber lowered the S.B.G. went to it for to catch fish
while the boat was gone they raised spout came on board veered ship for them
but never see them again do not no what they was 3 sail in sight
lost the bark N.W. so Ends Lat = 35.7 N 4 North

Sunday 11th

light winds from South steering S.W. with all sail set
2 sail in sight see jammers that all at sunset took in sail for
the night Middle part steering the same Latter a brisk
breeze from S.E. with double reaped top-sails see one sail
so Ends the day with fine weather Lat = 36 = 13 N = Long = 41 = 33 W

Monday 12th

Fine weather bark with double reaped top-sails steering S.W.
at sunset luffed to the wind hauled the fore sail up & laid all
night Latter steering S.W. at 10.30 see a brig spoke her the
America of Mattapoistt 4 Month out with 80 bls of oil so ends
what they called spout run off for them (but never see nothing more
of them so wee gamed with the brig

Tuesday 13th

Comes in with moderate breeze vessel by the wind in company with
the Brig America at sunset took in sail for the night at 10 o'clock
came on board bark steering S.W. Latter made sail lost N by W brig in
sight see one sail off the lee beam

August 14th A.D. 1850.

195

Wednesday 14th

Strong breeze from S.W. ship steering N at sun set took in
sail & luffed to wind heading W by S. Middle strong breeze Latter
apt the bark East set the fore sail at 8 set whole top sails
Thursday 15th

Comes in with strong breeze from S.W. ship under whole top
sails at 6 P.M. set the Gibb & Main sail steering East by
North. Middle wind from S. Latter steering E by S. Comes in odd
fog so ends fine weather Long 38-30 Lat = 36-30
Friday 16th

Pleasant weather & fine weather & breeze from S bark steering
E by S with all sail set see one sail & that is all as yet Middle part
& Latter light breeze from S to E all sail set & pleasant weather
Saturday 17th

Fine weather & clear bark by the wind with all sail set heading E by
S. see gamersis that is all at sun set took in the Light sails bark
by the wind to E Middle the same Latter part light wind from
South to S.E. all sail set. Lat = 39-18 N. Long 36-20
Sunday 18th

Comes in with fine weather & clear two sail in sight see nothing
at sun set took in sail heading N.E. by E. Middle & Latter part light
winds from E to E.N. ship under short sail Lat = 39-18 N.
Long 36-04 W.

Monday 19th

First part strong breeze from E by S bark heading South
under double reefed top sail & foresail at sun set took in fore
sail and canker one sail in sight Middle & Latter part strong
breeze from S.E. bark with double reef top sail & heavy
sea on & squally with rain Lat = 38-25 N. Long 35-24

Tuesday 20th

Strong breeze from S.E. bark heading S with double reefed
top sails four sail furlled at 3 P.M. set it again rigged
Middle hauled the fore sail up Latter rugged & squally with rain
at 8 P.M. see sperm whales lowered the L.B. & S. Boat but without
out success whales agoing to windward quick so End
ship running off Lat = 38-37 Long 35-21
William

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisette
August the 21st A.D. 1830.

Wednesday 21st

Commences with strong breeze from E bark by the wind
to N by N with N.E. sail set & fly jib at sunset took in
sail for the night Latter part fine weather bark under
all sail heading SE at Maridion left the ship S Lat=38-36
Long 34-03

Thursday 22^d

First part strong breeze from NE bark heading
ESE at 6 P.M. took in sail & belowing heavy rain
Middle the same latter moderate set whole top sails
bark by the wind heading S pleasant weather Lat=39-14-N
see nothing Long 33-56 W

Friday 23^d

Come in with a pleasant breeze from ENE to E
at sun set took in sail & veered ship to S by East
at 12 P.M. veered ship to N.E. Latter light winds &
calms one sail in sight To Ends Lat=39-31-

Blanketing ship



Saturday 24th

Calm & light winds bark heading N to ENE with all sail
set at 6 P.M. sighted a dead whale toward the L.B. & went to him
it proved a good whale took him a long side at 8 P.M. & took
in sail bark with a whale along side Middle moderate Latter part
commenced cutting at 3 P.M. at 9 finished all hands employed
in clearing decks at Maridion commenced boiling

Sunday 25th

Come in with moderate breeze from SW at 4 P.M. reefed
the top sails rugged Middle part S. Latter strong breeze took
in the fore top sail at 9 P.M. finished boiling & washed of
the ship & S.C. one sail in sight at Maridion left the bark S 40
S by E with double reefed top sails & jib at ends Lat=39-22-N
Long 32-38 W

Monday 26th

Strong breeze from S.W bark steering S by E with double reefed
top sails & jib at sun set luffed to wind Land in sight off the
lee bow Middle on differer luck Latter veered ship to E S E
3 sail in sight at 9 P.M. see Land off the lee bow a bow
40 Miles off Lat 39-30 North

Tuesday 27th off Flores

Comes in with a strong breeze from South at 3 P.M. came too with main yard a back to the Lee of Flores went a board of ship Ocean of Providence spoke schooner virginia of Orleans at dusk came a board braced forward stood off from the Land & Middle brisk breeze from S.W. at 12 P.M. Tacked ship in for the Land at 1 P.M. Tacked off again & runn down to ship Ocean & set the captain a board of her & stood off & on with her & a dozen sail in sight

Wednesday 28th

Comes in with a moderate breeze from S.W. bark laying off & on Flores under whole top sail at dusk sent a board of ship Ocean at 8:30 came a board the capt of brig Franklin of Provencetown & masted brig Medford of do. gamed with them untill 11 then braced forward & down tacky bound to Fayall Lutter moderate breeze from S by N bark by the wind to S by E with all sail set several sail in sight at 9 A.M. us Land

Thursday 29th

Commence with a moderate breeze from S bark by the wind to S by E with main T.S. sail & fly jib set at 2:30 lowered for black fish but with out success came a board & braced forward standing in for Land at 9 P.M. Tacked off shore Middle part working to windard Lutter bark standing in for Land at 1 P.M. went on shore bark laying off & on at 6 P.M. boat came on board had to down boat & tow off from the land it being strong current setting on shore at dusk came on board & a breeze springing up stood out at sea Middle & Lutter bark standing off & on under double reefed top sails several sail in sight

Saturday 31st

Comes in with strong breeze from S by S bark under fly tacky Land in sight several sail in sight & rough weather & squally bark with double reefed top sail first fair led Middle part strong breeze from S by S Lutter part more moderate bark standing in for the Land & several sails in sight at 10 A.M. stood off Laying off & on Fayal So End this Month with fresh breezes and i don't no what it will see the next

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett
Laying off & on Fayal ist September the 1st A.D. 1850
Sunday the 1st

Comes in with strong breeze from S by S bark with double reefed top
sails laying off & on Fayal middle & latter on diff^r tacks more moderate
set the fore sail fore sail in sight at meridion see & sail set on fore sail about 10 mi
off

Monday the 2^d

Commences with more moderate breeze from S by S bark with double
reef top sails & fore sail at 3 P.M. spoke bark Bevis of New Bedford
3 Months out clean at 4.30 P.M. the cap. came on board & stood in for the
Land at dark veered ship to S.W. sail in sight middle strong breeze
& squally. Latter part night winds at 4 A.M. a strong breeze sprang
up at S steering for the Land at 8 luffed to the wind & set the aft
a shore & came on board again & went about coopersing oil for to send home
at Meridion finished coopersing oil so Ends this day,

Tuesday 3rd

First part strong breezes from S. to the S.W. and heavy squalls
with rain bark laying off & on Fayal harbour waiting for a time
for to land the oil but at blowing up so we had to run off and leave
captain a shore at 5.30 luffed to wind about 15 miles to leeward the
Island at 6 P.M. wind veered to N.E. & rained like the S.E. & S.W.
then we up sticks & run back again though the passage got through
about 12 P.M. Latter on diff^r tacks working in Fayal harbour
at 8 P.M. sent a boat a shore for the cap. but he never came the bark
laying a back off the harbour waiting for the barge to come of
for the oil & bring recruits so Ends with strong breeze

Wednesday 4th

Comes in with strong breeze from N.W. the bark laying off Fayal
waiting for recruits at 2 P.M. the barge came off brought potatoes
& onions & we sent our oil a shore & sent a boat a shore for the
captain at 5 P.M. came on board & left the bark C.N.C. set fore & main
top sailant sails middle strong breeze & heavy squalls of rain at 9 P.M.
luffed to wind with double reefed top sail bark on different tacks
Latter squalls with rain on different tacks with double reefed top
sails

Septemberth 3rd A.D. 1850.

199

Thursday 3th

Commences with a strong breeze from W S W bark on different stacks off Terceira Angra Middle heavy squalls with rain Latter part strong breeze & squally with rain at 6 A.M. steering E S E with fore & main top & sails set munny sail in sight so Ends

Friday 6th

First part fresh breeze from W S W bark with fore & main top & sail set at 4 P.M. took them in raised a spout but never see it again kept the bark her course again to S E at sunset took in sail and luffed to wind Middle light Latter part one sail in sight bark steering S E by S with whole top sails thick smoky weather so Ends
Lat = 38° 41' North Long 24° 19' W

Saturday 7th

Comes in with strong breeze bark with whole top sails out steering S E at sunset luffed to wind & took in sail see nothing Middle moderate Latter a brisk breeze from W S W at 5 A.M. med sail & steering S E employed in different jobs sending up the main royal yard & one sail in sight

Sunday 8th

First part moderate breeze from S W ship steering S E with whole top sails set at sunset took in sail & luffed to wind seen nothing Middle & Latter parts light winds bark under short sail by the wind to E by S

Monday 9th

Comes in with strong breeze from S S W bark with double reefed top sails by the wind to E by S Middle strong breeze furlled the fore sail Latter squally set the fore sail at 11 A.M. set fore & fly fore & whole main top sail & main sail

Tuesday 10th

Commences with moderate breeze from W at sunset took in sail for the night Latter part made all sail at 7 A.M. come under double reefed top sails it thundering heavy & raining at 10 P.M. cleared up made all sail wind from W N W S W

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett
September 11th A.D. 1850.

Wednesday 11th

Comes in with pleasant breeze from WSW
at sun set took in fore top & sail & flew jib
bark steering SE with Main top & sail set two
sail in sight Middle & Latter steering SE with whole
bark under all sail see two sail Latter 35-28

Thursday 12th

first part moderate breeze from W bark steering SE
S with all sail set at sun set took in the light sails
Middle part light airs from WSW Latter all sail set
steering SE by E two sail in sight light winds from SW

Friday 13th

Comes in with light airs & calms at 3 P.M. see Madeira Island
at sunset took in sail for the night Middle & Latter
light winds at 5 P.M. made all sail two sail in sight
Land a head at 8 A.M. left the bark SE raised a breeze
but never see nothing more of them

Saturday 14th

light airs & calms 2 sail in sight off the Northware of a
Land Middle & Latter parts light winds 3 sail in sight so Ends

Sunday 15th

Commence with strong breeze from NW Middle & Latter parts light winds
Bark on diff. tack Land about 12 miles off at 10 A.M. the S. Boat went
a shore Bark laying on & off with all sail set so Ends the Day

Monday

16th

First part light winds from W Bark laying off & on
Madeira waiting for the Boat at 4 P.M. boat came on board bought some
onions that was all they could get braced forward & stood off shore Middle &
Latter parts on diff. tack under whole top sails at 11 A.M. left the bark
W and Made all sail so Ends the day

September ^{the} 17th A.D. 1850.

201

Tuesday 17th

Comes in with strong breeze from ESE bark steering NW
Middle part calm Latter part a pleasant breeze from N bark
heading N.W. W. with all sail set at 11 A.M. raised a breetch cleft off
for it but see nothing of it again at Meridion luff to the wind again

Wednesday 18th

Commences with a pleasant breeze from NE bark steering NW
with all sail set Middle calm Latter part a strong breeze from NE & W
Bark with all sail set heading WSW 50 Ene's

Thursday 19th

A brisk breeze from W bark with all sail set heading N by W at 3 P.M.
Took in fore top & sail & fly jib. at sun set took in sail for the night
Middle part blowing heavy Latter more moderate at 9 A.M. made all sail bark
heading N.W. Lat = 33° 30' = North

Friday 20th

Comes in with a light breeze from NE bark with all sail set at
sunset took in sail for the night bark heading N.W. 2 sail in sight
Middle light wind Latter part calm & sail in sight

Saturday 21st

Light winds & calms Engaged in breaking out for water & flour &
Bread &c at sunset took in sail for the night Middle light breeze from
WNW Latter part light airs & calms Lat = 33° 35' N = Long = 20° 19' West =

Sunday 22^d

Comes in with light breeze from W & frequent squalls with rain Middle
& Latter part calm one sail in sight Lat = 33° 30' N = Long = 20° 10' West =

Monday 23rd

Light airs & calms bark under easy sail Middle & Latter part light breeze from ESE
at 5 A.M. made sail bark heading N = Lat = 33° 19' N = Long = 21° 35' W =

Tuesday 24th

Commences with a breeze from NE bark heading N at sun set took in sail for the night
Middle part fine weather Latter part squally at 5 A.M. made all sail a breeze
from NE Lat = 33° 11' N = Long = 21° 20' West

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett. September
Wednesday 25th A. D. 1850:

Commences with light breeze from NE bark heading SE & S
at sunset took in sail for the night Middle & Latter parts light breeze at 6 AM
bark heading S Lat 33-01 = North Long 21-18 = West

Thursday 26th

First part light winds from NE bark heading NE & W at sunset took in sail
for the night Middle & Latter parts breeze from NE & E at 5-30 AM made sail caught
the bark SSW So Ends Lat = 33-12 N = Long 21-49 = W =

Friday 27th

Comes in with light breeze from NE bark steering SSW at sunset
took in sail & luffed to wind Middle & Latter a brisk breeze at 10 AM
bark steering NNE Lat = 33-22 = N = Long 21-30 = W =

Saturday 28th

First strong breeze from E bark steering NNE W at sunset took in sail for
the night Middle & Latter parts strong breeze made sail at 5-30 AM Lat = 33-46 = N
Long = 23-36 = W

Sunday 29th

Comes in with a brisk breeze from E bark steering N at sunset took in the
light sails Middle & Latter the same one sail in night at 10 AM saw
sperm whales at 11.30 lowered at 11.30 S Boat struck whale sounded &
the iron straved boat after whale so we go Lat 35-10 N
Blanking ship

Monday 30th

A brisk breeze two sail in night at 1 PM lowered the W Boat but
came on board without success & made sail whale going to windward
bark working to windward for whales at 5 PM lowered the L B & S
Boat but without out success came on board and took in sail for
the night Middle & Latter parts the same breeze from E one sail in
night call it the furrier So Ends this Month Lat 35-30
Long 24-00 West

Tuesday ^{the} 1st of October ^{the} 1850

Commences with light wind from East spoke the bark punies of New Bedford 2 Months out with 100 speer at sunset took in sail for the night Middle & Latter part light & calm ones sail in sight = Lat = 35 = 46 N Long = 29 = 48 West

Wednesday ^{the} 2nd

Comes in with light wind & calm at sunset took in sail for the night breeze from E to N E Middle & Latter light wind & calm bark heading S E Lat = 35 = 05 N Long 29 = 22 W

Thursday ^{the} 3rd

At 2 P.M. a light breeze from S W bark heading W by S at sunset took in sail for the night 2 sail in sight Middle part calm Latter a breeze from N W & equally

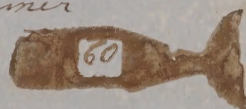
Friday ^{the} 4th

Comes in with a fresh breeze from N W at sunset took in sail for the night Middle & Latter part equally with rain 4 sail in sight

Saturday ^{the} 5th

Commences with a moderate breeze from N E bark under all sail by the wind to N by W at 1,30 P.M. see speer whales lowered the boats the L.B. struck and killed him at 5 took him to ship rove the fully & got all ready for cutting so ends for the night bark with a whale a long side Middle equally Latter at 6 A.M. commenced cutting Maridion finished cutting & now for dinner

Harvey



Sunday ^{the} 6th

First hunt. Engaged in hooking on the lead took in the pun at 2 P.M. at 4 P.M. finished bailing the case at 5 commenced bailing light airs from E bark heading N N E Middle & Latter calm 2 sail in sight

Monday ^{the} 7th

light wind & calm bark heading W by N Middle & Latter light breeze from the S W

Tuesday ^{the} 8th

Comes in with light breeze from S W at 6 P.M. finished bailing bark heading S by E Middle part equally with rain Latter part strong breeze from S W but clear Comp in storming down the head &c

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Muttapoint St D 1850:
Wednesday October 9th 1850

Comes in with strong breeze from S W bark with double reefed
top sails & fore sail at sunset furlled the fore top sail & close
reefed the Main it blowing heavy & squalls of rain at 8 P.M.
hauler the fore sail up. Middle heavy squalls with rain. Latter the same
with thunder & lightning bark heading W S W to N W with close reef strains & fore top sails set

Thursday 10th

First part strong gale from S W at 10 P.M. sent down the oil in the butter room & hauled
up the fore sail at 3 veered ship to Southward Middle more moderate Latter light airs & calms
set whole top sails see 2 sail a heavy well on Lat = 35° 30' N = Long 22° 42' W =

Friday 11th

Commence with light wind & calms from E to N E bark steering W S W with
whole top sails & Main sail set at sunset double reef the top sails & furlled the Main
sail & 4 P.M. see nothing but 2 sail Middle a brisk breeze from N E bark steering
W S W with double reef top sails set Latter strong breeze at 5 P.M. luff to
wind heading N W by N with double reef top sails Lat = 34° 39' N = Long 23° 28' west

Saturday 12th

Comes in with moderate breeze from N N E at 1 P.M. set whole top sails at sunset
veered ship & double reef the top sail see 3 sail round Middle part light Latter the same
Employed in breaking out floor to stow down oil Employed in stowing down

Sunday 13th

First a moderate breeze from N N W Employed in stowing down at 3 P.M. finished
& spoke the bark junior of N B got nothing since we see her at sundown last
in sail for the night. Latter light winds 4 sail in sight Lat = 35° 36' N = Long 22° 37' W

Monday 14th

Comes in with light breeze bark heading N E Middle & Latter part a strong
breeze from N W bark heading W S W

Tuesday 15th

Commences with a strong breeze from N W at 1 P.M. steering S. Middle &
Latter part squally with rain bark with whole top sails set & the fore sail
hauler up for to catch company with the junior 3 sail in sight

Lat = 34° 26' = North

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Nantapoisett 205
1850
Wednesday 16th October 16th

Commencing with strong breezes & squally with rain At
5 Pm reefed the top sails at 8 hauled the fore sail up Middle
More moderat steering South latter part frequent squalls with
Rain & sails insight sun nothing

Thursday 17th

Commences with brisk breezes from the W bark by the wind
To S W by S under whole top sails - see a bark a cutting passed
to the leeward of her at 2 Pm at 4 Pm gamed with the bark
Dunbarton of N.B. her first whale Middle bark under double reef top
sails & moderate latter part at 5 Pm made all sail bark on diff. track
& sail in sight so Ends Latte 32-42 North Long

Friday 18th The breeze from N to N W

Comes in with light air bark under all sail see one fin back & sail
in sight at sundown took in sail for the night & moderate latter
part a breeze from E by S to S E & light sail in sight - Lat 32-32
Long 21-33 West

Saturday 19th

First part squally with rain & light breeze from E by N to N E sail in sight
at 6 Pm veered ship to S at dark took in sail for the night all Middle
light wind & calm latter the same Lat 32-48 N Long 21-29 West

Sunday 20th

Comes in with light wind, from E to N E at sun down took in sail
for the night Middle & latter parts the same bark by the wind to
North & sail in sight at 4 Pm gamed with so Ends 21-48

Monday 21st

Comes in with a moderate breeze from East bark by the wind at 1 Pm
veered ship to Sward & gaming with the previous Middle & latter a brisk
breeze from East several sail in sight Ship steering S by E under whole
top sails Lat 32-48 North Long 20-48 West

Tuesday 22nd

Comes in with brisk breeze from E to S E previous in sight
at dark took in sail for the night Middle & latter parts strong
breeze bark under double reefed top sail & fourlet so Ends
Lat 31-06 N at 2 Pm Long 19-35 Long 20-02 At 11 7

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattheussett At O 1850
October Wednesday 23th Bound to Palma Island
Commences with strong breeze from E to ENE ship with double reef
top sail & fore sail at 6 PM run a cross the bark joining stern
to see & tell him what our Long-way Middle & Latter strong breeze from
E to NE by E bark steering SSE to S with whole main top sail
& double reef fore & jib & fore sail ~~at~~ Lat = 30 = 00 North Long 18 = 20

Thursday 24th
Comes in with bark breezes from N by E at 2 PM a large
Man of war pass across our bow a English man at 4 PM double
reef the Main top sail & hauled up the fore sail waiting for
the joining at sunset spoke her & veered ship to N Middle & Latter
part breeze from North ship steering SW with Main top sail set
at 9 AM made the Island Palma so end Lat = 29 = 12 North Long 18 = 02 W

Friday 25th
Comes in with moderate breeze from North bark steering SW
with Main top sail set at 3 PM hauled the fore sail up & luffed too
with the main yard a back joining spoke us again joining with her
Middle laying a back Latter part made all sail & steering SE to
SW at 10 AM the LB went a to go ashore but they would
not let her land Lat 28 = 42 North Long 18 = 09 W

Saturday 26th
Comes in with moderate breeze from North at 3 PM the boat
came on board & kept the ship SSE at dark took in sail for
the night & luffed to wind with main yard a back joining with
the joining Middle steering W by S until 10 PM & luff too Latter
steering SW with main top sail set 4 Islands in sight

Sunday 27th
First part light winds & calms from NE to N ship with
main top sail set at sunset took in sail for the night. Latter
part by the wind to SW by S to SSE with double
reefed top sails set see the joining but i hope she
is out of the sight for good now i don't want to see
her again this voyage Lat = 27 = 07 North
Long 18 = 33 West

October ^{the} 28th A D 1850. 207

Monday ^{the} 28th

Commences with a brisk breeze from E by N bark heading
SE under easy sail by the wind see black fish
Latter strong breeze from Eastward one sail in sight
bark by the wind to NNE with double reef top sails

Tuesday 29th

First part strong breeze from E by N bark by the
wind to NNE with double reef top sails set
at 4 30 P.M. veered ship to SE by S strong breeze
Latter part veered ship to NNE at 10 A.M. steering
SSW to SSE with main sail & jib set Lat = 26 = 24

Wednesday 30th

Come in with strong breeze from ENE bark with
main sail & jib set at sunset took in main sail & jib
& fore top sail Middle by the wind Latter part steering
SW by S with double reef top sails Long 17 = 3 Lat 24 = 16

Thursday 31st

First strong NE trades ship steering SSW at 4 P.M.
took in fore top sail & furlled it & left to wind to the North
Latter steering by the wind strong trade from the NE some
Lat = 23 = 54 N Long 17 = 20

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett
November Friday the 1st of 1850

Commences with moderate trades from N E at mardion
seeking S S W under double reefed top sails at 6 P M four lea the
fore sail & jib & sounded but could not come in Middle part
the same Latter strong trades sounded fore and 35 fathoms of water
by the wind Lat 23=19 North Long = 17=20 W

Saturday 2nd

First brisk trades from N E bark steering W N W with
double reef top sails Employed in setting up the main rigging
Middle & Latter moderate trades ship under whole top sails steering
S by W with whole top sails so Ends Lat = 23=54 Long 17=54

Sunday the 3rd

Comes in with moderate trades from N E & clear weather bark steering
S by W with whole top sails set at sunset took in sail for the night
Latter part steering S S W with all sail set at 9 A M see black
fish lowered but without success at mardion lowered again &
struck Lat 22=30 N

Monday 4th
Commences with light trades & clear the boat fast to black fish
at 1 P M took them to the ship & took them in & got dinner
& then cleared the deck, kept the ship her course S S W at sunset took
in sail & double reef the top sails bark steering S S W at 9 P M luffed
to the wind Latter part strong trades at 11=40 A M see black fish
lowered & struck so Ends Lat 21=42 got 5

Tuesday 5th got 3

Comes in with moderate trades & clear at 1 P M took the
black fish aboard & cleared the deck at see more black fish
lowered but with out success came aboard & took in sail for the
night bark steering S W 1/2 S Middle moderate at 12 P M
luffed to the wind to N N W Latter a brisk breeze at 11 A M
see black fish lowered & the L B struck

Wednesday 6th got 2

comes in with light trades boat after black fish at 1 P M
took the black fish aboard & Middle light Latter bark under
all sail Employed in hauling black fish so Ends

November 7th A D 1850

209

Thursday 7th

Came in with light trades from N E & clear at 1 P M
finished hoisting see nothing bark steering
S W by S with all sail set Middle & Latter part
Moderate breeze from N E course S W Employed
in ship's duty & fixing a boat for war

Friday 8th

Moderate trades from N E see fin backs & black
fish steering S W with all sail set. Middle & Latter
part the same steering S W Lat = 17-20 North Long 19-33

Saturday 9th

First Moderate trades bark with all sail set steering S W
at sunset took in sail for the night bark by the wind
to E S E Latter part strong breeze from N E
bark with M S & sail set steering S to S W
Inf in repair the main sail Lat 16 = 48 Long 19 = 11 W

Sunday 10th

Strong trades from N E bark with main top & sail
set steering N W at 3 P M finished the main sail &
sent it at sunset took in sail for the night Latter
part brisk breeze set whole top sail steering W by N
see nothing caught or for prize Lat 16-49 Long 20-39

Monday 11th

First part brisk trades from N E by N bark with
whole top sail set at sunset double reef the top
sail & luffed to wind heading N Latter made all
sail steering N W by W Lat 16 49 N Long 22 = 08 W

Tuesday 12th

Moderate trades from N E bark steering N W by W
with all sail set at sunset took in sail for the &
luffed to wind to N N W at 9 30 P M veered ship
to E by S Latter part made all sail one sail off the Lee bow
veered ship & steered W N W at 1 P M this bark set her insign
veered ship for her proved to be the Lagrange armed with her
400 lbs of sperm at 11 see a nother sail at meridian tracked
ship in company, with the Lagrange & gaming with her

Samuel & Thomas of Matthpoistt
Wednesday November the 13th A.D. 1850

Cornes in with moderate trades, from N.E. at 4 P.M. veered ship & spoke the Brig Occola of New Bedford 2¹/₂ Months out clear gunning with the Brig & bark took in sail for the night Latter made all sail in company with Brig Occola running for salt Island at 9 A.M. we it & spoke the ship of war Portsmouth 28 Months from home 3 days from for prey bound to windward sailed with her & beat her
Lat = 16 = 55 North = Long 22 = 55 West

Thursday 14th

Cornes in with moderate trades at 3 tucked & run down to the Brig & then steered N by N at sunset the capt came on board from the Brig Land a stern Latter made sail w.B. went ashore with the capt came up and sent a rapt a shore bark laying off & on for water comes in

Friday 15th

moderate trades at 2 P.M. got the raft along side & hoisted it in & stowed it down & took in sail for the night bark laying off & on Latter made all sail & stood in for the watering place sent a raft ashore & filed it & got it off & hoisted it in & broke out for to stow it

Saturday 16th

Moderate trades bark with all sail set Engaged in stowing water &c at 9 P.M. took in main T. S. sail bark with whole top sails set on different tacks working to windward Latter part Engaged in getting off water bark laying off & on at meridian took water a board

Sunday 17th

Brisk trades bark running down along the land at 4 P.M. took our departure from salt island for St Vincent at dark took in sail for the night bark with double reef top sails set steering N by W Latter part made all sail at meridian we was off St Vincent at
Lat =

Monday 18th

strong trades luff to wind & hauled a back got the cables up & anchors off the bow at 4 P.M. came to anchor in 9 fathoms of water

Friday November the 29th A D 1850

211

Letter strong trade from E by S at 6 AM took the Anchor and foot to sea beat out to windward with double reef top sails & fore & main sail set

Saturday 30th

Come in with strong trade from E by S bark with whole top sails set working out the passage at dark clear of all the Land one of the fore top mast back stay parted seized a stopper on & let it go Middle main top sail set & fly jibb squally & split the fly jibb & took it in took in m. S. sail Letter part set it at 9 AM took it in again bark with whole top sails set Employed in stowing chins away and other odd jobs turned up the waist board wash her for to paint

Sunday 30th

First part moderate trades & fine weather bark with whole top sail set Engaged in painting the waist Board

Sunday December the 1st A D 1850

First part moderate trades & fine weather bark with whole top sails set Engaged in painting the waist Board Middle & Letter light winds & calms on drift Tack Long = 25 = 30 West Lat = 19 = 24 North

Monday 2nd

Come in with moderate trade & calms wind all around the compass Middle light Letter part at 11 AM saw whale lowered and the L Boat struck & killed him at midion took him to the ship

Tuesday 3rd



Come in with moderate trades at 2:30 PM commenced cutting at sunset finished cutting Middle & Letter Engaged in derring decks at 4 AM commenced boiling so Ends

Wednesday 4th

First part Employed in boiling bark under easy sail Employed in boiling Middle & Letter parts bark with whole main top sail set so nothing so Ends

Bark Tarnant & Thomas of Mattapoisett

Thursday the 5th of December A D 1850

Comes in with moderate trades at 6 PM finished loading at dark
took in sail for the night Middle & Latter Light trades from
N E Engaged in bailing the fat lean oil & other odd jobs.

Friday 6th

Comes in with light trades from S E bark with M T S sail
set at sunset took in sail for the night see foregoing that
is all Middle & Latter light airs & calms Lat Long

Saturday 7th

First part brisk trades from E N E bark at sundown
took in sail for the night Middle & Latter moderate
at 5 AM made sail & engaged in breaking out the main hall
for to stow down the oil Lat = 19 = 12 N = Long = 25 = 25 W

Sunday 8th

First brisk trades from N E Engaged in stowing back what
was broke out & then broke out the after hole & stowed back again
& washed off & at sunset took in sail for Monday Middle &
Latter part light Lat = 18 = 52 N = Long 25 = 24 W

Monday 9th

Comes in with light trades bark with double reef tops sail
set Middle & Latter made sail odd jobs Lat Long one sail in
sight

Tuesday 10th

Light trades from S E bark with main T S sail set
& fly fiddle set Middle brisk trades & clear Latter brisk trades
no black fish. Lat Long one sail in sight

Wednesday 11th

Brisk trades & clear bark steering S E by E with all sail
set at dark took in sail for the night Middle & Latter strong
trades & equally with rain at 11 AM made the land
mark steering S E by E with M T S set

December ^{the} 12th 1850

213

Commences with strong trades & squally with rain
See nothing at dark double reefed the top sails &
stood off shore Middle & Latter strong trades at 6 AM
set whole top sails and run down a long the Land at 9 AM
they went a fishing bark laying off & on Island of salt
and double reef top sails Lat-16-46 Long

Friday 13th

Comes in with a strong trades from N E by E bark with
double reef top sails set. laying off & on at 2 1/2 PM. the
Bark came on board set the fore sail & stood off on the wind to
N by W one sail in sight Middle part squally Latter the same
Lat=17-48 Long

Saturday 14th

Strong trades bark by the wind to N by E with double reef top sails
set heavy squalls with rain Middle & Latter strong trades see two
sail Long=24-20 West Lat=19-07 North

Sunday 15th

Comes in with strong trades bark with double reef top sails
set heading N N E to N E Middle & Latter strong & rugged
at 8 AM veered ship to S

Monday 16th

Strong trades & rugged bark with double reef top sails set heading to
N E by the wind at sunset reefed the top sails over Middle & Latter parts
the same as the first Lat 18-55 North Long 23-39 W

Tuesday 17th

First part strong trades bark with double reef top sails set
heading to S E to S S E Middle & Latter parts strong trades at
8 AM veered ship to N E & fouled the fore sail at Maridion set
it again so Ends these 24 hours with strong winds & rugged

Wednesday 18th

Strong trades & rugged bark heading to N E with double reef top sails
& fore sail set Middle & Latter parts fore sail fouled at 8 veered ship
Employed in backing out water &c. at the fore sail strong wind

Barque Samuel & Thomas of Maltapousett

Thursday the 19th Feb 1850

Commences with a strong trade wind from E N E to
E S E at sunset veered ship to S E & furlled the fore sail
Middle & Latter more moderate at 11 AM set whole top sail

Friday 20th

Moderate trades at dark took in sail for the night
Middle & Latter parts moderate trade made sail at 9 AM

Saturday 21st

First moderate trades at dark took in sail see black fish
Middle & Latter strong trades back under double reef top sails set

Sunday 22nd

Strong trades at 1 P.M. see a barque called her donberton
at 3 furlled the main sail at dark veered ship & furlled
the jib Middle & Latter strong see nothing

Monday 23rd

First strong breeze at N E by the wind to E S E Middle
the same Latter strong gale at 7 see a brig at 10 AM spoke
her the Leonodes of

Tuesday 24th

Strong trades from N E at 2 P.M. the cpt came on board see
a bark passed her the Leonodes spoke her wee cpt on at dark
veered ship to E S E & furlled the jib Middle & Latter the
same at 5 AM set main sail & jib at 11 set whole top sails
see breeches but see no more of them

Wednesday 25th

Strong trades at 1 P.M. reefed the top sails at 3.30 see two sail
run down to one proved out to be the Sylph of Fairhaven
they sent a boat a board for our captain Middle & Latter part
a strong gale the captain a board the Sylph cannot get on board
at 11 AM veered ship to Northward very rugged

Thursday the 26th, A. D. 1850, etc.

A strong gale from N E by E barque with double reef top sails & fore topmast stay sail set heading to Northward over cast a board the gulf cannot get a board Middle & Latter more moderate by the wind to S E with double reefed top sails & fore sail set

Friday 27th

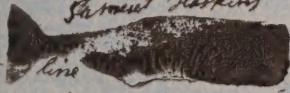
All these 24 hours strong gale from N E by E barque by the wind to S E at 2 P M. barque Lagrange round & spoke us & run down a cross the gulf & came with her at 8 P M. the captain came on board & steered ship to Northward & Middle & Latter parts by the wind to northward at 9 A M. fowled the fore sail

Saturday 28th

Strong gale from N E by E barque with double reef top sails set rugged weather Middle & Latter more moderate at 6 A M. set the fore sail & nothing so ends rugged weather Lat 18° 49' N

Farthest Harkins

might cut the
cast
him.



Sunday 29th

Came in with strong trades from N E by E barque with double reef top sails & fore sail set heading N at 3 1/2 P M. see sperm whales at 4 1/2 lowered the L B & W Boat the L B Boat struck & set the whale spouting blood it being rugged & dark had to cut Middle & Latter parts on diff. tracks looking for the whale Lat 18° 45' Long 22°

Monday 30th

Strong breeze & rugged bark on diff. tracks with double reef top sails set at 3 P M. steered S W untill dark but see nothing of the whale and heffer to the wind heading S E Middle & Latter the same at 6 A M. veered ship to N E & set the fore sail - see one sail off the Lee beam.

Lat 18° 34' North

Tuesday 31st

Heavy winds & rugged barque with two double reef top sails set & stay sail fore sail hauled up Middle the same Latter the same at 10 P M. spoke Barque Doctor of Sisbury 8 Months out 170 lbs sperm

Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett
January the 1st the 3^d. 1851.
Wednesday the 1st

Brisk trades, barque under double reef top sails on diff-
tacks Middle & Latter more moderate gill & Main sail set
Mof= Brigg off our weather beam at 8 A M veered ship to North
see barque malta

Thursday 2nd

Moderate trades at 1 P M. veered ship & at 2 spoke the malta &
gamed with her Middle strong breeze Latter the same barque with
double reef top sails at 11 A M set gill & main sail steered N W
North

Friday 3rd

Moderate trades steering N W by E at dark luffed to wind & fouled
the gill & main & fore sails & luff to wind to S E by S under two
top sails & stay sail Middle & Latter steering S W Engaged in repair
the fore top mast stay sail

Saturday 4th

First strong breeze at dark luff to wind under double reef
top sails to S E Middle the same Latter set the fore sail & steered
W S W finished the fore top mast stay sail & bent it

Sunday 5th

Strong trades from S E by E bark steering W S W with double
reef top sail & fore sail set At sundown fouled the fore sail &
luff to wind heading N by E Middle ragged Latter strong trades at 8 P M
set whole main top sail & Mr. S. sail bound for salt Island steering
W S W

Monday 6th

Strong trades from E N E bark steering W by S W with main S E sail
set at 2 P M took in Mr. T. S. sail & double reef the Main Top sail of the Lee
of salt island Middle on diff tacks Latter on diff tacks at 11 P M
run down long the Land till we got off baby rock & lay a back at mariners
brace forward & veered ship off shore

Tuesday 7th

Heavy trades from N E by E bark heading N with double reef top sails & fore sail
& stay sail set Middle & Latter parts brisk trades barque under
double reef top sails & main sail & gill set heading S E

Wednesday the 8th of Sept 1851

217

Brisk trades barge under double reef top sail & main sail set & fiddle at sun set tacked ship to S by E took in fiddle & main sail Middle strong trades Latter the same at 8 set the fiddle & veered ship to North wind & set the Main sail Long Lat

Thursday 9th

Brisk trades barge with main sail & fiddle set by the wind to N by E at dark furlled the main sail & veered ship to S E & furlled the fiddle Middle & Latter strong breezy & rugged weather at 8 veered

Friday 10th

More moderate trades from E N E barge with double reef top sail & fore sail see one lone fin back Middle quite moderate for this country here Latter part quite moderate at 11 set whole main top sail heaving N N E at Maridion tacked ship to S E

Saturday 11th

Brisk trades from E N E heading S E at dark double reef the Main top sail Middle very moderate Main sail & fiddle set Latter part brisk trades from E by N at maridion tacked ship to N N E Lat = 47 = 45 = North = Long = 22 = 30 = West =

Sunday 12th

More moderate barge with double reef top sails set & Main sail & fiddle set at dark took in main sail & fiddle Middle strong Latter the same heading S by S with double reef top sails

Monday 13th

Strong trades from E barge with double reef top sails set & fore sail heading S by S Middle heavy winds Latter more moderate set the fiddle at 8 & tacked ship to N

Tuesday 14

Brisk trades from E N E at 1 P M furlled the fiddle & broke out for water & meat & oil at 4³⁰ see black fish towered but without success at dark veered ship to S E Middle part quite moderate Latter the same set Main sail & fiddle heading E by S to S E

Barge Samues & Thomas of Mallowisett A.D. 1851

Wednesday the 15th

Brisk trade from E N E barge by the wind to S E with
double reef top sails set & Main sail & jib. at dark took in main
sail & jib see nothing of nothing Middle moderate passed a Maffadate
Brig heading Northward Latter rugged & brisk breeze a barge off our
weather at 8 A.M. veered ship to Northward at 11.30 see a nother one

Thursday 16th

Moderate trades for this country passed these barges about 1 P.M. a
boat 5 Mils to leeward of them see nothing more at sunset veered ship
to S E by E & fourled the main sail Middle barge with double reef top
sails & jib at 12 P.M. took them in for strong breeze Latter moderate
set whole top sails & jib main sail & spanker & Main T G sail

Friday 17th

Moderate trades barge with M. top sail set see nothing very
smooth at sunset tacked ship to N N W & double reef top sails
& main sail & jib set Middle & Latter barge with whole top sails & M.
T G sail set one sail in sight off the weather quarter at 11 A.M. took
in Main T G sail at midnight tacked ship to speak her Lat-17, 36
Long 18-56

Saturday 18th

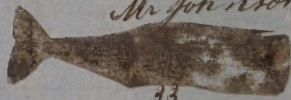
Brisk trade barge by the wind to E N E standing for that sail at 1 P.M.
passed her it was a merchant brig did not speak her at sunset tacked
ship to N N W & double reef the top sails Middle moderate fourled the main
sail Latter set the main sail by the wind to N N W see nothing Lat-18-3
Long 19-34 N

Sunday 19th

Moderate trades barge with double reef top sails set & Main sail &
jib at sunset took in main sail & jib Middle light Latter
brisk breeze thick smokey see at 8 veered to E N E Mr Johnson

Monday 20th

at 1 P.M. see a large whale lowered the L.B. & St Boat the L.B. struck
took the line came up the St Boat struck lowered the St Boat first in time
at 3 P.M. took ship to the barge whale sank at sunset got the fluke clear
in took in sail Middle breezes Latter strong breeze at day light called all hands
rove the falls & got ready for cutting very rugged cut a hole through the head
by rove the fluke rope through & clintched it & let him lay for it is so rugged
we cannot cut his head off cleaved up the fore top sail & double reefed the main
& lost the main



Tuesday January ^{the} 21st St. L. 1857

A strong gale from N E barque with a whale along side at 1 P.M. furlled the fore top & fore sails verry rugged took the head rope from aft & put it foward for fear the fluke chain would part Middle the same Latter at day light conned cutting the head off at 9 A.M. hooked to the whale & tried to turn him but it was so rugged that the hook tore out then we rove a rope around his jaw & partly turned him but could not cut the head off & at 10 brig America of mactahast spoke us got 200 lb some we saw them

Wednesday 22

Rugged as ever at 2 P.M. hooked again but tore out so we took pieces what we could get then we hooked to another piece & rose it put the other tackle on & ~~made~~ made out to roal him at 5 P.M. got through the Sylph of fairhaven we let them have the head to cut to halves so rugged we could not take it wet the works a going at 6 Middle part heavy winds & rugged cooled down Latter at day light got up a top galant sail & lashed it up to windward so as we could hoil at 9 set fore top sail & veered ship verry rugged

Thursday 23th

Strong gale Employed in boiding at 4 P.M. took in fore top sail Middle the same Latter Employed in bilting at 10 A.M. got through bilting & washed decks & strong winds & rugged Lat = 18 = 11 N = Long 21 = 46 W

Friday 24th

Strong breeze at 1 P.M. set fore top sail & veered ship to S E by S Middle & Latter the same at 9 A.M. see a large whale heading to windward could not lower so rugged so Ends

Saturday 25th

Comes in with strong gale from E at sun set veered ship to N E by E Middle & Latter very rugged at 10 A.M. saw a large sperm whale heading to the leeward & at two sails so rugged we could not lower laying too with two double reef top sail fore sail furlled

Sunday 26th Long Lat 18 = 03

Strong breeze as ever & rugged at 5 P.M. see a shoal of sperm whales so late we could not lower & rugged besides Middle & Latter the same set the fore sail & veered ship to S E at 9 A.M. see sperm whales rugged could not lower

Monday 27th

Rugged as ever & heavy winds at sunset veered ship to N E & furlled the fore sail Middle & Latter more moderate at 6 A.M. set fore sail & fiddle & on main sail heading N E at meridian veered ship to S E seen nothing at all Lat = 18 = 38 North = Long 22 = i dont now

Barge Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett
January, Tuesday 28th 1851

Commences with a moderate trades from E N E barge with double
reef top sails & courses set & jib at sun set fourled the main sail
Middle & Latter parts moderate set the Main sail

Wednesday 29th

first part brisk trades at 2 30 P.M. Steered W by N at sunset fourled
the courses & took the bonnet off the jib & fourled it & luffed to wind Middle
& Latter moderate set whole main top sail & jib commenced breaking at for
to stow down the oil Employed in stowing down oil

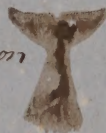
Thursday 30th

Moderate trades barge by the wind to S E with jib & whole main
top sail set Engaged in stowing down oil at 2 P.M. finished at sunset
fourled the fore sail & jib and reefed the main top sail Middle & Latter
moderate at 5 A.M. set whole top sails at & bent a new stay sail &c

Friday 31st

moderate trades see nothing barge heading N by E with whole top
sails & jib at sunset double reefed the top sails & fourled the
main sail & jib Middle moderate Latter brisk trades at 5 A.M.
set jib & sent down the fore top sail to repair thick weather

W. Johnson



February the 1st in A D. 1857

221

Strong trades & thick weather Engaged in repairing the fore top sail at 3 P.M. sent it up to head at sunset furlled the main sail & furl'd at about dark see whales Middle moderate Latter & brisk trades & rigged set furl'd & main sail at 10 A.M. sighted shoal of sperm whale at 10:30 lowered the boats the S.B. struck & L.B. struck a large whale W.B. struck & killed him the L.B. whale took the line S.B. line got bit off lost both whales W.B.

Mr Belain



First part strong trade at P.M. took the whale to the barge & got dinner & sent up the tackle & commenced cutting at 4:30 P.M. finished & sent down the tackle Middle part by the wind too S.B. & Latter at 6:30 A.M. veered ship to S.E. at day light called all hands & commenced clearing decks at 10 A.M. started the work quite moderate barge by the wind to Ely South double reef top set & furl'd

Monday 3rd

Commences with moderate trades & quite fine weather barge with double reef top sails & furl'd & fore sail set Engaged in boiling Middle & Latter fine weather at 2 A.M. finished boiling & washed off at 11:00 see whales butches at midday see it again & see a sail



Mr Johnson



Tuesday 4th

Moderate weather running for the butches two sail in sight gave them up veered to S.E. at 2 P.M. at 2:15 see more butches run for them at 3 P.M. lower the L.B. struck & the W.B. struck & got stove but the S.B. brought them a board & saved the whales Wednesday 5th first & Middle moderate bark with whales along side Latter part at day light called all hands & got ready for cutting at 6:30 A.M. commenced & finished at 10:30 A.M. at 11 see butches but don't know what they are to windward

Thursday 6th

Brisk trade Engaged in clearing decks at 2 P.M. commenced boiling no one sail proved to be the Elizabeth of Massachusetts clear seen nothing at sunset veered to S.E. & reaped top sails & furlled the furl'd Middle brisk breeze Latter the same engaged in boiling

Barge Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett S D 1851

February

Friday 7th

Brisk trades Engaged in boiling bark with double reef top sails set by the wind to N by W at 3 P.M. finished boiling Middle set fift Latter brisk breezes at 8 A.M. fowled the fift at 9 set whole top sails & main sail & fift see two sail

Saturday 8th

Commences with brisk trades from E N E barge steering W N W at 3 P.M. luffed to wind to S E by E & fowled the main sail see another sail at sundown double reefed the top sails Middle under double reef top sails & fift & spanker & fore sail Latter set whole main top sail & commenced breaking out for to stow down at 8 veered ship to Northward at 9 P.M. passed a maffodite buoy

Sunday 9th

First part light breezes Employed in stowing down oil & stowing back meat &c at sunset finished & veered ship at 7 P.M. set the main sail heading E by S see note Middle moderate fift & main sail whole main top sail & spanker at Latter part set fore top sail & main top sail by the wind to N N W Lat = 17° 34' N Long 20° 48' W

Monday 10

First part moderate trades bark with main T sail set see nothing at sunset double reefed the top sails & veered ship to S E by E Middle & Latter brisk breeze veered ship to N & set the main sail & took down the W Boat from over head to mend see a breach but see no more of it set whole main top sail

Tuesday 11th

Commences with brisk trades Engaged in repairing the Wain Boat at 10 P.M. steering N W at sunset luffed to & took in sail for the night Middle barge under two double reef top sails & fore top mast stay sail heading S E by S Latter part brisk breezes by the wind to N W by W at Maridion steering S E

Wednesday 12th

First part moderate trades bark steering S E at sundown double reefed the top sails fowled the fift & main sail & luffed to wind to S E Middle & Latter moderate Made all sail & steering W S W at 10 A.M. luffed to the wind to Northward very clear & pleasant

Thursday 13th

Very moderate & light breezes at 3 P.M. lowered for black fish for B street & draves at 4³⁰ the L B struck & got him Middle. & was in shoring the blackfish Latter light wind & calms at 8 P.M. lowered for blackfish but without success bark steering forward to S West see nothing

February ^{the} 14 th 1837.

Friday 14

Commences with light air & calms bark with all sail set by the
wind to N E & E by N at 4 P.M. launched the waist boat & took
the new one in at sunset took sail in Middle calm Latter part
at day light made sail light air & calms at 9 A.M. sighted whales run for
them at 9.30 lowered the boats two sail in sight at 10 struck the whales
all the boats fast L.B. killed theirs & waded it & went after another
at 11 took the whales to the ship more whales in sight

Mr. Belcher

Saturday 13th

Moderate breeze & barque with 3 whales along side & running for the Le Boord
at 1 commenced cutting at 4 p.m. took another whale along side at dark stopped
cutting cut in 3 of the whales & took in sail Middle employed in clearing decks & cutting
up the blubber Latter cleared the heads away at 7 A.M. called the watch & got
breakfast & commenced cutting at 8 finished at 11 started boiling two sail in
sight called the willis & the president calm

Sunday 16 ~~th~~

At 2 P.M. a light breeze springing up the Capt went aboard the whillie at 3 came on board the whillie got 5 whales braced forward bark heading E by S at 4 P.M. spoke the President got 2 whales at dark double reefed the top sail & veered ship to S.W. Middle & Lutter. Employed in boiling bark with double reef top sails

Monday 17th

Moderate breezes bark with double reef top sails set by the wind to S W by S
Employed in boiling Middle moderate breeze Latter at 3 P M finished
boiling at 8 broke out the main hatchway & stowed down the head oil
at midnight finished

Tuesday 18th

commenced with fine breeze back with double reef top sails set
engaged in breaking out water & stowing back at 1 see plenty of fish
backs at 2 see a large breetch but see nothing more of it at 3 set
set ~~back~~ hole top sail to the main & main sail at sunset took in sail
& veered to N W by W Middle & Letter moderate at 6 A.M. made
sail set whole top sails & felb. & then commenced breaking out
the fore hatchway to stow down the oil at 11.30 A.M. finished
stowing down the fore hatchway & commenced breaking out the
blubber room to stow down there at meridian stoped for
dinner

Barque Samuel & Thomas of Mattapovett
in February the 19th A.D. 1850

Comes in with moderate breezes at 2 P.M. finished stowing down
at 4 finished stowing of the blubber room & washing off the decks at
sun down doubled reefed the top sails & veered to E Middle light airs &
calms Latter part moderate breezes at day light set whole top sails &
main top & sail fly jib at mardion passed the willis Lat Long
Bound to salt Island.

Wednesday 20th

Light airs from N bark by the wind to NE by E at sunset took
in sail & veered to Westward Middle light Latter part brisk breeze at day
light set whole top sails at 8 A.M. steered W N W at mardion steering
S by W one sail in sight

Thursday 21st

brisk breeze from N bark steering S by W with whole top sails set
at 4.30 we whet water set main sail & M.T. sail but proved to be
firm back at 5 took in main top & sail & hauled up the fore & main sail at
sunset doubled reefed the top sails & powered the main & fore sails & luffed
to wind to E S E Middle moderate Latter strong breezes at 6 A.M. set
whole top sails at 8 steering W S W set M.T. sail at mardion steering
W N W two sail in sight Lat = 16-56 N Long 21-14 West

Friday 22nd

Comes in with strong trades from N bark with M.T. sail
set at 3.30 passed a english brigg at sunset took in sail & luff to
wind to NE S W with double reefed top sails Middle strong Latter at 6 A.M.
steering W S W with M.T. sail set & main sail & jib at 11 A.M.
we Land it proved to be Bravo salt island off the weather bow luffed
to the wind but kept the bark off & went to the leeward of it

Saturday 23rd

Strong trades bark steering N N W to W S W at 3 we see a sail of the weather
beam we are off the lee of salt island at 4 P.M. off baby rock at 5 kept
the bark N W for St Vincent at sundown took in main top & sail
Middle part bark with whole top sails set & reefed in S W
Latter hauled up the fore sail at day light set M.T. sail
made sail & steering for the passage of St Vincent at 10 A.M.
came to anchor in St Vincent

March the 7th A D 1857

Friday the 7th at 9 A.M. took the anchor & first sea Engaged in stowing anchors & chains away bark on different tacks working out the passage to windward bound to Salt Island for water

Saturday 8th

Commences with a strong breeze from N E by E bark with M.T. & sail set & gaft top sail at sundown tacked ship off at Niles at 9 took in m.t.g. sail & gaft top sail Middle strong breeze Lat 12 P.M. tacked to S E by E Latter part brisk breezes at 9 A.M. set M.T. & sail & gaft top sail Land in sight off the Lee Bio

Sunday 9th

Strong breezes from N E bark with M.T. & sail set by the wind at 3 P.M. took in M.T. & sail in & gaft top sail at sun set double reef the top sails & veered ship & furlled the main sail bark by the wind to N by W Middle on diff. tacks Latter strong breezes bark beating up under the Lee Land of salt under double reef top sails
 Lat 16 = 40 N
 23 = 03 W

Monday 10th

Strong breeze & rugged at 3 P.M. set Main sail at 4 P.M. see a bark under the lee of the island & a snafelike brig at sunset spoke the bark willis of Matapoisett with a 160 lbs. sp. the Brig was the E. Nickerson of Providence town been in to anchor 2 weeks got 2 hump backs bark laying off & on Middle bark with 2 double reef top sails laying off & on Latter part strong breezes at 6 A.M. made sail & beat up to the watering place at 8 A.M. got the so rugged we run down to the leeward of Lion's head & came to anchor in 9 1/2 fathoms of water Brig E. Nickerson, laying to anchor here Boiling hump back shows heavy

Tuesday 11th

Brisk trades from N E bark laying to anchor Middle & Latter the same strong breezes plenty of hump backs

Wednesday the 12th

Strong gales from E lowered for 30 March hump backs but without success lowered from the brig & i struck One but had to cut fowl line & lost him Middle & Latter part now moderate at day light Colled all barrels & took the anchor at

Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett March the 12th
Wednesday the 12th 1857

A strong trades bark beating up to the watering place to the
Isle of salt at 9 A.M. see a sail proved to be the Brig America
of Mattapoisett 200 bls at 11 went ashore with the raft

Thursday 13th

Brisk breezes at 3 P.M. took the raft along side & hoisted it in &
run down under heavy rock & stowed it down & yarning with
the America Middle laying off & on. Latter strong breeze the
water boat from the town came & prevented us from getting
water

Friday 14th

First part moderate Middle the same bark beating up
to the watering place. Latter at 6 A.M. went ashore with
water got one raft & got a bullock off breezed up so we could
not get no more

Saturday 15th

First & Middle part strong breezes. Latter at 4 A.M.
went after another raft at 11 got it to the bark blowed
heavy run down to lee of heavy rock & stowed it down. Brig
America in sight

Sunday 16th

at 2 P.M. put to sea with a strong breeze Middle &
Latter the same at 1 A.M. tacked ship at 11 A.M. veered
to Northward with whole main top sail set. Lat = 17 28

Monday 17th

Strong breezes at 3 P.M. ~~veered~~ reefed the main top sail. Middle
strong breezes bark heading N by the wind. Latter part at 1
A.M. veered to S E strong breeze & rugged. Lat = 17 29 North
Long 23 = 20 W

Tuesday 18th

More moderate bark with double reef top sails set. Middle & main
sail at 4 see a sail off the weather beam bark by the wind to North
at sunset veered to S E by E set the try sail. Middle latter part
by the wind to S E by E with double reef top sails set & main
sail & jib see nothing. Long 21 = 40 W

March ^{the} 19th A D 1851

327

Wednesday ^{the} 19th

Commences with brisk trades from N^E at 1 P.M. set whole main top sail bark by the wind to E by S Middle moderate breezes bark on diff tacks Latter under whole top sails by the wind to N^NW

Thursday 20th

Comes in with a moderate breeze bark with Main top S sail set at sunset lashed to the E S E & took in m T S sail Middle on diff tacks Latter brisk breezes at 8 A.M. veered ship to N^NW see fin backs. Lat = 17-36 = Long 20-31

Friday 21st

Moderate breeze from N^NE bark by the wind to N^W & see plenty of fin backs at sunset double reefed the top sails Middle light breezes Latter strong breezes bark under double reef top sails at 11 A.M. furlled the main sail Lat = 18-00 = Long 20-78

Saturday 22nd

Strong breezes from N^E by E at 1 P.M. furlled the jib & main sail try sail at 4 P.M. furlled the fore sail at sunset veered ship to S by E Middle strong Latter more so at 6 A.M. veered ship & set the fore sail Lat = 18-21 2 see nothing

Sunday 23rd

Strong breeze at midnight veered to Southward at sunset took in the fore sail strong gales Middle & Latter brisk breezes bark by the wind to Northward with double reef top sails set see one sail & black fish

Monday 24th

brisk breezes from N^E at sunset veered to E S E Middle the same Latter by the wind to N^NW with the double reef top sails & fore sail at 11 A.M. see a sail

Tuesday 25th

Hurricane breeze bark steering W by S with whole top sails. ~~at sunset took in the fore sail & main sail & furlled the fore sail & jib~~ nothing moderate breeze at sunset furlled the fore sail & jib Latter made sail set whole top sail main sail & furlled at 7 A.M. steered W by S at 11 A.M. sighted a sail

Samuel & Thomas of Nantapoisett March 26th 1851

Wednesday 25th

Brisk breeze from NNE bark steering W by N at a full gale the Brig America of Nantapoisett seen nothing since we seen her yamored with her at sunset double reefed the top sails & fourled main sail & jib Middle veered to the Eastward Latter at day light set whole top sails & main sail jib & spanker at 7 A.M. a brig passed to windward of us called it the America at 10 A.M. a bark passed us steering South

Thursday 26th

Came in with brisk breeze from NNE by N bark by the wind to East at sunset double reefed the top sails & fourled the main sail & jib Middle moderate at 10 P.M. veered to Northwestward Latter part strong breeze from NNE bark by the wind to East with double reefed top sails & jib

Friday 28th

Commences with brisk trades from NNE bark by the wind to East with double reefed top sails at sunset took in the jib & fore sail & main spanker Middle strong breeze & rugged Latter part more moderate at 6 P.M. set jib & main sail at marion veered Lat 17-48

Long 18-54

Saturday 29th

Moderate trades bark by the wind to ESE with double reefed top sails & main sail & jib seen Nothing but fin backs at sunset took in main & jib Middle part veered to Northwestward Latter veered to ESE & set whole top sails main sail & jib & spanker Lat = 17-30 North Long 17-37

Sunday 30th

Moderate trades from NNE bark by the wind to Chy N See nothing but fin backs at 5.30 veered to N.W. by W at sunset doubled reefed the top sails & fourled jib & main sail Middle moderate Latter moderate thick weather bark by the wind to N.W. at 9 P.M. see a shoal of whales lowered the & succeed in striking all the boats struck & saved them.

23

Lat 17-32

Long 18-00

Monday 31st

Moderate breeze bark by the wind
Toon duff tacks at 20 minutes past marion at 2 commenced cutting at sunset got through Middle & Latter cutting up the bilber & clearing the heads away at 10 started the works

Tuesday the 1st 1851

Tuesday 1st

Commences with the moderate breeze from S E by the wind to East at 6 P.M. veered ship to N W Employed in boiling Middle brisk breeze Employed in boiling Latter moderate boiling

Wednesday 2nd

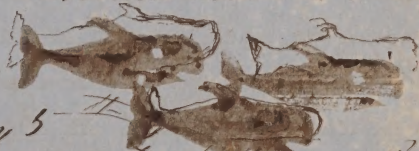
First moderate. Emp^y in boiling by the wind to East at 2 P.M. finished boiling at sunset furlled the fore at 7 veered ship to N W by W & hauled the fore sail up Middle & Latter moderate at day light called all hands & set whole top sails & main sail furl & hauled off the lee rail & cleared of the pots

Thursday 3rd

Comes in pleasant breezes from North & midling clear see nothing but sunmer at sunset double reefed the top sails furlled the fore & main sail & veered to N W by W Middle & Latter brisk breezes at daylight set fore & veered ship to N E by E & sent the fore top sail down to repair at 9 P.M. sent it up & sent down the main sail to repair

Friday 4th

First part calm & light winds at 4 P.M. sent the fore sail up & bent it at sundown veered to N W by W & tried for soundings but found none took in sail Middle strong breezes Latter the same at 9 P.M. lowered for blackfish got three



Saturday 5th

Brisk breezes took the blackfish along side took them in Emp^y in clearing decks at 3 rounded but no bottom at 3^{1/2} rounded again but no bottom at sundown rounded again found 43 fathoms of water double reefed the top sails & veered ship off shore Middle & Latter heavy winds bark with double reef top sails set & fore mast stay sail

Sunday 6th

Strong gales from S E & raged bark with double reef top sails set & stay sail at sunset furlled the fore sail Middle & Latter more moderate bark by the wind to N W by W with double reefed top sails set & top mast stay sail

Bark Samuel G. Thomas of Mattapoisett

Monday April ^{the} 7th in the A.D. 1851.

Moderate breezes from NNE bark by the wind to NNW by W with
suble reef top sails set & fore top mast stay sail set Middle moderate
Latter set whole top sail & main T.I. sail set & fly gible at noon
steered SSE one sail in sight

Tuesday 8th

Moderate breezes from NNE bark steering NNW with M.T. &
sail set & fly gible at 2 P.M. put the bunnet on the fiddle at 5 see a
another sail at sunset double reefed the top sails & fowled the fiddle
& luffed to wind heading SSE Middle & Latter moderate at day light
Made sail set M.T. sail fly gible & spunked a bark off the Leeward,
she tacked & stood along with us at 9 A.M. she steered TSW

Lat 17-31

Wednesday 9th

Brisk trades bark steering SE by S with m + sail set at 4 P.M.
spoke the bark Mattapoisett of Westport 3000 lbs out with 40 lbs of
spinn. Middle veered to Eastward Latter veered to N.W. by W & made
sail set M.T. sail & fly gible at noon steered SSE

Thursday 10th

Moderate trades from NNE steering NNW at 3 luffed to wind
to NW at sunset doubled reefed the top sails see nothing at all Middle
veered to East Latter tacked to N.W. by W & made all sail in sight

Friday 11th

Moderate breezes from NNE see plenty of finbacks at sunset
took in sail Middle & Latter moderate see black fish & 5 sails
at noon veered ship to Eastward Lat 18-01

Long 20-56

Saturday 12th ship 11

Moderate breezes bark by the wind to SE at 3 P.M.
see a sail & see whales lowered L.B. struck & killed
took him to ship boats after whales came aboard at
dark & gamed with the Syph of Fairhaven 2 90 lbs
Middle engaged in rearing the fall & Latter at day light called
all hands & commenced cutting at 7 A.M. finished made sail the
Syph in sight cutting her whales had 2 employed in clearing
the head away & cutting up the blubber & bailing the case at 11 A.M. finished
& washed off at noon tacked to SE by S at 11

April the 13th A D 1851

231

Sunday 13

Comes in with moderate trades bark by the wind to E by S
M T S sail set & fly jib & gaff top sail at sea 2 sail one
a merchant man steering S at sunset took in sail double reefed
the top sails & set the main spencer seen nothing Middle & Latter
parts at 6 AM tacked to Northwestward one sail in sight of the
weather quarter call

Monday 14th

Commences with moderate breeze bark by the wind to N W
at 3 PM the ship Sylph spoke us & gunned with her at 4 PM
commenced boiling Middle employed in boiling at 11 tacked to the
eastward Latter light breeze at 4 both finished boiling set
whole top sails & M T S sail & bent a new fly jib 2 sail in sight

Tuesday 15th

Moderate trades bark by the wind to N by W at 4 PM tacked
to the E S at sunset double reefed the top sails & furlled the
main sail & fly jib Middle & Latter moderate veered to Northward
& made sail & commenced breaking out for to stow down the oil

Wednesday 16th

Moderate trades from E N E bark by the wind to E S E
with main & g sail set Employed in stowing down the oil & stowing
back the meat &c at 5 finished at sunset took in M T S
sail & fly jib bark under whole top sails to E S E in the Middle part
Latter moderate under whole top sail at day light at 1 PM T S
sail & fly jib see 2 sail bark steering S by E

Thursday 17th

Commences with moderate breezes at 3 PM spoke ship
syth of pariharen & the J Nickerson brig Middle under whole
top sail under all sail Latter at day light tacked to W N W
at 8 AM tacked to the eastward at 10 30 see sperm whale at
11 toward the S B L B struck & killed at 2 30 took them
along side

Mr Johnson

Friday 18th

Light breeze bark with whales along side Employed in cutting at 5 got one of them
in & stowed for the night Latter at 6 AM commenced cutting at 11 got through &
bale below &c

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoissett 1837

Saturday 19th

Moderate trades from N^E bark by the wind to N^W with
duble reef fore top sails & whole main & gible set at 2 P.M.
commenced boiling at dark duble reefed the main top sail & fourled
the gible Middle veered ship to E S E Lightened & thundered Latter
thundered & lightened at 9 P.M. claud up the fore top sail bowing
heavy at 10.30 veered to N N W Employed in boiling very ragged

Sunday 20th

Comes in with strong gale from N^E bark under duble reef
main top sail & fore sail & topmast stay sail set at 4 P.M. fourled
the fore top sail Employed in boiling very ragged Middle & Latter
the same Employed in boiling set 2 sail at day light set fore top
sail

Monday 21st

Strong gale from N^E bark under duble reef top sails by the
wind to N N W with the weather clew of the fore sail hauled
up at 5 P.M. finished boiling & hauled the fore tack down
Middle & Latter strong breezes & reefed 1 sail in sight bark by the wind

Tuesday 22nd

Commences with strong breezes from N^E by N & gumming with the
brig School of Honor 78 days out 75 bls sperm Middle & strong breezes
bark with duble reef top sails & corsees set gible & spanker Latter strong
at 6 A.M. hauled up the main sail & down the gible & fourled them
at 10 veered to N W by N

Wednesday 23rd

Strong breeze from N^E bark by the wind to N W by N
with duble reef top sails & fore sail rather moderate Middle
the same Latter strong at 8 A.M. veered to E S E Lat. 18-16 North
Long 20-45 West

Thursday 24th

Moderate trades from N^E bark by the wind to E S E one sail
in sight Middle the same Latter more moderate reefed L 18-00 N
Long 19-20 W

Friday 25th

Strong breezes hied by the wind to E by S at sunset veered
to N W by N under duble reef top sails Middle & Latter heavy sea
& wind from N^E at marilion set the fore sail rather more moderate

April the 26th in the A D 1831

Saturday the 26th

Strong breezes from N E bark by the wind to N W with double reef top sails & fore sail at sunset veered to E by S Middle at 10 P M hauled up the fore sail Middle & Latter the same

Sunday 27th

Strong breeze bark by the wind to E by S at sunset veered to N W Middle moderate Latter more moderate at 6 A M a French brig passed just out of hale at 8 veered to E & set the fore sail

Monday 28th

Fresh breeze from N N E see a mather sail at sunset veered to N W & hauled the fore sail up quite moderate Middle & Latter moderate at 6 A M kept the bark from S E to S S W S W at midnight luffed to wind to E by S with whole main top sail Employed in breaking out & stowing down the oil & c^o

Tuesday 29th

Moderate breeze & heavy swell Employed in stowing down the oil bark by the wind to S E at dark finished & reefed main top sail at 7 P M veered to N W Middle moderate Latter set the main sail & fiddle & moved to E by S strong breezes Lat = 17 = 20 = N = Long 18 = 5 = E

Wednesday 30th

Strong breeze from N E by the wind to E by S with main sail & fiddle at sunset took in main sail & fiddle & veered ship to N W Middle moderate Latter fresh heavy winds from N E by E bark with double reef top sails & fore sail & fore topmast stay sail set at 9 A M hauled up the fore sail very rapid

Barque Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 1851

Thursday the 1st of May 1851

Commences with a strong gale from N E by E back by the wind to N by W with double reef top sails set very reged Middle the sun
Latter strong breeze steering S W with double reef top sails
& fore sail set

Friday 2nd bound to sal Ise land

Strong breezes from N E back steering S E W with double reef top
sails set & fore sail at 2 P.M. steered to W N W at 4 saw a sail at sun
set hauled up the fore sail & luffed too N by W middle & Latter brisk
breeze from N E at 6 A.M. steering S W by W

Long 22-3 1/4 West

Saturday 3rd

Brisk breezes from N E back steering N W by W with double reef
top sails at sunset spoke a Dutch ship bound to Portora went on
board of her & got 2 boxes Middle & Latter the more at 7 A.M. steering N W
at 8 P.M. sighted Island of Sal back with M T S sail & fly jib set

Sunday 4th

Brisk breezes at 1 P.M. went ashore with a raft for water at 4 P.M. came off
with the raft & run down of the barby rock & then steered N W & shade sail back
with whole top sails set & jibe water stowed down sent the goat ashore Middle
steering N W under whole top sails St Nicholas in sight Latter made
all sail at 7 A.M. steering W N W Broke the blubber room out for the chum

Monday 5th

Brisk breezes from N E back with the main yard a back off St Vincent
entrance hauling out the cables & getting the anchors of the bow at 2 o'clk
the bark for the harbour at 4 P.M. came to anchor in the dreadful
place called the St Vincent & furlled the sails so ends this cruise
with sales of wine

May Thursday 8th Bound to western course
Brisk trades at 10 AM took the anchors & put
to sea Employed in stowing the anchors bark with
M T & sail set steering W by S

Friday 9th

Moderate trades at 3 PM steering N W with M T & sail
Employed in stowing the chains away &c set the main
sail one sail in sight Middle strong breezes bark with M
T & sail set Latter the same at 8 AM set fly jib
Lat = 17° 40'

Saturday 10th

Brisk trades from N E bark steering N W with M T & sail
set & fly jib cloudy weather Middle squally Latter brisk
trades bark with all sail set steering N W Lat = 19° 06' Long 34° 01'

Sunday 11th

Brisk trades bark with all sail set at 1 PM steering
W N W see nothing at all Middle & Latter part the same
bark with all sail set steering W N W Lat = 18° 25' N Long 34° 08'

Monday 12th

Fine trades from E N E bark steering W N W with all
sail set fine weather Middle & Latter the same bark with
M T & sail set jib hauled down see one sail steering to Northward

Tuesday 13th

First part brisk breezes from E S E bark with M T & sail set & jib
hauled down steering W N W Middle & Latter light winds & baffled
Engaged in overhauling blocks &c Lat = 19° 57' North

Wednesday 14th

Moderate breezes from E S E to S E bark steering W N W
with M T & sail set Middle & Latter moderate breezes see one
sail Engaged in overhauling blocks &c steering W by N

Thursday 15th

Light breezes from S E bark steering W by N with M T & sail set
one sail in sight Middle & Latter brisk breezes from S E to S W &
N W to N E & squally Engaged in fitting blocks &c

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Malapointe Bound for
Friday 16th

Light winds & squally bark by the wind to N^W at 3 P^m
tacked to the westward wind to N^W to N^E steered to N^W
Middle steering N^W by W with all sail set

Saturday 17th

Moderate breezes from N^E bark steering N^W by W with
all sail set see nothing but for a fine weather Middle &
wind from E to S bark steering N^W Latter the same bark steering N^W
Lat 22-25 North Long 46-30

Sunday 18th

Moderate breezes from East by S bark steering North with all sail
set fine weather see nothing Middle & Latter the same steering N^W
Lat = 24-32 North

Monday 19th

Moderate breezes from E to S & fine weather bark steering
N^W by W with all sail set Middle squally with rain Latter frequent
squalls & rain wind from S to East

Tuesday 20th

Light winds & squally wind from E to N^W bark by the wind
to West with M T & S sail set Middle bark by the wind to N^W &
W Latter at 1 A^m tacked to N^W by E & at fly jib & spanker at
Long 47-15 W Lat = 27-00 North

Wednesday 21st

Moderate breezes from N^W to N bark by the wind to N^E & E
with all sail set nothing at all seen Middle & Latter brisk breeze
from N^W by W at 8 A^m tacked to west by N

Thursday 22nd

Moderate breezes from N^W bark by the wind to N^W by S
with M T & S sail set at sun set tacked to N^W steered
Middle & Latter the bark heading to E & S at 10 A^m see black
fish lowered the L B & S B struck & saved them



Friday 23rd



First light breeze at N^W bark by the wind to N^W by E employed
in clearing decks & minding the blubber Middle & Latter light air back
under double reef top sails at 5 P^m made all sail & commenced
hoisting at 8 veered to S^W at 11 A^m finished hoisting

The Western Ground A.D. 1837

Saturday 24th May

Commences with Light airs from N N W at sunset took in sail & veered to N by E Middle light - Latter lightening winds & calms veered to the N westward & sent down the fore sail down to meet.

Sunday 25th

First part light winds & calms at 1 P.M. bent the fore sail back by the wind to N N Middle & Latter moderate breezes & calms heading W S W & N W Lat = 29-09 = N Long 46-47

Monday 26th

Light breeze & calms back by the wind to W S W & N W with Main T & sail & fly jib - mizen top sail Middle & Latter light winds & calms Engaged in diff. jobs

Tuesday 27th

Light airs & calms Engaged in putting new thought seatings on the fore rigging at 3 P.M. a light breeze sprung up from S S E bark steering North with M T & sail set Middle & Latter light Employed in various jobs of sailoring

Wednesday 28th

Light winds from South to East bark steering about N with M T & sail set see nothing at all what ever Middle & Latter steering N by E & N W with all sail set

Thursday 29th

First part breeze from S to S W bark steering N W with all sail set at sundown took in sail equally with rain Middle & Latter part brisk breezes from S bark by the wind to Westward at 10 tacked to N E

Friday 30th

breezes from N W bark by the wind to N N E at noon set took in M T & sail & fly jib & gaff top sail Middle & Latter by the wind to N by E see a log at

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett

May ^{the} 31st 1851 Saturday

Brist breeze bark steering to North breaking out for water
at 3 P.M. see a shoal of whales at 5 lowered one sail in slight
L B struck & killed at 2 B ^{stanking ship} 6 P.M. took him to the
ship took in sail Middle ~~2 B~~ & latter strong breeze
at day light called all hands & prepared for cutting at 6 commenced
very rugged & bad cutting at 9 finished Employed in clearing decks
up & clearing the case at 11

Sunday the 1st day of June

comes in with heavy winds & squalls
of rain & raged at 1 P.M. commenced
boiling see a schooner went a board of her

4 weeks out one small whale the Council of Provincetown Middle
& latter squally & rugged Employed in boiling between squalls.

Monday the 2^d of June

Strong winds & squalls of rain at 7 P.M. finished boiling very rugged
wind all round the compass Middle by the wind to West wind to S W
Middle & strong breeze latter strong breeze all around the compass
& heavy rain & light air 5 to 6 at 11 cleared up

Tuesday 3rd

First & Middle light airs from North westerly bark under all sail
latter steering S E with all sail set Engaged in breaking
out to stow down the oil at 11¹/₂ commenced stowing down oil

Wednesday 4th

First part light airs bark steering S E with all sail set
Employed in stowing down the oil & stowing off again at 3 P.M.
finished & washed off at sundown took in sail Middle light airs
bark under double reefed top sails by the wind to S latter made all
sail bent a new gaff top sail steering N E

Thursday 5th

Light winds from S E bark steering N E with all sail at sun
set took in sail & luffed to wind Middle & latter steering N E
& S E with all sail set light winds

Friday the 6 of June 1851

First & Middle fine weather bark under short sail Latter made sail steering N E with M T G sail set equally with rain one sail in right see breeches but see nothing more of them

Saturday 7th of June

First equally with rain took in the M T G sail bark steering N E at sunset took in sail & sail in right Middle line weather Latter heavy thunder & rain bark by the wind to North & N W

Sunday 8th of June

First commences with rain & slight breeze from W to S W bark under short sail Middle & Latter by the wind E by S at 8 varied to N W at 9 made sail set in top sail & fly jib one sail in right at 10 spoke her bark Seven-Carver of Westport 11 min the out 300 lbs up

Monday 9th June

First made heading by the wind to S E & S W to N W yawning with the bark Saw Carver at 9 went aboard & was veered to S E & S Middle equally Latter at day light set the courses & jib at S A M steering E by S set whole top sails

Tuesday 10th

Comes in with fine breeze from South bark steering E by S with whole top sails set at sunset doubled reefed the top sails Middle Latter steering E by S at day light set M T G sail set

Wednesday 11th

Commences with brisk breeze from W by S Middle M T G sail set steering E by S Latter wind from S E took E & rain equally took in fly jib & M T G sail & gaff top sail

Thursday 12th June

Comes in with brisk breeze from E to N E bark by the wind to North with whole top sails at sunset double reefed the top sails Middle bark by the wind to N with double reef top sails & courses & jib set Middle steering E by S with double reef top sails at Latter bark with the same at 6 P M set whole top sail & Main top Gallant sail & fly jib by the wind to S E

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 1851

June the 13th Comes in with rain & light baffling winds from East to N at sunset took in sail cabin & Middle steering N E light breeze from S W to W by N Latter steering the same set whole top sail set & Main T & sail set

Saturday 14th

Moderate breeze from S to S W bark steering N E to E by S with all sail set seen nothing at all worth mentioning. Middle bark steering N E by S with all sail set Latter steering N E.

Sunday 15th

Comes in with moderate breeze from S W bark steering N E at 5 P.M. lowered the L B & got a turtle seen nothing more at sunset steering E by N with all sail at Middle & Latter moderate steering the same with all sail set fine weather

Monday 16th

Moderate bark steering E S with all sail set Middle & Latter brisk breeze from S W to N E & squally

Tuesday 17th

Light winds & baffling from E to N E & squally, see a sail called it a sail but do not know it till sunset double reefed the top sails Middle breeze from S W & strong fore sail hauled up Latter under whole top sail set by the wind to N E & seen nothing. Lat = 31° 06' N - Long 34° 52' W

Wednesday 18th one sail seen

Comes in with light breeze from S E by the wind to E by N with whole top sails set at sunset took in sail Middle & Latter breeze from all quarters Latter wind W N W at day light made no one sail in sight at 10 see another sail light winds & calms

Thursday 19th

All these 24 hours light breeze from N westerly see black fish got two employed in clearing back fish away at 4 P.M. finished at daylight called all hands & commenced mining at 9 & finished & commenced boiling seen two sail bark steering S E by E

June the 20th in the A.D. 1851.

241

Friday 20th of June

Come in with moderate breezes from N.W. bark steering
S.E. with all sail set at 2 P.M. spoke Brig English.
140 days from Valparaiso at 3 spoke schooner Robert Haikes of
Providence town 30 days out Middle & Latter steering
S.E. mury a sail in sight & fin backs to Land
in sight off the Lee

Saturday 21st

First steering S.E. bark steering with all sail set
plenty of fin backs in sight 3 sail in sight - at sunset
duble reefed the top sails Middle & Latter light at 3 A.M. made
all sail light airs & calm Land in sight & 2 sail steering S.E.

Sunday 22nd

Come in with light airs & calm 2 sail in sight bark
steering S.E. with all sail set wind from S.W. by S to
N.W. Land distant 14 miles off Middle calm Latter part
moderate breeze bark by the wind & on different tacks working
in to the passage & so comes in Monday 23rd bark steering for
the anchorage at 1 P.M. came to anchor in 11 fathoms of water.
Latter calm wach ashore on liberty

Tuesday 24th

Come in with brisk breeze Middle moderate
Latter took the anchor & made sail & come to again in another
place sent the wach ashore on liberty Ensign breaking
out for water cask

Wednesday 25th

Rainy & strong breeze from S.W. Middle more mod
Latter squally with rain wach ashore

Thursday 26th

Fine weather Middle & Latter employed in taking water
& provisions wach ashore the ship Emma & Jones came in to
day with 200 lbs 20 Montserrat Friday 27th
light airs all the compass employed in stowing provisions
away & round Middle light airs Latter calm at 8 A.M. a breeze spring
up from N.W. wach ashore Employed in stowing down water
& wood the

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 1851
June 28th Saturday Brisk breeze from N^W
Bark laying at Anchor at Fayal 3 sail laying off on Middle
& Latter the same with a shore

Sunday Monday 29th
Moderate breeze Middle calm Latter Employed in taking
in recruits

Monday Tuesday 30
Brisk breeze from N^W W. All ready for sea

Tuesday
July the 1st 1851

Brisk breeze from N^W W Middle & Latter the same
Bark Laying at Anchor at Fayal at

Wednesday the 2nd of July
Brisk breeze from S Middle light & calm Latter light airs & calm
at 6 A M. Took the anchor & took breakfast & then made all sail
& put to sea 2 sail in sight Engaged in stowing anchors & chains
away at 10 A M finished

Thursday 3rd
light airs & calms under the lee of St George Island at 4 a breeze
sprung up from S bark by the wind to E with all 3 sail set
at sunset took in sail Middle on different tack Latter on the
wind to the Eastward Fraciosa off the weather bow at 7 A M
set whole top sails wind from South

Friday the 4th of July
Moderate breeze from S bark by the wind to E by S
at dark double reefed the top sails & tacked ship to S W by N
Middle by the wind to S W by W Latter set whole top sails m t g sail
fly jib yft top sail all pin backs Fraciosa off the leeth George ahead
Tasarah of the weather

Saturday 5th
Comes in with light airs & calms bark steering S E at 5 P M a light
breeze spun up from E by S tacked to S E at sunset took the light sails
& furlled the main sail Middle calm Latter light airs & calms at 8 A M a
light breeze sprung up from E to S W by the wind with the all sail
set 2 sail in sight

July 6th in the A. D. 1851

Sunday

Light breeze from S to W & NW bark steering SE with all sail set Middle breeze from N to E & SE Latter baffling winds & squally with rain bark with all sail set

Monday 7th

Baffling airs from SE to E bark with all sail set Middle & Latter baffling wind & squally bark by the wind to E & SE

Tuesday 8th

First light breeze bark by the wind to South Middle the same Latter squally & baffling winds all around the compass

Wednesday 9th

A brisk breeze from E SE & squally at 4 calm & squally wind various ways Middle breezes from SE bark by the wind to S Latter frequent squalls of rain Land in sight call it St Michael

Thursday 10th

Come in with brisk breezes from SE bark by the wind to S by W with all sail set at dark took in sail Land in sight off the Middle on diff tracks Latter bark by the wind to S & SE Land in sight off the lee beam

Friday 11th

Brisk breezes from E SE St Marys in sight off the lee bow at dark took in the light sails bark by the wind to N E at 8 bells veered ship to S Middle bark by the wind on diff tracks Latter steering W S W for St Marys see nothing but fog light air & calms

Saturday 12th

First a light breeze from N N W by the wind to W by N Land in sight distant about 30 miles Middle the same Latter at 3 AM left the bark S W at 10 AM steered S with all sail set wind from East & Light

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mallowpoint in the A D 1851

Sunday July th 13th Comes in with light breezes from E
bark steering S with all sail set Land in sight in stern about 40 miles
off seen nothing Middle light airs & calms Latter light winds
from N to NE bark steering South with MTS sail set gills haunched
North Lat = 35 = 40

Monday 14th

A light breeze from NE bark steering South with all sail set
Middle moderate breezes from NE Latter breezes from E to ESE bark under
all sail 10,30 AM see a log took it to the ship's took it in

Tuesday 15th

First brisk breeze from E to ENE at 3 PM see another small one took them
in to & braced forward & down back bark steering S with a brisk breeze
see one sail Middle the same Latter Strong breeze from ENE bark with
all sail set cloudy weather but good seeing Lat = 32 = 18 North

Wednesday 16th

Strong breeze from ENE at 3 PM took in fly, fribb & gaff top sail
at 4 took in MTS sail see one sail Middle & Latter bark under whole
top sails see one sail squally weather

Thursday 17th

Brisk breezes from ENE bark steering South at 3 PM
set MTS sail fly fribb & gaff top sail at sunset took them in
squally weather Middle & Latter moderate breezes all sail set
Lat = 27 = 0 North Long 21 = 40

Friday 18th

Moderate breezes from E & ESE bark with all sail set
at 1 PM lowered for killers but without success came on
board & kept the ship her course at sunset took in sail double
reefed the top sails Middle Latter the same made all sail
Lat = 25 = 29 N

Saturday 19th

Moderate breezes from ESE bark by the wind to S with all sail
set Middle & Latter the same light breezes from E to
ESE bark heading S to SSE with all sail set one sail
in sight off the weather beam Lat = 23 = 36 North
Long 20 = 45 West

Sunday ^{the} 20th of July 1851:

Commences with moderate breezes from S^W E bark
by the wind to S^W E with all sail set one sail is sight
see bratches proved to be gramp for porpoises Middle steering the same
wind from N^W strong breezes Latter at 3 A^M steering S^W W
Long 20 = 36^W Lat 21 = 45

Monday 21st

Brisk breezes from N^W E bark steering S^W W with M^T S sail set
Middle hauled up the fore sail Latter strong breeze from N^W E
set the fore sail see nothing at all Lat 18 = 45 N

Tuesday 22nd

Comes in with strong breezes from N^W E bark steering S^W W
with M^T S sail set at 4³⁰ P^M luffed too to N^W W for spouts
thought they was whales but proved to be fin backs at sunset double reefed
the top sails & furlled the fore sail Middle more moderate Latter moderate
breezes from S^W E bark by the wind to S^W E at with M^T S sail set
at 11 A^M took in the M^T S sail see a sail.

Wednesday 23rd

First brisk breezes from S^W E bark by the wind to S^W E
at 3 P^M passed that bark about 1 mile to windward of her set colours
it was a French bark at dark took in sail for the night & received to
N^W W Latter made sail set whole top mile at 8 A^M steered S^W E
& S^W E at marilion steered I see nothing but pop



Thursday 24th

Comes in with light trades & calms see black fish lowered
the boats the L^B catthet a forjoise cahased the black fish gave them
up came on board took in sail Middle calm Latter light breezes from S^W
to S^W E Employed in breaking wit for main top sail sent
the old one down & the new one up repaired the old one & sent the
old fore top sail down one sail in sight

Friday 25th

Moderate & light breezes from S^W E bark by the wind to S^W E
with all sail Employed in mending the M^T S sail for the fore at 4 P^M
sent the fore top sail down & ripped it up & sent up the old M^T S sail in
the room of it at sunset took in sail double reefed the top sails & furlled
main sail Middle the same Latter made all sail wind from S^W W
to N^W E bark by the wind to west lowered the boats for back fish
left proved to be cow fish Lat 17 = 48 N = Long 20 = 52 W

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 1851

Saturday the 26th of July

Commences with moderate breezes from N^W E bark by the wind to E S E at sunset double reefed the top sails at 10 P M veered ship to N^W by S latter by the wind to N^W by N with all sail set one sail in stay

Sunday 27th

Comes in with brisk breezes from N^W E bark by the wind to N^W by S with all sail set at sunset double reefed the top sail & furlled the fiddle Middle veered ship to E by S latter by the wind with short sail

Lat = 17-56 = N = Long = 21-29 West =

Monday 28th

First part brisk breezes from N^W E bark by the wind to E S E at 1 P M set fiddle & spanker at dusk furlled them Middle veered to Northward latter by the wind to N^W with whole top sails set fiddle & spanker at 10 see black fish lowered but without success came on board



Tuesday 29th

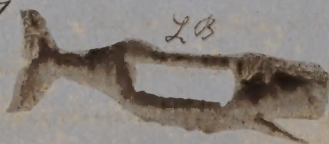
Brisk breezes from E N E by the wind to S E by E at 3 P M caught a porpoise Middle bark with double reef top sail's fiddle & spanker and main sail set pending E S E to S E latter by the wind to N by S to N^W at midnight veered to S E Lat = 17-44 = Long = 20 =

Wednesday 30th

Moderate breezes from N^W E bark by the wind to E S E with all sail set at sunset double reefed the top sails Middle by the wind latter part by the wind to E by S made sail wind from N^W to N^W see black fish but did not stop for them going quick to wind ward = Lat = 17-51 = North = Long = 18-54 W

Thursday 31st

Moderate breezes from N^W bark by the wind to N^W E at sunset double reefed the top sails & veered to N^W by S Middle brisk breezes latter veered to E S E wind from N^W E at 9 A M see a shoal of sperm whales the L B struck & saved him at 12 A M took him to the ship Lat 17-47 Long 18-47 W

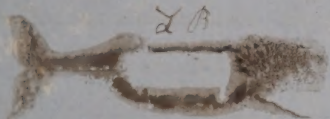


August the 1st 1851

247

Friday

Comes in with moderate breeze from N E bark laying a back with a whale a long side at 1 P M commenced cutting at 1.40 finished & made sail see fin backs at sunset double reefed the top sails blubber all cut up veered to W by S Middle & Latter strong breeze & rugged fowled the main sail & gible Engaged in clearing away the head and getting ready to boil at 8 A M started the works at 10.30 see breeches to windward Lat 18 00



Saturday 2nd

Comes in with strong breeze bark with gible & spanker at 2 P M veered to W S W Engaged in boiling at 4.30 P M raised whales the L B & S B lowered & struck & saved them took them to the ship at dark Middle & Latter at 6 A M commenced cutting cut one & got breakfast & cut the other in Engaged in clearing Decks started the works bark by the wind to W by S

Sunday 3rd

First fine weather at 1 P M veered to East & northward Employed in boiling Middle Engaged in boiling at 12 M finished at 2 P M veered to S Northward Latter light breeze & fine weather bark with double reefed top sails at marion set the main sail bark by the wind to E plenty of fin backs

Monday 4th

Fine weather bark by the wind to E with double reefed top sails & main sail set & gible & spanker at 2 P M see black fish lowered got 3 Engaged in clearing them away at sunset finished Middle strong breeze veered to W Latter made sail & veered to N E wind from N W see plenty of fin backs Engaged in mincing the black



Tuesday 5th

Brisk breeze from W N W at 1 steered to Southward at 2 luffed too to the S W by W with whole top sails at sunset double reefed the top sail & fowled the main sail see plenty of fin backs & pop Middle brisk breeze Latter the same Engaged in boiling the black fish at marion finished bark with double reef top sails set see black fish & plenty of fin backs wind from W N W at marion veered to S W & set the main sail

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matlapoisett 1831.

August the 6th Wednesday

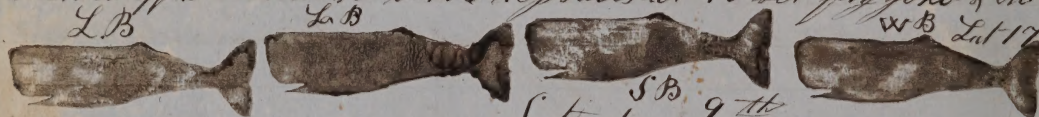
Comes in with brisk breeze from WNW bark by the wind to S W by W with double reef top sails set Middle light & baffling Latter light airs & calms Engaged in stowing down the oil

Thursday 7th

Commences with very light airs & calms Engaged in stowing down at 4 P.M. finished at sunset took sail Middle light Latter made sail headed East at 10 a strong breeze sprang up from SSE bark steering NNE

Friday 8th

Comes in with brisk breeze from N bark by the wind to ENE with whole top set at sunset double reefed them caught a pop Middle part brisk breeze from North Latter bark by the wind to E by E at day light warped off at 6 A.M. set whole top sails at 10 set fly jib & M.T.S. sail



Saturday 9th

at 1 P.M. see a whale lowered the boats light winds the S.B. struck the W.B. & L.B. struck & killed & struck again & saved them at 5.30 took them to the ship & got ready for cutting Middle light airs & calms Latter the same got breakfast & then commenced cutting at midday finished cutting & made sail Lat 17-41=

Sunday 10th

Commences with a very light breeze from SSW to NNE bark with double reef fore top sail & whole main Engaged in clearing decks at 5 P.M. started the work Middle light winds Latter Engaged in boiling at 3 A.M. a strong breeze & squall but not long fine weather again

Monday 11th

First light breezes from WNW Employed in boiling fine weather Middle the same Latter fine weather at 7 A.M. finished boiling light airs & calm see black fish

Tuesday 12th

Comes in with brisk breeze from NNE bark steering SSW with double reef top sails at sunset heaved to the wind to NE & furlled the jib & hauled the fore sail up Middle & Latter the same Engaged in coopers bark by the wind to NE brisk breeze from North see plenty of black fish

August 13th 1851.

First part calm & light breezes from the N^W bark by the wind to W by S at 2 P.M. finished cooping at sunset double reefed the top sails & furlled the jib & main sail & hauled the fore sail up Middle & Latter light winds & calm made sail & broke out for stowing down got breakfast & commenced stowing down at midday finished

Thursday 14th

First part light winds from N^W employed in washing off the deck at sunset double reef the op sails & furlled the jib & hauled the fore sail up Middle & Latter brisk breezes set M.T.S. sails fly at 8 took them in one sail in sight a brig strong breezes Lat 18-22 Long 18-2

Friday 15th

Strong breezes from N^W at 1 P.M. veered ship & passed the brig with in hauling distance a french brig double reef the top sails at sunset furlled the main sail Middle light Latter bark steering S^W

Saturday 16th

First light bark steering S^W & with double reef top sails at 5 P.M. lowered for black fish but without success, came on board Mid & calm Latter light breeze from S made all sail at 6 P.M. took in M.T.S. sail fly jib & jib main sail & double reef the top sails heavy squalls at 8 P.M. see a schooner steering N^W at 11 set ~~all~~ again & main sail so black fish

Sunday 17th

Came in with light breezes from N^{NE} to N^W bark by the wind to Westward at dark furlled the main sail & jib Middle stey W by S with short sail Latter the calm light breezes from N bark with short sail

Monday 18

Light air from N bark by the wind to W with short sail Middle by the wind to W by S under short sail Latter by the wind to W with whole top sails set see nothing

Tuesday 19th

Brisk breeze from N bark by the wind to Westward at 1 P.M. heeled to E^{NE} at sunset took in sail Middle & Latter by the wind to E^{NE} to S at 5 A.M. made sail at 10 set fly jib & M.T.S. sail & top sail

Remarks on board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Malapoint 1851
Wednesdayrd 20th of August A.D. 1851:

Commences with moderate breezes from ENE bark by the wind to SE
with MT sail set fly jib gaff top sail seen nothing at all Middle part
light Latter light wind from NE & raining at 8 AM made sail set
MT sail fly jib gaff top sail at 1130 took them in rainy & squally
clewed down the top sails fowled the jib

Thursday 21st

Comes in with strong breeze & squally from South
at 1 PM reaped the top sails & fowled the main sail
at 3 PM hoisted them up & hauled the fore sail up steering NE Middle
clewed the fore top sail up Latter set fore top sail main sail
jib at 8 AM set whole top sails MT sail fly jib steering
East light airs

Friday 22nd

Light airs & calms from SW to W steering East at 4 lufft too
bark with all sail set by the wind SE at sunset took in sail
Middle the same Latter made sail one sail in sight at 8 AM hooked
to the Eastward see nothing

Saturday 23rd

Brisk breezes from NNW bark steering E with all sail set see one
fin back at sunset took in sail Middle veered to W by N Latter heavy wind
from NNE at 8 AM veered to East rigged bark with double reefed top sails set

Sunday 24th

Strong breezes from NNE & rigged bark by the wind to E with double
reefed top sails set see black fish gramp fin back &c at sunset veered up
ship Middle light Latter bark by the wind to East under double reefed top sails

Monday 25th

Light airs & calms from NE to W bark heading all round the compass
see breeches but dont know what they were Middle & Latter calm some sail

Tuesday 26th

Calms bark with all sail set heading her own course seep Middle
bark under short sail Latter bark under all sail steering East light wind
see nothing but fog



Wednesday 27th of August 1851

Comes in with light air from NW to NE at 2 P.M. see black fish lowered the L.B. struck 3 saved one T.B. struck 2 saved one W.B. struck & lost Middle moderate breeze latter brisk breeze Engaged in clearing the black fish of deck & minding the blubber at 9 P.M. set whole top sails & M.T. sail steering East see plenty of fish

Thursday 28th

Commences with brisk breeze from NNE bark steering East at 5 P.M. see breeches but proved to be pumpers at sunset took in sail & veered to West Middle moderate latter at 2 P.M. heavy squalls of wind from N to NNE took in fore sail & fore top sail at 8 P.M. more moderate set fore sail & top sail 10 set main sail at 11 set whole top sail

Friday 29th

Moderate breeze from N by E bark with top sails set by the wind to N.W. by W at sunset took in sail for the night latter brisk trades bark by the wind made sail steered WNW

Lat 18 = 69 = N Long 18 = 56 = W

Saturday 30th

Comes in with moderate breeze from NNE to NE bark steering WNW & West see blackfish & one sail steering Southward Middle steering WSW latter by the wind to SW & light breeze at 10 P.M. see black fish lowered the L.B. struck & saved him the W.B. struck a flog & sand & tinker let him go again at midnight came on board light airs & calms a light breeze sprang up from NNE bark steering WNW with all sail set

Sunday 31st

Commence with a light breeze from NNE bark steering WNW with all sail set Middle & latter the same steering WNW

Lat 16 = 58 = North

Long 21 = 11 = West

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Maffafoisset Bound to Salt Island
September the 1st in the A.D. 1851

Monday the 1st Commences with fine breeze from N^E
bark steering W^N W with all sail set at sunset double reefed
the top sails Middle steering W^N W Latter the same at daylight made all
sail at noon nothing at all Lat 16-56 North Long 22-56

Tuesday 2^d

Moderate breezes from N^E bark W^N W with all sail
at 1 P.M. sighted the Island of Salt at sundown luffed too
& took in sail to weather of the Land Middle laying with the head yards
a back Latter set whole top sails & run for the Land at 8³⁰ P.M. sent
a raft ashore for water bark laying off & on at midnight the boats came with
the water braced forward & stood to sea

Wednesday 3rd

Comes in with brisk breezes from N^E bark on diff = tacks Middle by the
wind to N^E W breezes from E^N E under whole top sails Latter made all sail

Thursday 4th

Brisk breezes from N^E to E^N E bark by the wind to N^E W at sun
down double reefed the top sails at 8 P.M. furlled the main sail Middle
by the wind to N^E E with double reef top sails & gaff & jib Latter the
same strong breezes bark under short sail by the

Friday 5th

Strong breezes from N^E to E^N E varied to N^E W two sail in
sight Middle & Latter rainy bark under short sail at 8 P.M. furlled
the jib & hauled the fore sail up

Saturday 6th

Comes in with moderate rain & strong breezes from E^N E bark by the wind
to E^N E with two double reef top sails & stay sail fore sail hauled up
Middle more moderate Latter set fore sail & top sail main sail & jib

Sunday 7th

Moderate breeze from E^N E bark by the wind to E^N W with double reef top
sails & main sail at sunset furlled the main sail Middle &
Latter by the same as the first 17-50 Lat Long 24-24 W

September ^{the} 8 ^{the} in the A D 1857: 253

Monday 8

Light breezes from N E at 1 P.M. veered to N N E bark with
double reefed top sails set & jib & spanker very light air fouled the jib
Middle by the wind Latter set whole top sails jib & spanker Employed in breaking
out for bread & shook heads & stowing of the after whole & c veered to S E at 9

Tuesday 9th

Came in with fine breezes from N E bark & the wind to S E with
whole top sails set at 4 P.M. finished stowing back & set all T & sail &
steered S W by S at 5 P.M. lowered for killers but without success
Middle Bowed for St. Vincent's sea and steering W S W Latter steering
S W by S with all T & sail set fly jib gaff top sail & c Lat 17-08

Wednesday 10th

First steering S W by W with all sail set at 1 P.M. see Lamp steered for it
at 4 P.M. reefed the top sails at 5 P.M. came to anchor in St. Vincent's
this Noble place of Furness Latter Employed in breaking about for
shooks in the fore peak stowed back again & sent the wack ashore

Thursday 11th

wack ashore Employed in washing ship getting ready for painting and after water

Friday 12th

one wack ashore got water of Engaged in painting & filling water & c

Saturday 13

Engaged in washing ship Sunday 14 Monday 15 Tuesday 16 Wednesday 17

Thursday 18 Friday 19 Saturday 20 at anchor

Sunday 21 S. T

Employed in taking wood aboard Middle laying at anchor all ready for
sea Latter took the anchor & put to sea beating out the weather
passage a ship got under way before us to go to windward but could not
come in had to go to leeward

Monday 22nd

Came in with strong breezes bark under whole top sails at 2 set all T & sail
wind from N E bark on diff. tacks at 3 P.M. took in all T & sail & fly jib
at 4 P.M. double reefed the top sails my first Watch on deck in the
Lee scuffers & bows Middle & Latter on different tacks bound to
St. Antonio for fruit at 12 A.M. lifted to with lead yards a back
got dinner & went to shore bark laying off & on

Remarks on board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett in
September Tuesday ^{the} 23rd 1857: Bound South
Comes in with moderate breezes from N^W to E^{SE} bark
with courses hauled up laying off and on waiting for the boat
at 5 P.M. the boat came on board with oranges &c. took in fore
top & sail & fly jib & gup top sail laying off & on Middle by the wind
to N^E Latter by the wind to South at 8 P.M. the captain went on
shore bark lay on & of taking recruits on board

Wednesday 24th

Brisk breezes bark laying off & on taking recruits at 4 P.M.
captain came on board steered West Engaged in stowing anchors
& cables away at 5 P.M. finished Middle steering S^W at 11 P.M.
Latter steering S^W light airs & calms at 11 P.M. steering S by W

Thursday 25th

Comes in with light breezes from S by E bark steering S by W
with all sail set Engaged in painting the W Boat & latter add fore
Middle light breezes Latter the same bark steering S by W to S^{SE}

Friday 26th

Light breezes from E to SE bark steering South with all
sail set see one sail steering S^W Middle strong squalls of rain
& wind Latter squalls of rain wind baffling one sail in sight bark
steering S with double reefed top sail at daylight at whole top sails at 6 P.M. set
top & sails & fly jib Lat 4-18 N

Saturday 27th

First part squalls of rain wind baffling from N to W & S^W light
Middle light & calm at 12 P.M. a breeze sprang up from S to W S^W bark
by the wind Latter bark by the wind to S & S by E several sail in sight
Employed in heaving the jib Lat 13:10 N Long 24-37 W

Sunday 28th

Brisk breeze from W bark steering S by E with all sail set one sail
in sight fine weather Middle light winds & baffling Latter moderate breeze from

Monday 29th Lat 11:37 N Long 23-53 W

Brisk breeze from N to N^E bark steering S with all sail set Middle squally Latter
wind from S^E & E see jib Lat 9-44 N Long 22-44 W

Tuesday 30th

Moderate breeze from S bark by the wind to S^W with all sail set Middle heavy
squalls with thunder & sharp lightning bark under double reefed top sails Latter
more moderate bark under all sail & sail in sight at 8 P.M. passed the bark United
States of Stonington

255

October ^{the} 1st in A. D. 1851: Bound South
Wednesday ^{the} 1st of October

Commences with a moderate breeze from SSW to WNW
bark with all sail set by the wind to SE & S by W 2 sail in sight
Middle frequent squalls of rain Latter fine weather some rain

Thursday 2nd

Comes in with rain squally & wind from S W to N bark
steering S by W with all sail set Middle squally with rain
Latter brisk breezes from SSW to S W Lat = 6 = 46 North

Friday 3rd

Strong breezes from SSW to S W bark by the wind to SE & S
SE & S see a brig standing to N at 1130 she tacked to SE & E
Middle squalls of rain & Lightning & Thunder Latter squally bark
under double reefed topsails at 8 set whole main top sail at 8:30 set fore top sail
see 2 sail

Saturday 4th

Comes in with squally weather & rain bark under double fore top sail
on diff tacks Middle by the wind to SE with double reefed fore top
sail Latter bark under all sail one sail in sight on diff tacks

Sunday 5th

Comes in with squally weather & rain two sail in sight
bark on diff tacks fore T & E sail poured baffling winds Middle
by the wind to SSW & to SE & S took in T & E sails & fly jib reefed the fore top
sail Latter set whole fore top sail at day light set m. top 3 sail
fly jib 3 sail in sight one ahead & 2 off the lee

Monday 6th

Comes in with strong breezes from S W to SSW bark
with all sail set 2 sail in sight at 1 PM tacked to W at 3 PM
tacked to SE & S again one sail in sight off the lee Middle strong
Latter brisk breezes from S by the wind to SE & S with all sail
set & fly jib at 8 PM the M T & S back stay parted secured it again one sail in sight

Tuesday 7th Lat = 4 = 10 N Long = 5 = 09 W

Comes in with strong breezes from S W one sail in sight bark by the wind
to SE & S & SSW with all sail set at 3 PM the M T & S stay parted again
secured it at 4 PM set T & E sail Middle strong breeze took in fore top & E
sail Latter tacked to West Employed in putting in main top sail and
back stays on & setting them up Lat = 3 = 08 N Long

Remarkson Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matthews It
in October Wednesday ^{the} 8th in A D 1837 Bound South
Commence with strong breeze from S. W. bark by
the wind to W with M.T. & sail set & fly jib & sail in sight
Middle strong breezes latter more moderate set P.T. & sail & fly
jib one sail in sight off the weather quarter bark by the wind
Lat 2=09 North aft Long 16=11: aft=13=28 fore noon
3=06 forenoon Thursday 9th

Comes in with brisk breeze from South to S. W. bark by
the wind to W by S to W. S. W. with all sail set one sail in
sight off the weather Middle light breezes from S. W. latter brisk
breezes bark by the wind to S. W. by W & W. S. W. Lat=00=41 North

Friday 10th

Comes in with strong breeze from S. by the wind to W. S. W.
with fore top & sail poured on sail in sight Middle & latter brisk
breezes from S. E. bark by the wind to S. W. by S. equally took in fly off
at 10 set fly jib & fore top & sail Lat=1=12 South Long 19=51 W

Saturday 11th

Comes in with brisk breeze at S to S. E. bark by the wind to S. W. one
sail in sight at 5 P.M. took in fore top & sail equally Middle & latter
strong breezes from S. E. bark by the wind with whole top sails set
Long 21=30 W Lat=3=20 South

Sunday 12th

Strong breezes bark by the wind S. E. W. with M.T. & sail &
fly jib at sunset took them in strong breezes & equally Middle
strong breeze from S. E. latter equally reaped the fore top sail at
6 P.M. set whole fore top sail Lat=03=22 South Long=22=44 W

Monday 13th

Brisk trades & equally at 2 P.M. reaped the fore top sail bark by the
wind to S. by W at 6 reaped the main top sail wind from S. E. Middle
strong latter moderate set whole top sails Lat=7=46 South Long 23=29 W

Tuesday 14th

Strong breeze from S. E. bark by the wind to S. S. W. & S. W. by S. with
whole top sails set Middle fore top sail set latter set whole fore top sails
& M.T. & sail fly jib bark by the wind to S. & S. W. seen nothing at
all Lat=10=32 South Long 24=13 West

Bound to South October th 15th in A D 1831

Wednesday 15th

Commences with brisk breezes from E to S bark with M T S sail set & fly jib at sunset took in fly jib Middle moderate latter bark under all sail heading S by W to S S E at 8th M tack in fore top sheet sail seen nothing employed in setting up sheets Lat = 12° 32' South

Long 23° 43'

Thursday 16th

Comes in with brisk breezes from E by S to S bark by the wind to S S E to S by W with M T S sail & fly jib & gaff top sail set at sunset set fore top S sail Middle bark with all sail set Steering S by W latter brisk breezes from E took T S S sail Lat = 16° 00' Long 23° 39'

Friday 17th

Brisk trades from East bark steering S by W with M T S sail & fly jib & gaff top sail set seen nothing Middle moderate breeze from E S E latter bark with all sail set Steering South Lat = 18° 39' South

Saturday 18th

Brisk breezes from N E bark with all sail set steering South seen nothing at all Middle squally bark with whole top sails set rainy latter set M T S sail set Lat = 21° 19' South Long 23° 04'

Sunday 19th

Strong breezes from N E to E bark with M T S sail set steering S by N Middle squally with moderate breezes latter bark steering S by W with M T S sail set wind from N E brisk Lat = 23° 10'

Long 23° 03' W

Monday 20th

Brisk breezes from N E & cloudy bark steering S by W with M T S sail set Middle squally with rain latter squally with rain one sail in sight

Tuesday 21st

Strong breeze from N W to W bark steering S S W with M T S sail set squally with rain & thunder & lightning at 6 P.M. calm Middle light air from S W to N & squally with rain latter breezes from N E to N W bark with all sail set frequent squalls of rain distant thunder one sail in sight

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattahoevett Bound South
Wednesday October th 22nd 1851

Comes in with light airs & calms cloudy weather Bark with
all sail set a breeze sprang up from SE Middle breeze from
E to NE & N & NW Latter breeze from NW to WSW at
6 AM calm sent the fore sail down to repair

Thursday 23rd

Calm Engaged in repairing the fore sail at 4 PM sent it up
& sent down the Fore & Top sail & gaff top sail & sent in the fly jib
at 6 PM a breeze sprang up from East Middle light Latter the
same Engaged in sending down the fore top sail to repair
Lat = 28 = 29 South

Friday 24th

Light airs & calms Engaged in repairing the fore top sail at 2 PM
sent it up light breeze from East bark steering S by W Middle
& Latter light airs & calms seen nothing at all

Saturday 25th

Comes in with light airs from N to West bark steering South
at sunset calm Middle calm Latter at 1 PM a light breeze
sprang up from NE to NW bark steering S by W

Sunday 26th

Comes in with a moderate breeze from NE bark steering
South with MT S sail set seen nothing at sundown took in sail for
the night & hoisted fore & main top sails doubled reefed Latter rain with
strong winds from NE to N & NW & WSW bark under short sail

Monday 27th

Comes in with strong gales from WSW bark under two double
reefed top sails heading WSW at 6 PM veered to South set fore sail &
main spenser quite moderate but heavy sea on Middle & Latter more
moderate at day light set whole top sails at 6 PM reefed the fore top
sail squally with rain

Tuesday 28th

Strong breeze & squally from WSW bark steering S by W see
Hump backs & sulphur bottoms at 5 PM reefed the main top sail & furlled
the main sail Middle & Latter strong breezes from West bark steering
South with two double reefed top sails & jib & fore sail
Lat = 33 = 40 South

Wednesday 29th of October 1851

259

Commences with strong gales from WNW bark steering South at 3 P.M. luffed top & furlled the fore & fore sail (bark heading S.W. Middle the same) Latter set whole top sails & reefed the fore top sails & reefed plenty of fin back

Thursday 30th

Comes in with strong breezes from WNW bark by the wind to S.W. at 6 P.M. furlled the fore & main sail & reefed the main top sail Middle the same Latter equally set main sail & fore at 6 took them in again at 8 A.M. steered E.S. set whole top sails Lat = 35 = 57 South

Acunha

Friday 31st Bound to Tristan D. n. I.S. sea

Strong breezes from WNW bark steering E.S. with whole top sails set & M. see many fin back Middle bark with M.T.S. sail set steering E.S. Latter the same at 11 1/2 A.M. steering S.E. Lat = 35 = 22 South Long 17 = 32 W.

November the 1st 1851

Saturday ^{day} the 1st of November

Moderate breezes from S.W. bark steering S.E. with M.T.S. sail set - see nothing but fin back Middle & Latter steering S.E. & E.S. with M.T.S. sail rather squally but moderate seen nothing but fin back Lat = 36 = 23 South = Long 15 = 17 West

Sunday 2nd of November

Moderate breezes from N.W. & WNW bark steering S.E. with M.T.S. sail at Middle took in mid g sail Latter brisk breezes from the North bark steering S.E. set M.T.S. sail at 8 A.M. set main sail Land in sight at day light at 10 A.M. up to it took in top S. sail heavy wind reefed the top sails furlled the main sail hauled up the fore sail 11.30 under the lee of

Monday 3rd day of November

Under the lee of Island of Tristan D. Acunha with light & baffling air at 1 P.M. took a squall from North cleared up the fore top sail reefed the fore sail & set it - sheeted fore top sail home again on moderate set whole fore sail turned out a reef out the main top sail Middle equally under rain Latter the same bark by the wind to N.E. with double reef main top sail & close reefed fore & fore sail at 9 A.M. wind from S.W. bark steering North at 11 A.M. turned out a reef out of the fore top sail fine weather

Remarks on board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matthafoissett 1857
November Tuesday the 4th 1857: Bound on the Maridion
Commences with light airs & calms bark with double reefed top sails
set & fore sail Middle light airs from N^E Latter set full & speak
breezes from W^SW & N^W at 6 AM see right whales the first ones
at 6:30 lowered but without success came on board see plenty going quick
to Northward at 11:30 lowered again but without success came on board

Lat = 36 = 09 South Long 9 = 00 = 45

Wednesday 5th day of November

Comes in with light breezes from N^W bark by the wind to N^E with whole
top sails set at sun set veered to N^W & took sail furlled the courses
light breezes from the same quarter Middle the same Latter light breeze
from N^E made sail at 11 AM veered to East by S see whale going quick to
windward

Thursday 6th

Moderate breezes from N^W bark by the wind to East with M T & sail set
at sunset took in sail for the night Latter made all sail fine weather

Friday 7th

Light winds & variables bark by the wind to N^E by N with all
sail set seen one sail & plenty of fin backs at sunset took in sail
for the night Latter light airs from N^E & calms fine weather

Saturday 8th

Comes in with light breezes from N^E by N at 4:30 PM lowered
the boats for a whale but do not know what it was came on
board at 5:30 PM lowered for sperm whales but do not know for certain
at dark came on board bark by the wind to N^N W with whole top sail
Middle by the wind to N^W by N with whole top sail Latter set M T & sail
2 sail in sight at 8 PM tacked to Eastward Lat 34 = 14 South Long 6 = 55

Sunday 9th

Fine weather bark by the wind to E by N with M T & sail set
see hump backs Middle & Latter by the wind to East see one sail &
fin back spot a deadish ship bound to Gloucester from Larve.

Monday 10th

Moderate breeze bark steering E with courses & double reefed top sails
Latter bark steering E by N made sail set whole top sails & M T & sail
one sail in sight at 11:30 AM raised breeches run for them

Tuesday November the 11th in A D 1851:

Brist breezes from NNE bark running for the breeches but proved to be fair & hump backs luffed to her course E by N plenty of fair backs Middle steering E by N Latter the same set whole top sails MTSail
Lat = 32-10 South Long 1-21 W

Wednesday 12th

Comes in with brisk breezes from N bark steering E by N with whole top sails set & MTSail seen nothing but fair backs Middle by the wind to ENE Latter strong breezes from N by E with double reefed top sails set & courses & gill & spanker
Lat = 32-51 South East Long 00-39 W

Thursday 13th

Brist breezes from N by E bark with double reefed top sail set spanker & gill at sunset fouled the gill & course Middle by the wind to N by W with double reefed top sails set Latter set whole top sails gill & courses Lat 31-40 South Long 1-30 = East = fore top reefed

Friday 14th

Strong breezes from N bark by the wind to ENE with courses set & gill spanker & whole main top sail reefed fore top sail seen nothing at all Middle under double reefed top sails Latter under whole main top sail & courses gill & spanker set Lat 30-30 = South

Saturday 15th

Comes in with brisk breezes from N by W bark by the wind to NNE with whole main top sail set course gill & spanker Middle breezes from N W bark by the wind Latter by the wind the same bark by the wind to NNE with MTSail set see nothing Lat = 29-17 South Long 3-11 E

Sunday 16th

Commences with light breezes from NNE W bark by the wind to NE with MTSail set Middle the same steering NNE wind to South Latter the same fine weather Lat = 27-33 S Long by Lunar 3-40 E

Monday the 17th

Fine weather bark steering NNE with MTSail set wind to SE W Middle the same wind to SE bark steering NNE Latter first fine weather bark steering NNE with MTSail set nothing seen

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matipoisset in ^{the} A D 1851
Bound to Northward in November ^{the} 18th
Fine weather bark with M.T.S. sail set steering N N E
wind from the S. Eastward Middle the same latter moderate
breezes from S.E. bark steering N N E with M.T.S. sail set
Lat = 23-25 Long by Lunar 2-33 by Chronometer 3-09 E second sail
South

Wednesday 19th
Moderate breezes from S.E. trades bark steering N N E with M.T.S.
sail set Middle the same latter the same steering North Lat = 21-20

Thursday 20th
Moderate breezes from S.E. trades bark steering N with M.T.S. sail
set seen nothing at all & I do not know where we shall Middle the
same latter moderate breezes from South to S.E. one sail in sight engaged
in bending the light sails

Friday 21st
Fine breezes from the South bark with all sail set at 3 P.M. set fore top
mast standing sail bark steering N N W Middle all sail set latter
fine weather bark steering N N W with fore top mast standing sail set

Saturday 22nd
Comes in with fine weather & fine breezes from S.E. bark with all
sail set steering N N W & fore top mast standing sail at Middle the same
latter breeze from S.E. bark steering N N W with fore top mast
standing sail set & M.T. royal Lat = 17-57 South Long 2-00 East

Sunday 23rd
Fine breeze from S.E. by S bark steering N N W with fore top mast
standing sail set Middle the same latter steering from North to W

Monday 24th
Brisk trades bark steering N to N.W. took in top mast standing
sail & top E sails at 1 set them again at 5 P.M. made the Land of
St. Helena Middle laying a back latter braced forward at 6 A.M.
much sail & steering for the island at 11 boat carried the captain
when Tuesday comes in at 11:30 P.M. the crew on board got the
cables up & ready for to anchor at 6 P.M. came to anchor in 27
fathoms of water Wednesday 26th in port of James Valley
engaged in taking wood & water off &c. at 6 P.M. finished
bark all ready for sea

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett Bound to
Pargas (barks in) 27th of November 1851 Thursday
at 4 PM took the anchor & made sail for sea from Helena
the bark Odd fellow & Mellenoket also Middell &
Latter bark under all sail steering N^W fore topmast & lower
standing sails set - see one sail set

Friday 28th

Brisk breezes from the E & trades bark with bark with fore top
mast & lower standing sails set Middle brisk trade Latter the
the same one sail in sight Engaged in odd jobs

Saturday 29th

Brisk trades from S^E bark steering North with all sail set
see nothing Middle & Latter brisk trades Lat = 9:57 South Long 10:1 W

Sunday 30th

Brisk trades from S^E bark steering North with all sail
set & Main royal Middle the same Latter wind from S^E at 6 PM
hailed to S^E again Lat = 7:55 South

December the 1st AD 1851

Monday the first day of December AD 1851 in the
South Atlantic Ocean

Moderate trades bark steering N with all sail set Main royal
& topmast & lower standing sails set Middle & Latter the same
Engaged in putting up the New MTS back stays Lat = 5:57

Tuesday 2nd day of December

Moderate breezes from S^E bark steering N to N^W E
with all sail set Middle & Latter the same fine weather

Wednesday 3rd day of December

Brisk trades from S^E bark steering N by E & S by E with
all sail set at sunset set Main royal Middle & Latter
the same fine breeze from the S^E trades bark steering N by E with all sail set - Long 13:48 W
Lat = 1:33

Thursday 4th

Moderate trades from S^E bark steering N by E with all sail set
at sunset set Main royal Middle & Latter starts fine breezes from
S^E to S^E bark steering N by E & E with all sail set
Lat = 20:34 Miles South Long 13:32 West

Daniel & Thomas Bark Mattapoisett December 5 1851

Northward of the Line

Friday 5th

Moderate breezes from SE to S E bark steering N N E with all sail set - at sunset set main royal nothing seen at Middle latter fine breezes from SE to S E Lat 2 = 49 North Long 14 = 57 W

Saturday 6th

Moderate breezes from SE bark steering N N E with all sail set - at sunset set main royal see one fin back Middle fine breezes from SE to S E bark steering N N E latter brisk breezes at 9 A M squalls with rain wind baffling with the squalls Lat 4 = 36 North send the topmast standing sail booming down Long 14 = 00 W

Sunday 7th

Baffling winds & rain with calms bark with all sail set heavy squalls of wind & rain Middle more moderate latter rain & squalls Lat = 5 = 03 North

Monday 8th

Comes in with light airs all round the compass & calms bark with all sail set Middle & latter frequent squalls of rain at 9 A M a breeze springing up from the S W see a ship & set colors English Lat 5 = 38 North Long = 14 = 11 West

Tuesday 9th

Fine breeze from S W to W N W bark with main royal set steady N N W Middle squally with rain took in main royal latter at 2 A M took in fore sail - see one sail at 5 A M took in M T S sail & fly jib & reaped the fore top sail at 10 A M set whole fore top sail more moderate Lat = 6 = 59 North

Wednesday 10th

Comes in with strong breezes from North bark by the wind to S E at 3 P M tacked to N W & set M T S sail at 4 P M took them in at 4:30 set them again in Middle at 12 P M tacked to N E latter tacked to North westward again under all sail Lat Long 14 = 36 W Lat = 7 = 16 North

Thursday 11th

Fine breeze from N N E bark with all sail set by the wind to N W Middle light airs & calms latter on different tracks Long 15 = 26 W Lat 7 = 29 S

Friday 12th

Fine weather bark with all sail set by the wind on diff tracks nothing seen at Middle & latter part wind from N E to S E bark by the wind fine weather see ship Lat = 8 = 4 North

Bark Samuel & Thomas Mattapoisett
Bound to foreign parts in December Saturday 13th 1857
Comes in with fine weather breezes from N^{NE} & S^{SE} bark by the wind
to N^{NE} with all sail set Middle & Latter by the wind to N^W
light breezes & fine weather Lat = 8 = 47 North = Long 18 = 33 W

Sunday 14th

Fine breezes from N^{NE} to S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} with all sail
set fine weather see reefers back Middle & Latter bark by the wind
to N^{NE} & S^{SE} with all sail set Lat = 9 = 34 North Long 19 = 56 W

Monday 15th

Comes in with light & pleasant breezes from N^{NE} & S^{SE} bark by
the wind to N^{NE} W to S^{SE} W with all sail set Middle & Latter the
same brisk breezes from S^{SE} by the wind to S^{SE} with all sail set
Lat = 10 = 34 North Long 20 = 53 W

Tuesday 16th

Commences with brisk trades from S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} at 3 PM
took in F^{ull} sail strong breezes at 5 PM set it again at 6 put up a
Preventer back stay on the fore Top Gallant mast Middle & Latter strong
breezes from S^{SE} to S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} at 6 PM Lat 12 = 40
Long 22 = 37 W

Friday 17th

Strong breezes from S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} & S^{SE} E with M^{iddle}
sail set & fly jib fore top sail furled Middle & Latter brisk breezes
bark by the wind to S^{SE} W with M^{iddle} sail set Lat = 14 = 14 North Long 23 = 55

Thursday 18th

Moderate breezes from S^{SE} to S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} W at 3 PM
at 5 PM tacked to S^{SE} bark with all sail set Middle took in F^{ull} sail
Latter by the wind to S^{SE} & S^{SE} E Lat = 14 = 22 North Long 22 = 56 W

Friday 19th

Brisk breezes from S^{SE} & S^{SE} by the wind to S^{SE} & S^{SE} E with all
sail set Middle took in fore top sail Latter at 5 PM set it again engaged
in making burst gaskets see fore back Lat = 14 = 20 North Long 21 = 25 West
at 8 AM tacked to North

Saturday 20th

Brisk trades from S^{SE} to S^{SE} bark by the wind to S^{SE} & S^{SE} W with all sail set fine
weather rather squally Middle by the wind to S^{SE} W Latter light breezes from
S^{SE} & S^{SE} at 1 PM tacked to S^{SE} at 8 AM tacked to S^{SE} W Lat 15 = 06
Long = 21 = 15 W

Bark Samuel & Thomas Mattapoissett 1851

Sunday the 21st day of December

Commences with brisk trades from N.E. by N. bark by the wind to N.W. at 1 P.M. tacked to E. & E. by S. engaged in fitting the fore top mast cross tree at 5 P.M. set fore top gallant sail Middle by the wind to E. & E. by S. Latter at 4 A.M. tacked to N.W. light airs & calms Lat. 15=03 Long 20=08 W

Monday 22nd

Comes in with moderate trades N.E. to N. by the wind to E. by S. & S. by E. at 3 P.M. tacked to N.W. under all sail fine weather Middle brisk breezes Latter breezes from E. by S. to S. by E. steering N.E. with all sail set - Lat = 16=58 North Long 20=30 W

Tuesday 23rd

Brisk trades from S. by E. bark by the wind to N.E. under whole top sails set sun set took in sail for the night standing boats crew brisk breeze Middle Latter moderate breeze bark with whole top sails set see one sail one Porpoise Bump Lat = 18=45 North

Wednesday 24th

Moderate trades bark by the wind to N.E. under whole top sails set at 6 P.M. lowered for black fish but without success at dark backed to Eastward & took in sail for the night Middle & Latter by the wind to S. by E. under whole top sail set at day light made sail one sail in sight at 9 see another one see hump backs Lat = 18=03 North

Thursday 25th

Comes in with moderate trades from E. by N. bark by the wind to S. by E. seen nothing but fog at dark took in sail for the night Middle & Latter by the wind set the main sail at 8 A.M. set whole main top sail at 10 in sight see bunches called them jumpers Lat = 19=58 N. Long 19=38 W

Friday 26th

Brisk breezes from N. by E. bark by the wind to N. by E. under whole main top sail set one sail in sight at 4.30 P.M. raised breasting masts for them & set all sail but could not tell what they were & kept to at sunset took in sail for the night Middle & Latter by the wind to S. by E. at day light made sail steering N.E. by E. sails set at 8 A.M. see sail at 10.30 spoke the ship Sylph of Fairhaven 500 Bbls of sperm bark Dartmouth of bark Stafford of New Bedford & Northcutt & Co. of

Remarks on board bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett on Porges Banks
in the A.D. 1851 Saturday 27th A.D. 1851

Brisk breeze from ESE bark by the wind to SE a gummy with the
Sylph of bark Starford bark Donborton at 7 PM left came on board bark by the wind
to NE under short sail Middle brisk breeze latter strong breeze from
NE by E bark by the wind to N by W with double reefed top sails set
at 8 AM fourled the fore sail rugged 2 sail in sight Lat = 17-50
North

Sunday 28th

Came in with strong breeze & rugged weather bark by the wind
to N under two double reefed top sails set one sail in sight Middle
by the wind to N by W latter the same bark by the wind to N by W with
double reefed top sails nothing seen Lat 18-18 North Long 20-07 West

Monday 29th

Moderate breeze from ESE at 1 PM veered to SE & set fore sail at 5 PM
spoke ship Sylph of Fairhaven & gamed with her Middle steering NW with
whole main top sail set latter set all 3 sail plus fore top sail steering NW nothing
seen at all so ends this day Lat 18-26 North Long 21-30 West

Tuesday 30th

Fine breezes from ESE bark steering SE with MT S sail set at sun
set doubled reefed the top sails & luffed too by the wind to SE by S Middle & latter
bark by the wind at day night made sail at 8 AM steering SE with
nothing seen Lat = 17-00 North by Chron. 21-03 1/2 Lat 20-58 W

Wednesday 31st

Came in with light breeze from ESE bark steering NW with MT S sail set
at sunset took in main sail & fly jib Middle steering NW with MT S sail
set latter part steering NW with all sail set - we Land the
be land of Salt the noble place so ends this year of our Lord
1851 & we go on for another one to fool away but we cannot
fool all of this away in this voyage Thank god

Remarks on Lord Bark Samuel & Thomas of Middleport in the A D
 January ^{the 1st day} 1852 ^{Thursday} ^{the 1st day of January}
 Commences with brisk trade from N E bark steering N N W under all sail
 set at 5 P M spoke bark Wapton of Boston 3 Month out clean w some black
 fish oil Middle bark under double reefed top sails & main sail latter under
 whole top sail see one pin back so Ends the New years day Lat 17=55

Friday the 2nd day of January 1852
 Brisk trades from N E bark by the wind to North at 4 P M tacked
 to S E Middle by the wind to S E latter at 8 A M tacked to
 N N W set whole top sails

Saturday 3rd
 Brisk breezes from S E bark by the wind to N N W under
 whole top sails set at sun down tacked to Eastward Middle & latter
 by the wind to Eastward under whole top sails at 6 A M tacked to North
 Lat = 18=30 North Long 23=38 West = fine weather

Sunday 4th
 Moderate breezes from S E bark by the wind to S E under
 whole top sails set nothing seen fine weather Middle under whole top
 sails light wind & buff bark by the wind to S E to S E latter part
 the same one sail in sight at 8 A M set M T S sail & fly jib Lat = 17=55
 Long 22=28

Monday 5th
 Comes in with brisk trade by the wind at sunset took in M T
 sail & fly jib by the wind to S E Middle the same latter tacked to
 N N W bark under whole top sail see a breetch set M T S sail &
 fly jib see no more of it see a sail Long 21=04 Lat = 16=22

Tuesday 6th
 Commences with more moderate breezes from S E bark under M T S sail &
 fly jib at 6 P M tacked to S E at sunset took in M T S sail &
 fly jib at 8 P M set fly jib bark reaching S E Middle the same latter
 strong breezes took in fly jib at 6 A M commenced breaking out for to
 cooper the oil that leaked at 11=30 A M finished & stowed back again
 see a sail steering S W a merchant man Lat = 18=00 North
 Long = 21=30 West

Remarks on Board Bark Laysal & Thomas of Malapouit 1852
Wednesday 7th 1852

Commences with brisk trades from ESE back by the wind to North
with whole top sails & main sail set see 2 sail at sunset veered to SE & E
under double reefed top sails Middle brisk breeze under whole top sails reefed
top sails fore & spanker Latter at 6 AM veered to N by NW took
in fore & spanker heavy winds & sea

Thursday 8th

Comes in with strong trades & rugged bark with double reefed top sails
set & fore sail at sunset veered to SE very rugged & heavy winds
Middle the same Latter veered to North bark with double reefed top sails &
fore sail set rugged winds from ESE Lat = 17 = 50 N = Long 20 = 48 W

Friday 9th

Heavy wind from ESE back by the wind to N at sunset veered
to SE rugged bark with double reefed top sails set & fore sail Middle
more moderate Latter the same bark by the wind to N second sail Lat 18 = 16 N

Saturday 10th

Strong breezes from ESE back by the wind to North with double
reefed top sails & fore sail see another brig merchant man at sunset
veered to SE set the main spanker quite reefed Middle the same
Latter by the wind to SE with double reefed top sails nothing seen
Lat = 17 = 56

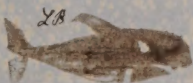
Sunday 11th

Comes in with strong trades from ESE back by the wind to SE
with double reefed top sails at sunset veered to N nothing seen but
fore Middle & Latter the same by the wind to NSE more moderate 20 = 52 = Long
Lat = 18 = 36 N

Monday 12th

Commences with more moderate breezes from ESE at 1 PM veered to SE & set fore & main
sail & spanker one sail in sight we are far back Middle main sail & fore set Latter
moderate at 8 AM set whole main top sail by the wind to SE 50

Comes in



Tuesday 13th



with moderate breezes at 1 30 PM we black fish lowered the 4 B struck by
lost him the 2 B & 3 B struck & saved them Engaged in clearing decks at sunset reefed the
Main top sail Middle by the wind to SE Latter veered to N by W back under double
reefed top sails at 8 AM bark Peri of New Bedford appeared & was running with her
nothing at all the bark 23 days out from Home clear Lat 18 = 52 N
Long 19 = 52 W

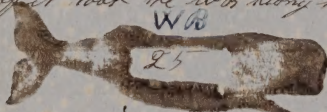
1852

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mathepoist
January ^{the} 14th Wednesday

Come in with brisk trades from N^E bark by the wind to N^E by W with double reefed top sails, main sail & gill in company with the Peri of New Bedford 35 days and clean seen one whale at 6 P.M. went after the gill, furlled the main sail Middle by the wind to N. Latter veered to S^E by E at 8 set gill & spanker

Thursday 15th

Brisk trades from N^E by E bark by the wind to S^E by E with double reefed top sails & gill & spanker at sunset took in gill & spanker at 9 P.M. hauled up the fore sail Middle by the wind to S^E by E with double reefed top sail at 10 Latter veered to S^E by E & set the fore sail commenced boiling the fish at 8 P.M. see breatches proved to be sperm whale at 10 lowered the Sails struck & The W Boat struck the starboard boat washed her whale but long run of it took the wh along side at meridian Long 18-18 W Lat 17-54



Friday 16th of January

Come in with strong breeze & very rugged. Employed in cutting at 5 P.M. finished & veered to E S E set fore top sail one sail in sight boiling Middle by the wind to E S E Latter called all hands & commenced clearing the head & cutting the blubber up at 10 A.M. commenced boiling at meridian finished cutting the blubber up very rugged bark by the wind to N^E by E to N^E by W under double reefed top sails & the fore sheet hauled aft so we can boil

Saturday 17th of January

Strong breezes from E N E to E Employed in boiling Middle & Latter the same at meridian finished boiling bark by the wind to N^E by E with double reefed top sails

Saturday 18th

Come in with strong breeze & rugged bark by the wind to N^E by W very thick see breatches but could not tell what they were all manner of them at sunset veered to S^E by E furlled the fore sail Middle; Latter by the wind to S^E by E rather more moderate but thick weather

Monday 19th of January

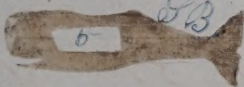
Strong breezes from E S E bark with two double reefed top sails at by the wind to S^E thick weather Middle the same Latter at day light called all hands & veered ship to S^E by E & commenced breaking out for to row down the oil at 10 commenced starting the oil at 11 finished & at meridian finished starting back the engine & C. Lat 17-54 Long

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matlapist in the A.D. 1852
 Tuesday 20th of January
 Comes in with brisk breeze from ENE bark by the wind to NE
 with two top sails set at 3 P.M. at fore sail at sunset lowered ship to SE
 & lowered the fore sail Middle & latter more moderate set whole top sails
 fore & spraker main sail at 8 A.M. steered S by W to W at maridian luffed
 too to the North passed brig steering S W Lat = Long 18 = 47 48

Wednesday 21st of January
 Brisk trades from ENE bark by the wind to N with whole top sails
 set & fore & main sail at 3:30 P.M. spoke Catcholat of Matlapist
 25 M. south of it at sunset double reefed the top sails Middle
 reefed to SE hauled the fore sail up latter reefed to NE set the fore sail

Thursday 22nd of January 1852
 Commences with heavy winds & sea bark by the wind to NE one sail in sight off the
 Lee Middle & strong gale latter heavy sea & wind stove the wind Boat on
 her cranes very ruffled

Friday 23rd of January 1852
 Comes in with strong gales from NE at 1 P.M. reefed to ENE bark under
 double reef top sails & fore top mast stay sail one sail in sight off the Lee
 Middle part strong breezes latter the same bark by the wind to ESE with double
 reef top sails set the bark catcholat of the lee a whaling at 8 A.M. at the fore
 sail set whole main top sail at 11 A.M. see breacher at 970 lowered the L.B. & J.B.
 J.B. struck & killed him at 11:30 took him to the ship & have him in whole at
 maridian



Saturday 24th of January 1852
 Strong breeze & ruffled under two double reef top sails Engaged in clearing
 decks at 3 P.M. finished at 4:30 P.M. reefed to SE & set fore sail at sunset took
 in the fore sail Middle & latter blowing heavy & heavy sea on bark under
 two double reef top sails & fore top mast stay sail set Lat = 18 = 18 N

Sunday 25th of January
 Heavy wind & sea bark by the wind to N with two double reef top sails
 set very ruffled so as we cannot bail Middle the same latter more moderate
 reefed to the N & sail in sight 2 of the lee & one of the weather frequent squalls
 with rain & wind from NE at maridian set fore sail & main spencer

Remarks on Board Bark *Samuel & Thomas* of *Matthapoisett* in the *PT D* 1852

Monday *26th* of January 1852

Commenced with brisk breezes from *N^E* back by the wind to *N* with two double reef top sails set & fore sail and main spencer at sunset veered to *E^SE* furlled the fore sail and spencer & sail in sight Middle & Latter more breezes engaged in getting ready to boil at 8 A.M. commenced boiling one sail in sight Lat = $17^{\circ}33'$ North

Long $20^{\circ}06'$ W

Tuesday *27th* of January 1852

Strong breezes from *N^E* back by the wind to *N* with double reef top sails & fore sail engaged in boiling at 4 P.M. finished boiling one sail in sight Middle strong breeze Latter heavy wind furlled the fore sail by the wind to *N^E* by *N* Lat = $18^{\circ}27'$

Wednesday *28th* of January

Comes in with heavy wind back by the wind to *N^E* by *N* with two double reef top sails set at 3 P.M. steering *S^SW* at sunset heave to to the *S^E* by *S* Middle & Latter strong breeze & heavy sea furlled the fore sail Lat = $17^{\circ}51'$ N

Long $20^{\circ}49'$ W

Thursday *29th* of January

Heavy wind & sea back by the wind to *N* with two double reef top sails set at sunset veered to *S^E* very ragged one sail in sight Middle & Latter at 7 A.M. veered to *N* back with two double reef top sails ragged as the *D^r* Lat = $17^{\circ}58'$ Long $20^{\circ}49'$

Friday *30th* of January 1852

Strong gales from *N^E* back by the wind to *N* with two double reef top sails at sunset veered to *S^E* middle more moderate Latter strong breeze at 7 veered to the *N* under double reef top sails

Saturday *31st* of January

Comes in more moderate from *N^E* back by the wind to *N* under double reef top sails at sunset veered to *S^E* see one sail Middle & Latter more moderate set fore sail & main sail & fore & gunter at 8 A.M. took in the Waist Boat for to repair at 9.30 hauled to *N^NE* at 10.30 took in. Main sail & fore one sail in sight strong breezes again

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel S. Thomas of Matapoiset in the A.D. 1852

Sunday the 1st day of February

Commenced with brisk trades from E by S bark by the wind to NNE with two double reef top sails & fore sail set see for backs one sail in sight engaged in repairing the W. Boat at sunset finished & then put her on the try works & for powered the fore sail Middle quite moderate latter by the wind to SE at 9 AM seen sail set the fore sail & run down to her & spoke her the Dr Franklin of Westport - 8 Months out buffed to to the NNE

1852

Monday the 2nd of February

Came in strong trades & thick weather bark by the wind to NNE with two double reef top sails fore sail hauled up at sunset veered to SE by S, set fore sail & main spencer Middle quite moderate latter hauled the fore sail up & veered ship to NNE & came back & latched the W. Boat set the fore sail & for at 8 AM steered N by W at midday steering W by N under double reef top sails

Tuesday 3rd of February

Moderate trades from E by S bark steering NW by N with double reef top sails & fore sail set at sundown buffed too to the SSE & forwelled the ship seen nothing but one sail Middle & latter by the wind at 9 steering N by W with double reef top sail & whole main 2 sail in sight

Wednesday 4th February

Fine breezes from E bark steering NW with double reef fore top sail & whole main at 1 PM see one sail at 3 spoke the R L Baston of Matapoiset 7 bls of sperm garning Middle by the wind to SE at 4 AM veered to the North at day light set main sail nothing seen

Thursday 5th of February

Moderate breezes from ENE at 1 PM tacked to SE by E at sunset set took in main sail & for & sparker Middle moderate breezes latter called all hands set main sail & for at 6:30 set whole top sails at 10 set M T & sail & fly for

Friday 6th of February

Fine breezes from ENE bark by the wind to NNE with M T & sail & fly for set at sunset double reef the top sails forwelled the main sail fine weather Middle by the wind to SE at 11 forwelled a sail called it the R L Baston latter set whole top sails & veered to N by W second sail set M T & sail & fly for passed her the R L Baston at 10 AM took in M T & sail & fly for

Remarks on board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett in
February Saturday 7th 1852

Commences with fine breezes from E to NE bark by the wind to S to N with double reef top sails usually with rain at sunset veered & double reef the top sails & fourled the main sail at 4 M took in jib & spanker set main spencer Middle & by the wind to SE Latter the same see one sail at 11 backed to NE by E see one sail W. B. stone on the sea is cranes

Sunday 8th of February

Come in with moderate breezes at 1 PM spoke the English at 3 see black fish lowered but without success gunning with the ship English & the R. L. Boston Middle & Latter by the wind to N with double reef top sails set & fore sail nothing seen

Monday 9th of February

Moderate breezes from ENE bark by the wind to N with double reef top sails set & fore sail Middle by the wind to E Latter the same set jib & spanker at 8 set main sail Employed in mending the W. Boat at 11 finished her

Tuesday 10th of February

Pleasant breezes from NE by N bark by the wind to ESE with double reef top sails & jib main sail spencer at 3:30 see a breetch set whole main top sail but see no more of it at 4 set double reef top sails & fourled the jib & main sail & veered ship to Northward Middle & Latter strong breeze bark by the wind to NNW with double reef top sails set

Wednesday 11th of February

Strong breezes from NE bark by the wind to NNE with double reef top sails set & fore sail & main spencer very rugged Middle & Latter more moderate raised whole but proved to be grasshoppers set jib & steering S W by S at 10 AM set whole main top sail at midnight steering N W by W set main sail

Thursday 12th of February 1852

Brisk trades from NE bark by the wind to Northward with whole main top sail & main sail & jib at sunset double reefed the main top sail & fourled the jib & main sail nothing seen at all Middle & Latter strong breeze at 6 AM set jib & spanker at 8 steered S W by S with double reef top sail at midnight steering W set 18=08 N Long 20=15 W

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 185 D

Bound to Salt Island

Friday the 13th of February

Strong gales from N^o bark steering W^o S^o W with double reef top sails set see one sail at 3 steering W^o S^o W at sunset furlled jib & main sail & luff too Middle by the wind to S Westward Later at 8 A.M. steering S^o W

Saturday 14th of February

Strong gales from N^o bark steering S^o W^o S with double reef top sails & fore sail set at dark furlled the fore sail & luffed too to the S Westward Middle & Later made sail set M^o T^o S sail bark steering S^o W^o W at midnight see the Good Luck steering W^o S^o W Salt Island

Sunday 15th

Came in with strong breeze from N^o bark steering W^o S^o W with M^o T^o S sail at 4 P.M. luffd to & went ashore afishing & we are agamining with the S^o Franklin of west Port clear 8 months east Middle by the wind to S Latter veered S^o E land in sight at 10 A.M. the Capt went ashore bark lying off & on the boat went afishing &c

Monday 16th of February

Came in with brisk trades one sail in sight at 2:30 P.M. the boat came on board got off 2 sail in sight one a merchant brig spoke the bark Whittrop of Fairhaven & 8 months out clear gamel with her at 9 P.M. came on board & stood out to the Northward Middle the same Latter set jib & main sail one sail in sight at 11:30 A.M. set whole top sails & M^o T^o S sail steering W^o S^o for S^o Nichols

Tuesday 17th of February

Came in with strong breeze from N^o bark steering W^o S^o W with M^o T^o S sail set one sail in sight see S^o Nichols at dark luffed too to the S^o & double reefed the top sails & furlled fore sail & main sail & jib Middle the same Latter at 2 A.M. veered to Northward at day light set whole top sails & M^o T^o S sail jib & fore sail seeing for the land at 8 A.M. went ashore but got nothing more aboard & steered for St George bay at 11 went ashore & carried the Captain's left him ashore boat came off again &c took in M^o T^o S sail

Wednesday 18th of February

Came in with brisk trades bark Laying off & on S^o Nichols Island under whole top sails set jib & spanker at sunset took in sail Middle laying off & on Latter set whole top sail & jib & spanker & main sail at 8 A.M. boat went ashore after recruits work raising off & on

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matthewssett 1852
Bound to the Westward Thursday ^{the} 18th of February
Comes in with moderate trades bark laying off & on for recruits
at 3 P.M. boat came on board with recruits & went ashore again, at
P.M. came off with the captain & steering S.W. bound to the
Westward & short time from now I hope to be with ~~you~~ my good girl
Middle steering S.W. & W.S.W. Latter steering W.S.W. & made
sail one sail in right fine weather Lat = 15° 39' North Long =

Friday 20th of February 1852
Commences with fine & pleasant breezes from N.E. bark steering W.S.W. with
all sail set fine weather nothing seen Middle steering W.S.W. Latter
the same Employed in putting new through-reefings on the main
rigging &c. nothing seen

Saturday 21st
Moderate trades from N.E. bark steering W.S.W. with all sail set
Employed in putting the main rigging in order pleasant weather Middle
& Latter pleasant breezes from N.E. bark with all sail set steering W.S.W.
Long 36° 00' W

Sunday 22nd of February
Comes in with fine weather & fine breezes from N.E. bark steering W.S.W.
with all sail set nothing seen Middle & Latter the same Lat = 14° 50' N

Monday 23rd of February
Commences with moderate breezes from N.E. bark steering W.S.W. with
all sail set nothing at all seen fine weather Middle & Latter the
same see one sail fine weather Lat = 14° 40' Long =

Tuesday 24th
Moderate trades & fine weather bark with all sails set
steering W.S.W. at sunset took in spinnaker & jibs & furlled them
& steering S.W. & Middle & Latter same at 8 A.M. W.S.W. see one sail

Wednesday 25th
Brisk trades from N.E. & fine weather bark steering West with
all sail set nothing seen at sunset took sail & luffed too to the N.
Middle veered to S.E. & at day light made sail & steered Tow

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattha Point 1852 217
Thursday 26th of February

Commences with brisk trades from N^E bark steering N^W & W
with M I & sail set at 130 see black fish lowered & the 2 R struck
& Drivet chased the rest & made them sweat at sun + took in sail
& hefted too to the S^E Middle the same, latter set main sail & jib one
sail sight at 8 AM steered N^W with double reefed top sails set

Friday 27th of February
Brisk trades from N^E bark steering N^W with double reef top sails
set at sunset hefted too to the Northwestward at 8 PM set whole top sails
& steered to the W by N and main top gallant sail set latter
the same at 8 AM set the fore top gallant sail brisk breezes
from N^E Borend to Dominica one of the West India's Islands for
to cooper the oil it leaks Lat 12-30 = Long by Chron 38-41 W
by Luner 37-48 W

Saturday 28th of February
Strong trades from N^E bark steering W by N with all sail
set nothing seen at all Middle & latter brisk trades bark steering
W by N at 10 AM set the fore top mast standing sail nothing
seen but one Fin back Lat = 12-26 North Long 40-43 Luner

Sunday 29th of February

Strong trades from N^E bark steering W by N with
fore top mast standing sail set & fore top I sail & M I & sail
set at sunset set the lee clew of the main sail Middle the
same latter hauled down the main tack strong trades from
N^E nothing going on so Ends this month of 28 days

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Malapoisett 1852
Bound to Dominica Monday ^{1st} day of March 1852
Brisk trades from N^E bark with all sail set steering W^B W and
Fore top mast standing sail set Middle the same Latter steering N
W^B N with all sail set & fore top mast standing sail Lat 13=22
Long 47=17 W

Tuesday 2nd day of March 1852
Strong trades from N^E bark with all sail set & Fore top mast
standing sail set steering W^B N see black fish Middle the same
Latter strong trades took in fore top sail & fore top jib & set the
jib took in gaff top sail & Spunker Lat=13=39-S Long 50=31 W

Wednesday 3rd of March 1852
Strong trades from N^E bark steering W^B N with fore
top mast standing sail set & No 1 sail nothing seen Middle the
same Latter brisk trades one sail in sight

Thursday 4th of March 1852
Moderate breeze from N^E fine weather bark with all sail
set Employed in strapping blocks &c Middle & Latter squally
with light rain bark with all sail set nothing seen

Friday 5th of March 1852
Moderate trades & squally at 3:40 P.M. see black fish lower
but without such reef came on board & steered W^B N all sail
set Middle & Latter the same nothing seen bark with all sail
set Lat=14=42 North = Long 58=26 West

Saturday 6th of March 1852
Brisk trades from N^E bark with all sail set at 3 steered
N W^B N one sail in sight see killers & took in fore top
mast standing sail & fore top gallant sail Middle steering N
W^B Latter at 5 A.M. see the land luffed to with the main
yard in back at day light steered N W several Irishmen in sight

Sunday 7th of March 1852
Brisk trades & flowery bark with
suble reef top sail & courses set at 1 P.M. came too in 6 fathoms
of water & put the tides up & bark at anchor in Dominica

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mulhousett # 1852
 Friday the 12th of March
 Commences with moderate trades Bark at Anchor in Dominica
 finished coopersing the Cal &c got the last water of all ready
 hoisted

Saturday 13th
 Comes in with strong breezes from NE & squalls of rain &
 wind latter at 7 AM took the anchor & put for sea bound
 to Youstacia for recruits two sail in sight

Sunday 14th
 Strong trades 3 sail in sight off Sodo loch becalmed at sun
 down took in sail Middle bark under double reef top sail
 latter at 1 AM veered to E SE at 3 AM veered back & called
 all hands one sail in sight made sail steering by the wind
 to NW by W at 8 AM luffed too late of land in sight

Monday 15th of March
 Brisk trades bark steering NW to NW by W at 4 PM came to
 furlled the sails Middle moderate latter with a shore

Tuesday 16th of March
 Comes in with brisk trades bark at Anchor in Youstacia
 Middle & latter moderate breezes at 6 AM the Bark Osula of
 New Bedford came in at (Watched shore employed in take
 yams &c and breaking out for black fish oil to send a shore

Wednesday 17th
 Moderate breezes from ENE bark at anchor Middle & latter
 moderate at 2 PM took the out ashore & took of the rest of yams &c

Thursday 18th of March
 Light airs at 2 PM took the anchor & put for sea Bound
 for St. Thomas Middle took in top 3 sails fly jib spanker & aft
 top sail latter set all sail & fore top mast studying sail fine water
 weather. Lots of Belandis in sight

Friday 19th
 First part of St. Thomas in sight at 3 PM came too in
 fathoms of water & furlled the sails receiving a vessel in this
 port captain gone a shore

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett in the J. P. D 1852

Saturday 27th of March 1852 in port of
St Thomas at anchor at Day light have short & made sail
and took the anchor and put to sea steering W S W with all
sail set

Bound for Saona for wood

Sunday 28th of March
Comes in, with fine weather and breeze from E. bark steering W S W
with all sail set Bound for Saona plenty of Ireland in sight Middle
bark under two double reef top sails - Latter made sail by steering
W S W passed the dead man's chest about noon

Monday 29th of March 1852
Fine weather & breeze from E. bark with all sail set - steering W S W
at 2 PM sighted the Osceola spoke the & gamet with her ram close in to the
Land & shortened sail for the night at day light steering N E & under
whole top sail at 11 AM a light breeze sprang up from W. set all sail
bark on its back of Portorico

Tuesday 30th of March
Comes in with heavy wind, prompt at 10 AM backed to W S W
in company with the bark Osceola running for moonshine sea
at sunset luffed top & reefed the top sail & steered W by N for
Tigua Isle Land Osceola is coming strong breeze from North
Middle reefed top to the Southward Latter set Abt 1/2 sail fly jib for
spanker & gaff top sail & steered W by N for Saona at 6 AM see
the bark Osceola well luffed too & waited for her at 8 AM came up to us
rept the bark her course see hump backs at 11 AM came too at Ancho
in 5 fathoms of water & fouled the Tail got dinner and went ashore
to cut wood the Osceola sent a boat ashore to go to cut wood all hands
a shore a wooding

Wednesday 31st of March
First moderate all hands a shore cutting wood at 5 PM came
on board Latter at 5 PM got breakfast and went
a shore a cutting up wood at 6:30 AM what was on board lowered
for a hump back boat with out success came a board and
went a fetching off wood at 11 AM all hands came off to
dinner so ends this month of thirty one days 1852

281

Bark Samuel G Thomas of Milledgeville AD 1852 Bound for Louisiana
Thursday April the 1st day 1852
Commences with brisk trade at 4 P.M. Anchor in Louisiana
a wooding at 1 P.M. went ashore a cutting again 5 P.M. came
on board Lutter employed in cutting up wood & fetching it
off at 10 finished & took in the boat & got dinner and have a
head

Friday April 2nd 1852
Comes in with strong trades took the Anchor & put for sea
bark steering W S W left the bark Osceola a wooding
Employed in stowing wood away & cutting it up that is to say
cleared the decks up at 5 P.M. lowered for Black Fish but without
success came on board at sundown & kept the ship her course
Middle steering the same Lutter employed in getting out water
and stowing away the chain in the run & stowing wood away
at 11:30 finished Lutter Dinner in night and Crabbed

Saturday 3rd of April
Comes in with strong trades from N E bark steering W to S W
with fore and M S sails set at sunset off the Sea of Orabella
took in fore top sail and hauled up the fore sail bark steering
W to N W at dark came in Louisiana Bay Middle laying off & on
Lutter see plenty of black fish Employed in chasing black fish

Sunday 4th of April
Light airs and calms at 5 gained with the schooner H. S. Williams of
Provincetown 35 days out Middle light airs and calm Lutter the
same at

Monday 5th of April
Comes in with brisk breezes at 4 P.M. see the Osceola arriving
off one schooner in sight bark laying off & on in Louisiana Bay
went ashore of the schooner H. S. Williams of Provincetown at 8 came on
board Middle brisk breeze off & on Lutter bark under M S sail & fly for
light airs & calms

Tuesday 6th of April 1852
at 1 P.M. the sea breeze arrived in 8 sail in sight at sunset took
in under double reef top sails heading in shore brisk breezes Middle
heading off shore Lutter bark on off track working to windward
at 2 P.M. the bark for Eggs bark under all sail bound to windward

Remarks on Board Boat Samuel & Thomas of Nahant A D 1852

Bowd up to Nahant for eggs & fowl

Wednesday 7th of April

Commence with brisk breeze from East at 10 AM a boat went to shore with the intention of getting some eggs & fowl but without success came on board and made sail and started up the bay at 1 PM at 2 PM took in m.t.g. sail fore sail and main sail and spiky jib and spunker at dark huffed too off a head of land it do not know what the name of it is Middle & Laying off and on latter washed off and at 4 PM hauled main sail and stacked ship & moved to be hump back at 8 PM lowered but without success came on board and steered to Northward see a brig to anchor and at 10 PM

Thursday 8th of April

Come in with brisk breeze beating to windward see the bark & come to anchor trying to get shore but could not fetch at sunset took in sail for the night laying off and on latter & washed fore sail washed off and trying to work up the bay to Ciccoago to get a watch at 1 PM lowered the West Boat and pulled up there at 11 PM came back got the watch put off for St. Peter's Bay

Friday 9th of April

Brisk breezes at 3 PM came to anchor in 6 1/2 fathoms of water and fowled the sails & employed in ripping up old sails for patches Middle Light and latter put down the fore sail and repaired it and bent it again

Saturday 10th of April

Come in with brisk breezes sent down the fore top sail and repaired it and sent it up again spunker also Middle and latter moderate all hands ashore a gunning bark at anchor is St. Peter's Bay the bark Father of Orleans 8 months out at anchor here 60 bbls of Spinn got a small raft of water off

Sunday 11th of April

Moderate breezes at 2 PM came a board and got Liner got a pair of pigeons at 4 PM went again at dark came off Middle moderate latter Strong breezes all hands ashore a washing at midnight came off strong

Monday 12th of April

Light strong breezes at dark calm Middle the same latter light breeze off the land at 1 PM rose took the Anchor and made sail to cruise off St. Peter's Bay under way to see another sail of the Lee call at the Ciccoago & then Edward nothing seen

Bark Samuel J. Thomas of Mattapoisett 1852²⁸³
in Samaná Bay Tuesday the 13th of April A. D. 1852
Commenced with brisk trade from N.E. bark by the wind to sunset
at 4 P.M. hauled to Northward at 4 P.M. gamed with the Osceola & the
brig Mexico of Westport - 18 Months out with 140 lbs of sperm Middle
calm latter moderate breezes from E. bark by the wind to 5 P.M.
wind N.E. sail set 3 sail in sight no Ends these 24 hours

Wednesday 14th of April
Comes in with brisk breeze bark with all T.S. sail set on diff. tacks
at 3 P.M. took in all T.S. sail and fly jib at 4 P.M. took in sail spoke
the brig Mexico of Westport and the Mary Howe of Providence from
S. bark Middle light latter calm at 1 P.M. a breeze sprung up nothing
seen

Thursday 15th
Brisk trades gaming with the brig Mexico and Mary Howe Middle
and latter calm and light air at 4 P.M. a brisk breeze from S.E. bark with
N.T.S. sail and fly jib set 2 sail in sight

Friday 16th of April
Strong breezes from S.E. at 1 P.M. took in all T.S. sail & fly jib one sail
in sight bark by the wind to the S.S.W. at sunset took in sail for
the light latter made sail at 4 P.M. lowered for black fish but without
success at 1 P.M. came on board 3 sail in sight all chasing black fish

Saturday 17th
Comes in with brisk breeze from S.E. bark on different tacks 3 sail in
sight bark with all T.S. sail set & fly jib at 4 P.M. spoke the Bark
Margareta of Salem 11 Months out with 210 lbs of sperm
gamed with her and the Osceola of New Bedford latter light
airs and calms 3 sail in sight at 11 P.M. took the trace
nothing seen

Sunday 18th of April
Brisk trades bark on diff. tacks bark Osceola and Margareta and
brig Mexico in sight at 5 A.M. set double reefed the top sails fore
the jibs hauled up the fore sail and spinnaker and veered off Shore Mill
and latter light airs and calms bark under two double reefed top sails and
fore top mast stay sail set 3 sail in sight very warm nothing seen
seen so on these 24 hours with light airs and calms

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mathepoissett N D 1852
cruising in Samana Bay Monday 19th of April 1852

Commences with light airs from the Westward and calms back into the middle reef
top sails set and fore topmast stay sail set till about 12 o'clock a fishing boat without success
at dark came on board Middle and latter light airs from S W back with S W
and fly fish was black fish &c Deep This Carlos

Tuesday 20th of April

Come in with light airs from S W back by the wind to S E 3 sails
in night at sunset double reef the top sails and hauled up the fore sail
Middle light airs latter part light breezes from South Eastward back into
Main S sail and fly fish set at 10.30 see catches set fore top & sail and gaff top
sail 2 sail in night the Osceola and Margaretta

Wednesday 21st of April

Light breezes back by the wind to S W at 2 P.M. tacked to N E chased the
Bark Margaretta of Salem about 3 Miles at sunset took in light
sails and double reefed the top sails and furlled the fly and main sail hauled
up the fore sail calms Middle the same latter moderate breeze from North East
at 11 A.M. went ashore after coffee boat on shore capt also

Thursday 22nd of April

Come in with light airs from Westward back with all sail set one back in
night call it the Osceola of New Bedford at 5 P.M. boat came on board the
captain on shore at sunset double reefed the top sails & furlled the main
sail calms and light airs Middle at 12 P.M. the coffee came off latter from
light winds and baffling trying to work up the Pilakin bay at Maricao we
went ashore after the captain &c back under all sail set

Friday 23rd of April

Come in with light breezes from S W at 4 P.M. boat came on board with the captain
and bananas &c braced forward and down tacks Bround out of Samana Bay back
under all sail Middle & latter Moderate breeze from S E at 11 o'clock from S E

Saturday 24th of April

Come in with light airs from W back with all sail set nothing else
Middle & latter a brisk breeze from back with all sail set steering W and
N W minor weather

on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas in the A D 1852

Sunday 25th of April A D 1852 Kind Bahamas

Commences with brisk breeze from the E. and fine weather bark
with all sail set steering from N to S W. and from N E S W & E Middle
calm and light air. Latter light air from N E at day light see whales
called all hands and lowered the boats at sunrise S B struck and the W Boat
struck at 6 A M the L B struck
at 8 all the whales dead boats
after whales L B struck again
W B struck again the S B boat
also at Mordion the vessel took
two whales along side bark after
a few more boats out of sight



so comes in. Monday the 26th of April A D 1852 boats towing
whales at 2 P M the W B came on board took two more whales along side
veered ship and got dinner and put off to the other boats to carry water and
some thing for the L B and hooked on towing at sundown the S B took another
whale to the bark at 8 the L B & W B took two more hoisted the boats and
got supper and broke out the blubber room & on bent the chains and stowed
it away and set the wash Middle washes employed in getting the cutting gear
up etc Latter veered ship and called all hands above the falls and got dinner
and commenced cutting out in 4 tubs and got dinner and then cut in the other
3 tubs at 4 p m

Tuesday 27th of April

fine weather at 1 commenced cutting again at 3 P M finished Employ
in clearing decks at 5 P M commenced boiling and clearing the heads away
Middle and at 12 P M finished clearing the heads away Latter Engaged in
cutting the blubber bark by the wind with the sail and fly jib

Wednesday 28th of April

Comes in with fine weather Engaged in boiling at 4 P M finished
cutting up the blubber Middle & Latter boiling frequent squalls of rain

Thursday 29th

fine weather Engaged in boiling at 4 P M finished and spoke the vessel
he had got 5 whales Middle and Latter fine weather bark on diff tack off

Friday the 30th of April comes in with brisk breeze from E
bark on diff tack bark becalm in night and several more sail Middle
brisk breeze Latter strong breeze from E bark on diff tack with
doubt reef top sails set Engaged in breaking out and stowing
down the oil staining it all over the vessel

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett 1852

So comes in the 1st day of May A.D. 1852.

Strong breeze from E bark by the wind to S E with double reef
top sails set & hauled at 5 P.M. finished stowing down, the oil
and stowed back again at 8 P.M. veered to N E & hauled & stowed
main sail Middle strong breeze latter the same bark under double reef
top sails & hauled on diff. tack quite regg'd

Sunday 2nd day of May

Bark breezes from E to E S E bark on diff. tack under double
reef top sails set & hauled & spunked the bark Osceola in sight
off the Lee Middle bark under short sail latter the same at 11 A.M. under
sail and steered N W

Monday 3rd of May

Comes in with brisk breezes from E bark under all sail steering
N.W. at half past 4 o'clock see the Osceola and luffed to and came
with her and running off along the Land till sunset took in sail
Middle laying aback latter set whole top sail & steered N W the bark
Osceola a coming to

Tuesday 4th of May

Commences with brisk breezes from E bark laying off and
on port Borcen boat went ashore but they would not trade
come off again running with the bark Osceola and steering W by S
at dusk set M T S sail Middle reefed the top sails squally with
rain latter more moderate and fine weather bark steering from W to
S W with all sail set bark Osceola in sight steering the same
frequent squalls with rain from various ways

Wednesday 5th

Comes in with more moderate breezes bark with double reef fore top
sail & M T S sail set at 2 P.M. set whole fore top sail at 2 P.M. it light
up and we sighted Jamaica Island at dusk off the E end of the Isle
Middle & latter light breezes from the Eastward bark with all
sail set at 8 A.M. about came along side a Pilot

Thursday 6th of May

light breezes from E bark with all sail set steering W by S
to S W one sail in sight ahead Jamaica off the Shore of Beane
& Samuel took in sail. Bark Osceola spoke we were made
sail & steered W by S latter at mid night in company with bark Osceola

on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Massachusetts At D. 1852
 Bound to Northward Friday 7th of May off the Lee of Jamaica
 Commenced with light breezes from S.E. bark with all sail set
 in company with the bark Osceola of New Bedford Middle &
 Latter bark with all sail set light air from various ways

Saturday 8th of May
 Comes in with light air & calms bark with all sail set Middle
 light air and calms Latter bark by the wind to W.N.W. with all
 sail set fine weather Lat = 18-20 North Long 78-40 West

Sunday 9th of May
 Light air from North fine weather bark by the wind to the
 W.N.W. with all sail set Middle the same Latter bark steering
 W by S to N.W. with all sail set

Monday 10th of May
 Light breezes from N by W bark with all sail set
 steering W. at 2 P.M. sighted Great Cayman at dark bark
 off against it a boat came along side with Green bottle brought
 a small one Middle light breezes at 11 P.M. luffed too Latter
 at day light set all sail & steered West at 6.30 A.M. luffed
 up off the Lee of the Island hauled up the cable and got the
 Anchor off the bow at 10 A.M. came too in 8 fathoms of
 water & fouled the sail and sent the wach ashore

Tuesday 11th of May
 Comes in with moderate breezes bark at Anchor in the Sho
 of Great Cayman Middle & Latter calm the other wach ashore
 the bark Osceola came in

Wednesday 12th of May
 Light breezes bark at Anchor in Great Cayman wach ashore
 at sunset came off Middle calm Latter at day light took the
 Anchor & put to sea the bark Osceola took her also equally with
 us

Thursday 13th of May
 Comes in with Moderate breezes from N.E. bark steering N.W.
 with all sail set Osceola in sight Middle light breezes from
 Latter breezes from S.E. to E bark with all sail set
 steering N.W. by W to N.W.

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Matanzas 1852

Bound through Florida Straits Friday 14th of May to Northward
Comes in with brisk breezes from S E bark with all sail set steering
N W by W 2 sail in sight fine weather Middle light breezes from
E bark steering W N W Latter brisk breeze from E to S bark
with all sail set steering N W to W S W by N by N at meridian
off the Point of St. Antonio the West End of Cuba Lat 22-4

Long 85-

Saturday 15th of May

Light breezes from North to N E by N bark with all sail set
by the wind to W S W by S W by S nothing seen but a English Steamer
Middle strong breezes took in fore top Sail Latter more moderate set fore top
see one brig steering S S E by S fine weather Lat 24-30 N Long 85-30 W

Sunday

Saturday 16th of May

Fine breezes from N E by E bark by the wind to N with all sail set at 60
tacked to S E fine weather and pleasant days Middle the same Latter at 5
tacked to N E by N bark with all sail set one sail in sight
Lat 24-30 N Long 85-18 W

Monday 17th of May

Light breezes from North Eastward by the wind to North at 3, 5, 8, 10
tacked to S E fine weather one sail bark with all sail set
Middle variable breezes from N E by S to E bark by the wind to Southward
Latter bark on different tack, with all sail set Lat 23-35 N Long 84-

Tuesday 18th of May 1852

Comes in with moderate breezes from N E to E bark by the wind to
S E by E with all sail set fine weather & breezes Middle on diff tacks
Latter at daylight see the Land of Island Cuba bark on diff tacks see several
sail fine weather off Port Savannah, Cuba Lat 23-29 N

Wednesday 19th of May

Commence with fine breezes from N E to N by W bark with all sail set by
the wind to N E by E to E bark marring sail in sight one Steamer the Land of
Cuba in sight off the Lee Beam Middle fine breeze from N W Latter light at 14
tacked to N Westward light airs & calms bark on diff tacks 5 sail in sight
lighting air from N E to N Lat 24-08 North Long 80-40 West
nothing seen remarkable

On Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoiset in the A.D. 1852,
 Bound through Florida Straits Thursday 20th of May
 Commences with light airs & calms bark with all sail set on diff. tacks
 several sail in sight Middle by the wind to S by E & N by E tacks Latter
 by the wind to N by E & N W with all sail set Lat 24-50 Long 79-46
 see the double head shot key light at 10 P.M.

Friday 21st of May
 Comes in with baffling winds from N to E bark by the wind to N W
 at 2 P.M. tack to E & S E one large ship close a board to windward head
 the same Middle by steering N by E & S W with all sail set at 4 P.M. sighted
 the Sun key light brisk breezes Latter more moderate bark by the wind
 to S E to S W by S with all sail set Lat 27-13 North Long 79-13 W

Saturday 22nd of May
 Brisk breezes from S E to S E at 1 P.M. tacked to E S E at 4 P.M. see the little
 Bahama banks tacked to N by W and took in the Fore & Main T sail fly jib &
 gaff top sail & furlled the main sail 2 two mile wind at strong breezes
 Middle heavy wind from E to E S E bark with double reef fore top sail
 Latter set main sail 2 sail in sight Lat 29-08 N

Sunday 23rd of May
 Strong breezes from E by N bark by the wind to S by E to S E
 with reef fore top sail & main sail fly jib & gaff set see black fish
 hauled but without success Middle by the wind to S E to S E light
 breezes Latter light airs & calms at 10 A.M. light breezes from S E fine weather

Monday 24th of May
 Comes in with moderate breezes from E S E to E by S bark with all sail
 fly jib set fine weather Middle breezes from S bark steering E by S
 Latter the wind from S W bark with all sail set Lat 30-00 North Long 78-13

Tuesday 25th of May
 Comes in with breezes from S to S E by S bark steering by the wind
 to lightward fine weather Middle light winds and calms Latter part
 a breeze from S to S W & W bark by the wind to S steering E by S
 with all sail set nothing seen at all worth mentioning
 Lat 30-00 North Long 77-2

Remarks on Board Bark Daniel & Thomas of Matlapoia 1852

Wednesday, 26th of May

Commences with variable winds from N W to S and light Middle breeze from S to W bark with all sail set Latter the same fine weather bark steering N E to E Lat 30-33 N Long 73-52

Thursday, 27th of May

Come in with night wind and fine weather from S W bark steer E with all sail set nothing seen at all Middle light winds bark under whole top sails Latter set M T & sail steering N E by N Long 74-20

Friday, 28th of May

Brisk breezes from S W bark with M T & sail set steering N W by N to N by E at 6 P M light too to the Westward see one sail off the weather Bark at sunset took in sail & Middle bark under two double reef top sails Latter found at day light set whole top sails & M T & sail veered to S E Long 73-40 Lat 30

Saturday, 29th of May

Brisk breezes from S W bark by the wind to S E with M T & sail set 2 sail fine weather Middle under short sail Latter port set whole top sails & M T & sail nothing seen

Sunday, 30th of May

Light breezes from S W bark by the wind to N by S at sunset took in sail fine weather Middle light breezes Latter the same bark under two double reef top sails & a sail & breeze by the wind to W N W breezes from S W see one sail fine weather Lat 30-30 Long 73-0

Monday, 31st of May

Fine weather and breezes from S W bark by the wind to W N W with two double reef top sails set Middle by the wind to S E Latter at day light set whole top sail M T & sail by 4 P M at midnight took in M T & sail steering N W by N and N by W a steamer in sight steering about S

Remarks on board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Millapoint 1852

Tuesday ^{the} 1st day of June

Came in with cloudy weather at 4 P.M. spoke the bark A.R. Tucker of Dartmouth 12 Months out 218.60 of sperm at sunset double reefed the top sails furlled the main sail & fell raining weather while the same latter the same frequent squalls of wind the bark A.R. Tucker in sight off the lee quarter set whole top sail out at 8 P.M. double reef them again hauled up the fore sail sunny weather heavy squall of rain at 11 till the A.R. Tucker boat came a bod & bought their 2^d Mate & his home with us

Wednesday 2nd day of June

Commences with raining weather gambling with the A.R. Tucker at 2 P.M. they went a board bark heading N.W. to N. Engaged in washing ship thick raining weather at 6 P.M. cleared off bark under two double reef top sails & fore sail set by the wind Middle took in fore top sail & fore sail latter the same at day light set fore top sail & fore sail strong breezes lat 32-58-N at noon set whole top sails M.T. said one sail in sight

Thursday 3rd day of June

Brisk breeze from N.E. by E bark under all sail set one sail in sight at 6 P.M. lowered for black fish but came on board again without success Middle tacking N.W. to N.W. latter tacking N.W. with all sail set light air & calm at 11:30 a breeze from S.W. spring up Lat = 34-40-N Long 74-51-W

Friday 4th day of June

Moderate breeze from S.W. bark steering S.W. with all sail set fine weather several sail in sight at sunset took in sail Middle crossed the Gulf at 11 P.M. huffed too to the Westward latter brisk breeze from S.W. at 4 till see the Land Cape Hatteras sounded 18 fathoms veered to S.W. & steered East

Saturday 5th day of June

Came in with brisk breeze from S.W. bark steering N.E. with whole main top sail set at 4 P.M. breeze from W. to N. and specially & foggy reefed the main sail & furlled the fore several sails in sight bark heading by the wind 6.00 hiked the boats on the upper cranes Middle strong gale from N.E. & bark under two double reef top sails latter the same reefed passed a schooner Fishion at 8 A.M. set the fore sail 3 sail in sight bark heading E.N.E. to East Lat 35-54 Long 73-30

Remarks on Board Bark Samuel & Thomas of Malla Point
Strong June the 6th 1852 Sunday

Breezes from the N^W to N^E rigged bark with two double
reef top sails at 8 fore sail heading to E^NE at 4 P^M veered to
S^W by W one sail in sight more moderate Middle light winds & calm
Latter light tairs from N^E & calm lowered for black fish but without
success at 8 A^M lowered again but without success came on board

Monday 7th of June

Fine weather & calm at 1 P^M lowered for black fish got one W^B came on board
cleared him away at 6 P^M lowered again W^B struck & saved came on board at
sunset cleared him away & washed off bark under two double reef top sails &
fish hauled up the fore sail & furlled the fore Middle light & calm Latter part
breezes from S^W & sail in sight at 8 A^M lowered the W^B and the light went
on board a schooner Ann Hamilton Bound to New York

Tuesday 8th

Came in with fine breezes bark with M^T S^E sail & ply fish set
steering S^W to N^E fine weather but squally at 5 P^M lowered for
black fish the W^B struck & killed two fetched them to the bark at sun
set & took them in Engaged in clearing decks at 8 finished Middle heavy
sea & cloudy Latter commenced boiling at 9 A^M cooled down for rain
and with heavy wind & sea 1 sail in sight rains like the D^D - 7
fore top sail furlled

Wednesday 9th of June

More moderate at 1 P^M set the fore top sail at 3 P^M commenced boiling
at 5 P^M finished bark under two double reef top sail & fore sail 2 sail
in sight at sunset furlled the fore sail heading to E^NE & S^W by S
South Middle heavy wind from East furlled the fore top sail &
close reef the Main top sail Latter heavy wind & sea from S^W to S^W
at 6 A^M see a sail steering S at 8 A^M made all sail & steered N^E &
and N^E by W more moderate set fore top mast studding sail Lat = 37-40 - Long 72

Homeward Bound

Thursday 10th of June

Came in with brisk breezes from S^W to W bark steering N^E by N at 10
bark with all sail set with fore top mast studding sail set Middle fine
breezes from S^W bark with all sail set Latter the same bark
steering S^W by N several sail in sight Lat = 37-50 -
Long 72-05 W

Bark Samuel & Thomas of Mattapoisett Bound Home
 Friday the 11th day of June A.D. 1852.
 Comes in with bark breezes from S.W. bark with all sail set
 before her must standing sea & steering N.W. at 3 A.M. today

My pen is poor my ink is paid my love
 to you I shall never fail
 part of paid Today stronger breeze B.M. then

He wore a prime imperial
 The time that first warred
 And round his chin from ear to ear
 A fine mustash was set
 His manner had a brassiness
 His voice a flattering tone
 Pure tokens of deceitful hearts
 To modest worth unknown
 I saw him but a moment
 But quite enough to throw
 To discern meath those features
 A soul to sin not slow

Bark Mary Frances
 Of Wareh, R.I.

James Cooper - ¹⁸⁵² Sep 20 - ¹⁸⁵² Oct 17 - ¹⁸⁵² Dec 15 to 30) 1234
1853 September 8

James Cooper - ^{1852 H} Oct 17 - 1853 = No 1
1853 No 2

Rem. H. & Co. ^{Recd.} Oct 17th 1852 = No 1.2 I have wrote to this
1853 No 3 No 4 Gen. Extent No 1.2.3.4 295

Received Letters first July 20th 1853 from David W. W.
20 August the same

Josiah

Josiah

To James

Josiah

Josiah

James the same May 11th 1854

1st Johnny sails the Ocean, & Johnny stops on shore
Johnny goes to Gordon where he has been before
You are welcome home dear Johnny,
You are welcome home from sea
For all last night, I was dreaming of the,
2) What luck, what luck, dear Johnny
at Sea

Bad bad luck says Johnny
I've had at sea
For I've lost my ship and cargo
Upon the raging sea,
Send down your Daughter ^{Polly} and set her down
3) Send down your Daughter ^{Polly} and set her x
We will drown our melancholy this night
We will merry be, Oh my Daughter & gone
Away John, she won't be back so days
And if she was to find you here she
would turn you away, for my Daughter is
Very rich John and you are very poor, and
If she was to find you here she would turn
You out of doors, ^{4th} Johnny being weary he
Hung down his his head, he called for a
Candle to light him up to bed, Oh my beds
Are full of strangers John, they have been
This week or more, you will have to seek a
Godging some other where, 5) Johnny looked
around him he looked upon them all, and then
unto the landlord so loudly he did call,
Saying what is this F.O.U, that makes you
Speak so bold, so shillings on the new score
And so on the Old, repeat, And John pulls
from his pockets his both hands full of gold
At the sight of the Money the old woman
knew, she says my daughter ^{Polly} will soon
Return to you, Oh, you don't think I'm
in earnest I only was in jest, for without
any exception we like you the best,

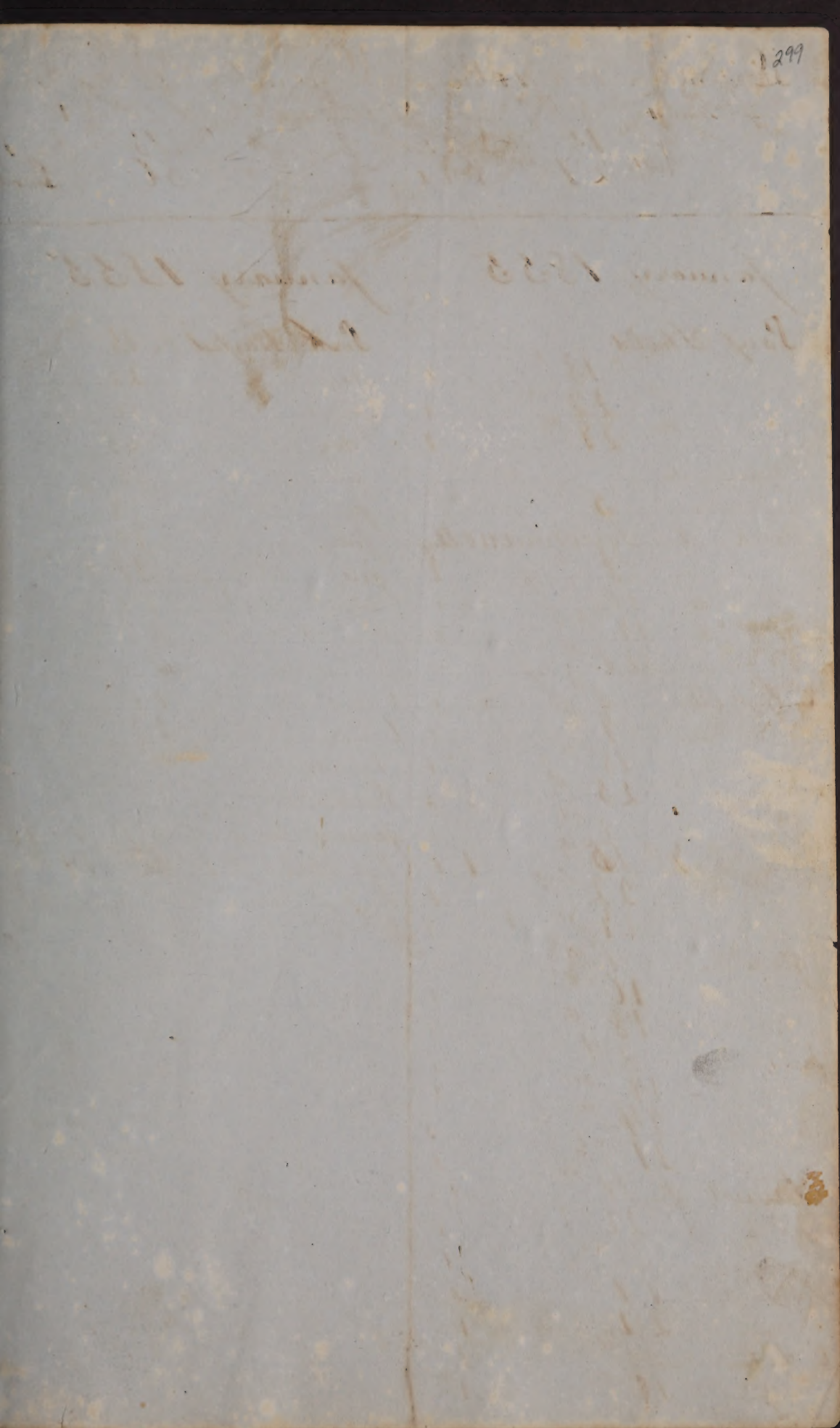
Then come her Daughter Polly with a smile
upon her face, her arms around young
Johnny neck she closely did embrace, saying
You are welcome home from Sea dear John

For - all last night I was dreaming of the
For the green bed is waiting for you and
for me,

Before I'd lay in your green bed I'd lay ^{out} in
the street, for when I had no money, my
lodging I might seek, but now I've got my
money I will make the Taverns whirl, with
a Bottle of Brandy in each hand and on
my knee a girl,

Come all my fellows shipmates and be
advised by me, who get your hard earned wages
in cold storms at Sea, Oh, when you get your
Money you should lay it up in store, for
Without this companion they will
turn you out of Doors,

I For the Days of



December 1854 + Barrels
 Beef Started $\frac{the}{11}$ 8 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 15 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 27 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1

December = 1854 + Barrels
 Started Pork $\frac{the}{11}$ 2 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 15 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 30 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1

January 1855

Beef Started $\frac{the}{11}$ 13 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 22 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 29 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

February the Beef Started $\frac{the}{11}$ 5 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 March the 4 ~~Talcahuano Beef~~ $\frac{the}{11}$ 4 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

do 10 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 do 19 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 do 26 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

April the 3 $\frac{d}{11}$ --- 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 9 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 18 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 25 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

May the 1 $\frac{st}{11}$ --- 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 8 $\frac{th}{11}$ = 1
 $\frac{the}{11}$ 16 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 22 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 29 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

June the 4 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 10 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 18 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

July the 3 $\frac{d}{11}$ --- 1
 14 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 24 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 31 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

August the 11 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 22 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 30 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

September 17 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1
 27 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

October the 3 $\frac{d}{11}$ --- 1
 10 $\frac{th}{11}$ --- 1

January 1855

Pork Started the 15 $\frac{th}{11}$

March the --- 20

April --- 10

May --- 25

June --- 15

June --- 29

July --- 16

July --- 31

August --- 14

August --- 25

September --- 28

October --- 11

October --- 23

November --- 16

December --- 17

January the first A D 1856

Pork Started the 1 $\frac{st}{11}$ ~~25~~ 14 $\frac{th}{11}$ 30

the last Barrel started April 21 $\frac{st}{11}$

301 D.R.

Beef Beef started Bark. Mary Frances Warren.

A.D. 1855 October

the 19th 27th

November the 9th

21st 30th

December 11th 19th 29

January 1856

7th 14th 19th

25th home Beef

31st February the 6th

12th 18th 23rd

March 1st 1st bad beef

5th 11th 18th

Homebound Bound

April the 6th got Beef

and the 13th 19th

27th May 5th 13th

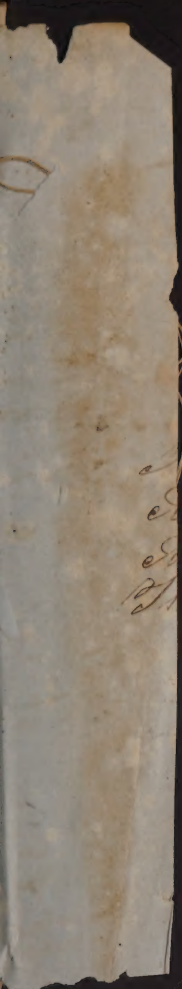
Home Beef 20th 26th 31st

June 4th 10th 16th 21st

get flower water any

th is else

concord 1234
yours truly
J. W. Alden



38 49 80
 11 16
 00 = 53
 35 = 32 = 20
 56 = 35
 12
 50 47
 53 = 33
 26
 53 = 15



